

# WORD BY WORD

Second Edition

## PICTURE DICTIONARY

Steven J. Molinsky • Bill Bliss



PEARSON  
Longman

Not for Sale in the U.S.

# WORD BY WORD

**Second Edition**

## PICTURE DICTIONARY

**Steven J. Molinsky • Bill Bliss**

Illustrated by  
**Richard E. Hill**



**PEARSON**  
Longman

Not for Sale in the U.S.

**1 Personal Information and Family**

Personal Information	1
Family Members I	2
Family Members II	3

**2 Common Everyday Activities and Language**

The Classroom	4
Classroom Actions	6
Prepositions	8
Everyday Activities I	9
Everyday Activities II	10
Leisure Activities	11
Everyday Conversation	12
The Weather	14

**3 Numbers/Time/Money/Calendar**

Numbers	15
Time	16
Money	17
The Calendar	18
Time Expressions and Seasons	19

**4 Home**

Types of Housing and Communities	20
The Living Room	21
The Dining Room	22
The Bedroom	23
The Kitchen	24
The Baby's Room	25
The Bathroom	26
Outside the Home	27
The Apartment Building	28
Household Problems and Repairs	30
Cleaning Your Home	32
Home Supplies	33
Tools and Hardware	34
Gardening Tools and Actions	35

**5 Community**

Places Around Town I	36
Places Around Town II	38
The City	40

**6 Describing**

People and Physical Descriptions	42
Describing People and Things	44
Describing Physical States and Emotions	46

**7 Food**

Fruits	48
Vegetables	49
Meat, Poultry, and Seafood	50
Dairy Products, Juices, and Beverages	51
Deli, Frozen Foods, and Snack Foods	52
Groceries	53
Household Supplies, Baby Products, and Pet Food	54
The Supermarket	55
Containers and Quantities	56
Units of Measure	57
Food Preparation and Recipes	58
Kitchen Utensils and Cookware	59
Fast Food	60
The Coffee Shop and Sandwiches	61
The Restaurant	62
A Restaurant Menu	64

**8 Colors and Clothing**

Colors	65
Clothing	66
Outerwear	67
Sleepwear and Underwear	68
Exercise Clothing and Footwear	69
Jewelry and Accessories	70
Describing Clothing	71
Clothing Problems and Alterations	72
Laundry	73

**9 Shopping**

The Department Store	74
Shopping	75
Video and Audio Equipment	76
Telephones and Cameras	77
Computers	78
The Toy Store	79

**10 Community Services**

The Bank	80
Finances	81
The Post Office	82
The Library	83
Community Institutions	84
Crime and Emergencies	85

**11 Health**

The Body	86
Ailments, Symptoms, and Injuries	88
First Aid	90
Medical Emergencies and Illnesses	91
The Medical Exam	92
Medical and Dental Procedures	93
Medical Advice	94
Medicine	95
Medical Specialists	96
The Hospital	97
Personal Hygiene	98
Baby Care	100

**15 Recreation and Entertainment**

Hobbies, Crafts, and Games	134
Places to Go	136
The Park and the Playground	137
The Beach	138
Outdoor Recreation	139
Individual Sports and Recreation	140
Team Sports	142
Team Sports Equipment	143
Winter Sports and Recreation	144
Water Sports and Recreation	145
Sport and Exercise Actions	146
Entertainment	147
Types of Entertainment	148
Musical Instruments	150

**12 School, Subjects, and Activities**

Types of Schools	101
The School	102
School Subjects	103
Extracurricular Activities	104
Mathematics	105
Measurements and Geometric Shapes	106
English Language Arts and Composition	107
Literature and Writing	108
Geography	109
Science	110
The Universe	111

**16 Nature**

The Farm and Farm Animals	151
Animals and Pets	152
Birds and Insects	154
Fish, Sea Animals, and Reptiles	155
Trees, Plants, and Flowers	156
Energy, Conservation, and the Environment	158
Natural Disasters	159

**17 International Travel and Tourism**

Types of Travel	160
Arriving at a Destination	161
Hotel Communication	162
Tourist Activities	163
Tourist Communication	164

**Appendix**

Maps:	
The World	166
North America, Central America, and the Caribbean	168
South America	169
Europe	170
Africa and the Middle East	171
Asia and Australia	172
Countries, Nationalities, and Languages	173
Verb Lists	174
Glossary	176
Numbers, Days of the Week, Months of the Year	194
Thematic Index	195

**14 Transportation and Travel**

Public Transportation	124
Types of Vehicles	125
Car Parts and Maintenance	126
Highways and Streets	128
Prepositions of Motion	129
Traffic Signs and Directions	130
The Airport	131
Airplane Travel	132
The Hotel	133

# SCOPE & SEQUENCE

V

Unit / Theme	Communication Skills	Writing & Discussion
<b>1</b> Personal Information and Family	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Asking for &amp; giving personal information</li> <li>• Identifying information on a form</li> <li>• Spelling name aloud</li> <li>• Identifying family members</li> <li>• Introducing others</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Telling about yourself</li> <li>• Telling about family members</li> <li>• Drawing a family tree</li> </ul>
<b>2</b> Common Everyday Activities and Language	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifying classroom objects &amp; locations</li> <li>• Identifying classroom actions</li> <li>• Giving &amp; following simple classroom commands</li> <li>• Identifying everyday &amp; leisure activities</li> <li>• Inquiring by phone about a person's activities</li> <li>• Asking about a person's plan for future activities</li> <li>• Social communication: Greeting people, Leave taking, Introducing yourself &amp; others, Getting someone's attention, Expressing gratitude, Saying you don't understand, Calling someone on the telephone</li> <li>• Describing the weather</li> <li>• Interpreting temperatures on a thermometer (Fahrenheit &amp; Centigrade)</li> <li>• Describing the weather forecast for tomorrow</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describing a classroom</li> <li>• Making a list of daily activities</li> <li>• Describing daily routine</li> <li>• Making a list of planned activities</li> <li>• Describing favorite leisure activities</li> <li>• Describing the weather</li> </ul>
<b>3</b> Numbers/ Time/ Money/ Calendar	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Using cardinal &amp; ordinal numbers</li> <li>• Giving information about age, number of family members, residence</li> <li>• Telling time</li> <li>• Indicating time of events</li> <li>• Asking for information about arrival &amp; departure times</li> <li>• Identifying coins &amp; currency – names &amp; values</li> <li>• Making &amp; asking for change</li> <li>• Identifying days of the week</li> <li>• Identifying months of the year</li> <li>• Asking about the year, month, day, date</li> <li>• Asking about the date of a birthday, anniversary, appointment</li> <li>• Giving date of birth</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describing numbers of students in a class</li> <li>• Identifying a country's population</li> <li>• Describing daily schedule with times</li> <li>• Telling about time management</li> <li>• Telling about the use of time in different cultures or countries</li> <li>• Describing the cost of purchases</li> <li>• Describing coins &amp; currency of other countries</li> <li>• Describing weekday &amp; weekend activities</li> <li>• Telling about favorite day of the week &amp; month of the year</li> </ul>
<b>4</b> Home	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifying types of housing &amp; communities</li> <li>• Requesting a taxi</li> <li>• Calling 911 for an ambulance</li> <li>• Identifying rooms of a home</li> <li>• Identifying furniture</li> <li>• Complimenting</li> <li>• Asking for information in a store</li> <li>• Locating items in a store</li> <li>• Asking about items on sale</li> <li>• Asking the location of items at home</li> <li>• Telling about past weekend activities</li> <li>• Identifying locations in an apartment building</li> <li>• Identifying ways to look for housing: classified ads, listings, vacancy signs</li> <li>• Renting an apartment</li> <li>• Describing household problems</li> <li>• Securing home repair services</li> <li>• Making a suggestion</li> <li>• Identifying household cleaning items, home supplies, &amp; tools</li> <li>• Asking to borrow an item</li> <li>• Describing current home activities &amp; plans for future activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describing types of housing where people live</li> <li>• Describing rooms &amp; furniture in a residence</li> <li>• Telling about baby products &amp; early child-rearing practices in different countries</li> <li>• Telling about personal experiences with repairing things</li> <li>• Describing an apartment building</li> <li>• Describing household cleaning chores</li> </ul>
<b>5</b> Community	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifying places in the community</li> <li>• Exchanging greetings</li> <li>• Asking &amp; giving the location of places in the community</li> <li>• Identifying government buildings, services, &amp; other places in a city/town center</li> <li>• Identifying modes of transportation in a city/town center</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describing places in a neighborhood</li> <li>• Making a list of places, people, &amp; actions observed at an intersection</li> </ul>

Unit / Theme	Communication Skills	Writing & Discussion
<b>6</b> <b>Describing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describing people by age</li> <li>• Describing people by physical characteristics</li> <li>• Describing a suspect or missing person to a police officer</li> <li>• Describing people &amp; things using adjectives</li> <li>• Describing physical states &amp; emotions</li> <li>• Expressing concern about another person's physical state or emotion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describing physical characteristics of yourself &amp; family members</li> <li>• Describing physical characteristics of a favorite actor or actress or other famous person</li> <li>• Describing things at home &amp; in the community</li> <li>• Telling about personal experiences with different emotions</li> </ul>
<b>7</b> <b>Food</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifying food items (fruits, vegetables, meat, poultry, seafood, dairy products, juices, beverages, deli, frozen foods, snack foods, groceries)</li> <li>• Identifying non-food items purchased in a supermarket (e.g., household supplies, baby products, pet food)</li> <li>• Determining food needs to make a shopping list</li> <li>• Asking the location of items in a supermarket</li> <li>• Identifying supermarket sections</li> <li>• Requesting items at a service counter in a supermarket</li> <li>• Identifying supermarket checkout area personnel &amp; items</li> <li>• Identifying food containers &amp; quantities</li> <li>• Identifying units of measure</li> <li>• Asking for &amp; giving recipe instructions</li> <li>• Complimenting someone on a recipe</li> <li>• Offering to help with food preparation</li> <li>• Identifying food preparation actions</li> <li>• Identifying kitchen utensils &amp; cookware</li> <li>• Asking to borrow an item</li> <li>• Comprehending product advertising</li> <li>• Ordering fast food items, coffee shop items, &amp; sandwiches</li> <li>• Indicating a shortage of supplies to a co-worker or supervisor</li> <li>• Taking customers' orders at a food service counter</li> <li>• Identifying restaurant objects, personnel, &amp; actions</li> <li>• Making &amp; following requests at work</li> <li>• Identifying &amp; correctly positioning silverware &amp; plates in a table setting</li> <li>• Inquiring in person about restaurant job openings</li> <li>• Ordering from a restaurant menu</li> <li>• Taking customers' orders as a waiter or waitress in a restaurant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describing favorite &amp; least favorite foods</li> <li>• Describing foods in different countries</li> <li>• Making a shopping list</li> <li>• Describing places to shop for food</li> <li>• Telling about differences between supermarkets &amp; food stores in different countries</li> <li>• Making a list of items in kitchen cabinets &amp; the refrigerator</li> <li>• Describing recycling practices</li> <li>• Describing a favorite recipe using units of measure</li> <li>• Telling about use of kitchen utensils &amp; cookware</li> <li>• Telling about experience with different types of restaurants</li> <li>• Describing restaurants and menus in different countries</li> <li>• Describing favorite foods ordered in restaurants</li> </ul>
<b>8</b> <b>Colors and Clothing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifying colors</li> <li>• Complimenting someone on clothing</li> <li>• Identifying clothing items, including outerwear, sleepwear, underwear, exercise clothing, footwear, jewelry, &amp; accessories</li> <li>• Talking about appropriate clothing for different weather conditions</li> <li>• Expressing clothing needs to a store salesperson</li> <li>• Locating clothing items</li> <li>• Inquiring about ownership of found clothing items</li> <li>• Indicating loss of a clothing item</li> <li>• Asking about sale prices in a clothing store</li> <li>• Reporting theft of a clothing item to the police</li> <li>• Stating preferences during clothing shopping</li> <li>• Expressing problems with clothing &amp; the need for alterations</li> <li>• Identifying laundry objects &amp; activities</li> <li>• Locating laundry products in a store</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describing the flags of different countries</li> <li>• Telling about emotions associated with different colors</li> <li>• Telling about clothing &amp; colors you like to wear</li> <li>• Describing clothing worn at different occasions (e.g., going to schools, parties, weddings)</li> <li>• Telling about clothing worn in different weather conditions</li> <li>• Telling about clothing worn during exercise activities</li> <li>• Telling about footwear worn during different activities</li> <li>• Describing the color, material, size, &amp; pattern of favorite clothing items</li> <li>• Comparing clothing fashions now &amp; a long time ago</li> <li>• Telling about who does laundry at home</li> </ul>

Unit / Theme	Communication Skills	Writing & Discussion
<b>9</b> <b>Shopping</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifying departments &amp; services in a department store</li> <li>• Asking the location of items in a department store</li> <li>• Asking to buy, return, exchange, try on, &amp; pay for department store items</li> <li>• Asking about regular &amp; sales prices, discounts, &amp; sales tax</li> <li>• Interpreting a sales receipt</li> <li>• Offering assistance to customers as a salesperson</li> <li>• Expressing needs to a salesperson in a store</li> <li>• Identifying electronics products, including video &amp; audio equipment, telephones, cameras, &amp; computers</li> <li>• Identifying components of a computer &amp; common computer software</li> <li>• Complimenting someone about an item &amp; inquiring where it was purchased</li> <li>• Asking a salesperson for advice about different brands of a product</li> <li>• Identifying common toys &amp; other items in a toy store</li> <li>• Asking for advice about an appropriate gift for a child</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describing a department store</li> <li>• Telling about stores that have sales</li> <li>• Telling about an item purchased on sale</li> <li>• Comparing different types &amp; brands of video &amp; audio equipment</li> <li>• Describing telephones &amp; cameras</li> <li>• Describing personal use of a computer</li> <li>• Sharing opinions about how computers have changed the world</li> <li>• Telling about popular toys in different countries</li> <li>• Telling about favorite childhood toys</li> </ul>
<b>10</b> <b>Community Services</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requesting bank services &amp; transactions (e.g., deposit, withdrawal, cashing a check, obtaining traveler's checks, opening an account, applying for a loan, exchanging currency)</li> <li>• Identifying bank personnel</li> <li>• Identifying bank forms</li> <li>• Asking about acceptable forms of payment (cash, check, credit card, money order, traveler's check)</li> <li>• Identifying household bills (rent, utilities, etc.)</li> <li>• Identifying family finance documents &amp; actions</li> <li>• Following instructions to use an ATM machine</li> <li>• Requesting post office services &amp; transactions</li> <li>• Identifying types of mail &amp; mail services</li> <li>• Identifying different ways to buy stamps</li> <li>• Requesting non-mail services available at the post office (money order, selective service registration, passport application)</li> <li>• Identifying &amp; locating library sections, services, &amp; personnel</li> <li>• Asking how to find a book in the library</li> <li>• Identifying community institutions, services, and personnel (police, fire, city government, public works, recreation, sanitation, religious institutions)</li> <li>• Identifying types of emergency vehicles</li> <li>• Reporting a crime</li> <li>• Identifying community mishaps (gas leak, water main break, etc.)</li> <li>• Expressing concern about community problems</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describing use of bank services</li> <li>• Telling about household bills &amp; amounts paid</li> <li>• Telling about the person responsible for household finances</li> <li>• Describing use of ATM machines</li> <li>• Describing use of postal services</li> <li>• Comparing postal systems in different countries</li> <li>• Telling about experience using a library</li> <li>• Telling about the location of community institutions</li> <li>• Describing experiences using community institutions</li> <li>• Telling about crime in the community</li> <li>• Describing experience with a crime or emergency</li> </ul>
<b>11</b> <b>Health</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifying parts of the body &amp; key internal organs</li> <li>• Describing ailments, symptoms, &amp; injuries</li> <li>• Asking about the health of another person</li> <li>• Identifying items in a first-aid kit</li> <li>• Describing medical emergencies</li> <li>• Identifying emergency medical procedures (CPR, rescue breathing, Heimlich maneuver)</li> <li>• Calling 911 to report a medical emergency</li> <li>• Identifying major illnesses</li> <li>• Talking with a friend or co-worker about illness in one's family</li> <li>• Following instructions during a medical examination</li> <li>• Identifying medical personnel, equipment, &amp; supplies in medical &amp; dental offices</li> <li>• Understanding medical &amp; dental personnel's description of procedures during treatment</li> <li>• Understanding a doctor's medical advice and instructions</li> <li>• Identifying over-the-counter medications</li> <li>• Understanding dosage instructions on medicine labels</li> <li>• Identifying medical specialists</li> <li>• Indicating the date &amp; time of a medical appointment</li> <li>• Identifying hospital departments &amp; personnel</li> <li>• Identifying equipment in a hospital room</li> <li>• Identifying actions &amp; items related to personal hygiene</li> <li>• Locating personal care products in a store</li> <li>• Identifying actions &amp; items related to baby care</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describing self</li> <li>• Telling about a personal experience with an illness or injury</li> <li>• Describing remedies or treatments for common problems (cold, stomachache, insect bite, hiccups)</li> <li>• Describing experience with a medical emergency</li> <li>• Describing a medical examination</li> <li>• Describing experience with a medical or dental procedure</li> <li>• Telling about medical advice received</li> <li>• Telling about over-the-counter medications used</li> <li>• Comparing use of medications in different countries</li> <li>• Describing experience with a medical specialist</li> <li>• Describing a hospital stay</li> <li>• Making a list of personal care items needed for a trip</li> <li>• Comparing baby products in different countries</li> </ul>

**Unit / Theme****Communication Skills****Writing & Discussion****12****School, Subjects, and Activities**

- Identifying types of educational institutions
- Giving information about previous education during a job interview
- Identifying school locations & personnel
- Identifying school subjects
- Identifying extracurricular activities
- Sharing after-school plans
- MATH:
  - Asking & answering basic questions during a math class
  - Using fractions to indicate sale prices
  - Using percents to indicate test scores & probability in weather forecasts
  - Identifying high school math subjects
  - Using measurement terms to indicate height, width, depth, length, distance
  - Interpreting metric measurements
  - Identifying types of lines, geometric shapes, & solid figures
- ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS:
  - Identifying types of sentences
  - Identifying parts of speech
  - Identifying punctuation marks
  - Providing feedback during peer-editing
  - Identifying steps of the writing process
  - Identifying types of literature
  - Identifying forms of writing
- GEOGRAPHY:
  - Identifying geographical features & bodies of water
  - Identifying natural environments (desert, jungle, rainforest, etc.)
- SCIENCE:
  - Identifying science classroom/laboratory equipment
  - Asking about equipment needed to do a science procedure
  - Identifying steps of the scientific method
  - Identifying key terms to describe the universe, solar system, & space exploration

**13****Work**

- Identifying occupations
- Stating work experience (including length of time in an occupation) during a job interview
- Talking about occupation during social conversation
- Expressing job aspirations
- Identifying job skills & work activities
- Indicating job skills during an interview (including length of time)
- Identifying types of job advertisements (help wanted signs, job notices, classified ads)
- Interpreting abbreviations in job advertisements
- Identifying each step in a job-search process
- Identifying workplace locations, furniture, equipment, & personnel
- Identifying common office tasks
- Asking the location of a co-worker
- Engaging in small-talk with co-workers
- Identifying common office supplies
- Making requests at work
- Repeating to confirm understanding of a request or instruction
- Identifying factory locations, equipment, & personnel
- Asking the location of workplace departments & personnel to orient oneself as a new employee
- Asking about the location & activities of a co-worker
- Identifying construction site machinery, equipment, and building materials
- Asking a co-worker for a workplace item
- Warning a co-worker of a safety hazard
- Asking whether there is a sufficient supply of workplace materials
- Identifying job safety equipment
- Interpreting warning signs at work
- Reminding someone to use safety equipment
- Asking the location of emergency equipment at work

- Telling about different types of schools in the community
- Telling about schools attended, where, when, & subjects studied
- Describing a school
- Comparing schools in different countries
- Telling about favorite school subject
- Telling about extracurricular activities
- Comparing extracurricular activities in different countries
- Describing math education
- Telling about something bought on sale
- Researching & sharing information about population statistics using percents
- Describing favorite books & authors
- Describing newspapers & magazines read
- Telling about use of different types of written communication
- Describing the geography of your country
- Describing geographical features experienced
- Describing experience with scientific equipment
- Describing science education
- Brainstorming a science experiment & describing each step of the scientific method
- Drawing & naming a constellation
- Expressing an opinion about the importance of space exploration

- Career exploration: sharing ideas about occupations that are interesting, difficult
- Describing occupation & occupations of family members
- Describing job skills
- Describing a familiar job (skill requirements, qualifications, hours, salary)
- Telling about how people found their jobs
- Telling about experience with a job search or job interview
- Describing a familiar workplace
- Telling about office & school supplies used
- Describing a nearby factory & working conditions there
- Comparing products produced by factories in different countries
- Describing building materials used in ones dwelling
- Describing a nearby construction site
- Telling about experience with safety equipment
- Describing the use of safety equipment in the community

Unit / Theme	Communication Skills	Writing & Discussion
<b>14</b> <b>Transportation and Travel</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifying modes of local &amp; inter-city public transportation</li> <li>• Expressing intended mode of travel</li> <li>• Asking about a location to obtain transportation (bus stop, bus station, train station, subway station)</li> <li>• Locating ticket counters, information booths, fare card machines, &amp; information signage in transportation stations</li> <li>• Identifying types of vehicles</li> <li>• Indicating to a car salesperson need for a type of vehicle</li> <li>• Describing a car accident</li> <li>• Identifying parts of a car &amp; maintenance items</li> <li>• Indicating a problem with a car</li> <li>• Requesting service or assistance at a service station</li> <li>• Identifying types of highway lanes &amp; markings, road structures (tunnels, bridges, etc.), traffic signage, &amp; local intersection road markings</li> <li>• Reporting the location of an accident</li> <li>• Giving &amp; following driving directions (using prepositions of motion)</li> <li>• Interpreting traffic signs</li> <li>• Warning a driver about an upcoming sign</li> <li>• Interpreting compass directions</li> <li>• Asking for driving directions</li> <li>• Following instructions during a driver's test</li> <li>• Repeating to confirm instructions</li> <li>• Identifying airport locations &amp; personnel (check-in, security, gate, baggage claim, Customs &amp; Immigration)</li> <li>• Asking for location of places &amp; personnel at an airport</li> <li>• Indicating loss of travel documents or other items</li> <li>• Identifying airplane sections, seating areas, emergency equipment, &amp; flight personnel</li> <li>• Identifying steps in the process of airplane travel (actions in the security area, at the gate, boarding, &amp; being seated)</li> <li>• Following instructions of airport security personnel, gate attendants, &amp; flight crew</li> <li>• Identifying sections of a hotel &amp; personnel</li> <li>• Asking for location of places &amp; personnel in a hotel</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifying common hobbies, crafts, &amp; games &amp; related materials/equipment</li> <li>• Describing favorite leisure activities</li> <li>• Purchasing craft supplies, equipment, &amp; other products in a store</li> <li>• Asking for &amp; offering a suggestion for a leisure activity</li> <li>• Identifying places to go for outdoor recreation, entertainment, culture, etc.</li> <li>• Describing past weekend activities</li> <li>• Describing activities planned for a future day off or weekend</li> <li>• Identifying features &amp; equipment in a park &amp; playground</li> <li>• Asking the location of a park feature or equipment</li> <li>• Warning a child to be careful on playground equipment</li> <li>• Identifying features of a beach, common beach items, &amp; personnel</li> <li>• Identifying indoor &amp; outdoor recreation activities &amp; sports, &amp; related equipment &amp; supplies</li> <li>• Asking if someone remembered an item when preparing for an activity</li> <li>• Identifying team sports &amp; terms for players, playing fields, &amp; equipment</li> <li>• Commenting on a player's performance during a game</li> <li>• Indicating that you can't find an item</li> <li>• Asking the location of sports equipment in a store</li> <li>• Reminding someone of items needed for a sports activity</li> <li>• Identifying types of winter/water sports, recreation, &amp; equipment</li> <li>• Engaging in small talk about favorite sports &amp; recreation activities</li> <li>• Using the telephone to inquire whether a store sells a product</li> <li>• Making &amp; responding to an invitation</li> <li>• Following a teacher or coach's instructions during sports practice, P.E. class, &amp; an exercise class</li> <li>• Identifying types of entertainment &amp; cultural events, &amp; the performers</li> <li>• Commenting on a performance</li> <li>• Identifying genres of music, plays, movies, &amp; TV programs</li> <li>• Expressing likes about types of entertainment</li> <li>• Identifying musical instruments</li> <li>• Complimenting someone on musical ability</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describing mode of travel to different places in the community</li> <li>• Describing local public transportation</li> <li>• Comparing transportation in different countries</li> <li>• Telling about common types of vehicles in different countries</li> <li>• Expressing opinion about favorite type of vehicle &amp; manufacturer</li> <li>• Expressing opinion about most important features to look for when making a car purchase</li> <li>• Describing experience with car repairs</li> <li>• Describing a local highway</li> <li>• Describing a local intersection</li> <li>• Telling about dangerous traffic areas where many accidents occur</li> <li>• Describing your route from home to school</li> <li>• Describing how to get to different places from home and school</li> <li>• Describing local traffic signs</li> <li>• Comparing traffic signs in different countries</li> <li>• Describing a familiar airport</li> <li>• Telling about an experience with Customs &amp; Immigration</li> <li>• Describing an air travel experience</li> <li>• Using imagination: being an airport security officer giving passengers instructions; being a flight attendant giving passengers instructions before take-off</li> <li>• Describing a familiar hotel</li> <li>• Expressing opinion about hotel jobs that are most interesting, most difficult</li> </ul>
<b>15</b> <b>Recreation and Entertainment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describing a favorite hobby, craft, or game</li> <li>• Comparing popular games in different countries, and how to play them</li> <li>• Describing favorite places to go &amp; activities there</li> <li>• Describing a local park &amp; playground</li> <li>• Describing a favorite beach &amp; items used there</li> <li>• Describing an outdoor recreation experience</li> <li>• Describing favorite individual sports &amp; recreation activities</li> <li>• Describing favorite team sports &amp; famous players</li> <li>• Comparing popular sports in different countries</li> <li>• Describing experience with winter or water sports &amp; recreation</li> <li>• Expressing opinions about Winter Olympics sports (most exciting, most dangerous)</li> <li>• Describing exercise habits &amp; routines</li> <li>• Using imagination: being an exercise instructor leading a class</li> <li>• Telling about favorite types of entertainment</li> <li>• Comparing types of entertainment popular in different countries</li> <li>• Telling about favorite performers</li> <li>• Telling about favorite types of music, movies, &amp; TV programs</li> <li>• Describing experience with a musical instrument</li> <li>• Comparing typical musical instruments in different countries</li> </ul>	

Unit / Theme	Communication Skills	Writing & Discussion
<b>16</b> <b>Nature</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifying places &amp; people on a farm</li> <li>• Identifying farm animals &amp; crops</li> <li>• Identifying animals &amp; pets</li> <li>• Identifying birds &amp; insects</li> <li>• Identifying fish, sea animals, amphibians, &amp; reptiles</li> <li>• Asking about the presence of wildlife in an area</li> <li>• Identifying trees, plants, &amp; flowers</li> <li>• Identifying key parts of a tree and flower</li> <li>• Asking for information about trees &amp; flowers</li> <li>• Warning someone about poisonous vegetation in an area</li> <li>• Identifying sources of energy</li> <li>• Describing the kind of energy used to heat homes &amp; for cooking</li> <li>• Expressing an opinion about good future sources of energy</li> <li>• Identifying behaviors that promote conservation (recycling, conserving energy, conserving water, carpooling)</li> <li>• Expressing concern about environmental problems</li> <li>• Identifying different kinds of natural disasters</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Comparing farms in different countries</li> <li>• Telling about local animals, animals in a zoo, &amp; common local birds &amp; insects</li> <li>• Comparing common pets in different countries</li> <li>• Using imagination: what animal you would like to be, &amp; why</li> <li>• Telling a popular folk tale or children's story about animals, birds, or insects</li> <li>• Describing fish, sea animals, &amp; reptiles in different countries</li> <li>• Identifying endangered species</li> <li>• Expressing opinions about wildlife – most interesting, beautiful, dangerous</li> <li>• Describing local trees &amp; flowers, &amp; favorites</li> <li>• Comparing different cultures' use of flowers at weddings, funerals, holidays, &amp; hospitals</li> <li>• Expressing an opinion about an environmental problem</li> <li>• Telling about how people prepare for natural disasters</li> </ul>
<b>17</b> <b>International Travel and Tourism</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TYPES OF TRAVEL: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifying types of travel (business &amp; family trips, tours, modes of travel)</li> <li>• Identifying ways to book a trip</li> <li>• Talking about travel plans</li> </ul> </li> <li>• ARRIVING AT A DESTINATION: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Locating airport services upon arrival at a destination</li> <li>• Identifying travel documents (passport, visa, baggage claim check, customs declaration form)</li> <li>• Producing travel documents when requested by airport personnel</li> <li>• Passing through immigration/passport control: explaining the purpose of a trip (business/pleasure) and length of stay</li> <li>• Passing through customs: responding to questions and requests of customs official (stating number of bags; opening bags when requested)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• HOTEL COMMUNICATION: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifying different types of hotel rooms</li> <li>• Checking in/Requesting a room</li> <li>• Using a room telephone to request hotel services</li> <li>• Ordering food from room service</li> <li>• Calling housekeeping to request room supplies</li> <li>• Calling to report a maintenance problem in a room</li> <li>• Requesting a wake-up call</li> <li>• Calling the concierge to make a request</li> <li>• Calling the bell desk to request assistance checking out</li> </ul> </li> <li>• TOURIST ACTIVITIES: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifying common tourist activities (sightseeing, tours, exchanging money, buying souvenirs, making reservations, renting a car, getting tickets, shopping, visiting local attractions)</li> <li>• Expressing tourist activity interests to a hotel concierge</li> <li>• Reporting about tourist activities</li> </ul> </li> <li>• TOURIST COMMUNICATION: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Making requests (to exchange money, cash traveler's checks, purchase something, buy tickets, mail something)</li> <li>• Inquiring about permissibility (to take photographs, eat, enter, use a cell phone, or use a credit card in various locations)</li> <li>• Talking with local people (about where you are from, length of your stay, what you have seen, and your opinion of their city)</li> <li>• Using emergency expressions (to call for help, to call for the police, to avoid someone who is bothering you)</li> <li>• Understanding emergency expressions (about a fire, about an imminent hazard)</li> <li>• Understanding a police command to stop (Freeze! Stop! Don't move!)</li> <li>• Asking someone if they speak your language</li> <li>• Asking someone to write down an address or other information</li> <li>• Asking what an object is called in English while pointing to it</li> <li>• Asking for repetition &amp; clarification</li> <li>• Asking someone to speak slowly</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Telling about a trip (location, kind of trip, how it was arranged)</li> <li>• Telling about arrival at a destination</li> <li>• Telling about an experience staying in a hotel, including type of room and hotel services used</li> <li>• Telling about tourism experiences</li> </ul>

**Welcome to the second edition of the WORD BY WORD Picture Dictionary!** This text presents more than 4,000 vocabulary words through vibrant illustrations and simple accessible lesson pages that are designed for clarity and ease-of-use with learners at all levels. Our goal is to help students practice English used in everyday life, in the community, in school, at work, and in international travel.

**WORD BY WORD** organizes the vocabulary into 17 thematic units, providing a careful research-based sequence of lessons that integrates students' development of grammar and vocabulary skills through topics that begin with the immediate world of the student and progress to the world at large. Early lessons on the family, the home, and daily activities lead to lessons on the community, school, workplace, shopping, recreation, and other topics. In addition to developing students' vocabulary, the text also serves as a comprehensive communication skills program that integrates vocabulary learning, listening and speaking skills, and themes for writing and discussion. The Scope & Sequence on the previous pages illustrates the unique curriculum and skills integration in the program.

Since each lesson in *Word by Word* is self-contained, it can be used either sequentially or in any desired order. For users' convenience, the lessons are listed in two ways: sequentially in the Table of Contents, and alphabetically in the Thematic Index. These resources, combined with the Glossary in the appendix, allow students and teachers to quickly and easily locate all words and topics in the Picture Dictionary.

The *Word by Word* Picture Dictionary is the centerpiece of the complete *Word by Word* Vocabulary Development Program, which offers a wide selection of print and media support materials for instruction at all levels.

Workbooks at different levels offer flexible options to meet students' needs. Vocabulary Workbooks at Beginning and Intermediate levels feature motivating vocabulary, grammar, and listening practice. A Literacy Workbook provides all-skills practice especially appropriate for learners who are not familiar with the alphabet or who need a pre-Beginning-level introduction to English vocabulary, reading, and writing.

The Teacher's Guide and Lesson Planner with CD-ROM includes lesson-planning suggestions, community tasks, Internet weblinks, and reproducible masters to save teachers hours of lesson preparation time. An Activity Handbook with step-by-step teaching strategies for key vocabulary development activities is included in the Teacher's Guide.

The Audio Program includes all words and conversations for interactive practice and—as bonus material—an expanded selection of WordSongs for entertaining musical practice with the vocabulary.

Additional ancillary materials include Color Transparencies, Vocabulary Game Cards, a Testing Program, and ExamView CD-ROM. Bilingual Editions are also available.

### Teaching Strategies

*Word by Word* presents vocabulary words in context. Model conversations depict situations in which people use the words in meaningful communication. These models become the basis for students to engage in dynamic, interactive practice. In addition, writing and discussion questions in each lesson encourage students to relate the vocabulary and themes to their own lives as they share experiences, thoughts, opinions, and information about themselves, their cultures, and their countries. In this way, students get to know each other "word by word."

In using *Word by Word*, we encourage you to develop approaches and strategies that are compatible with your own teaching style and the needs and abilities of your students. You may find it helpful to incorporate some of the following techniques for presenting and practicing the vocabulary in each lesson.

- 1. Preview the Vocabulary:** Activate students' prior knowledge of the vocabulary by brainstorming with students the words in the lesson they already know and writing them on the board, or by having students look at the transparency or the illustration in *Word by Word* and identify the words they are familiar with.
- 2. Present the Vocabulary:** Using the transparency or the illustration in the Picture Dictionary, point to the picture of each word, say the word, and have the class repeat it chorally and individually. (You can also play the word list on the Audio Program.) Check students' understanding and pronunciation of the vocabulary.

**3. Vocabulary Practice:** Have students practice the vocabulary as a class, in pairs, or in small groups. Say or write a word, and have students point to the item or tell the number. Or, point to an item or give the number, and have students say the word.

**4. Model Conversation Practice:** Some lessons have model conversations that use the first word in the vocabulary list. Other models are in the form of skeletal dialogs, in which vocabulary words can be inserted. (In many skeletal dialogs, bracketed numbers indicate which words can be used for practicing the conversation. If no bracketed numbers appear, all the words in the lesson can be used.)

The following steps are recommended for Model Conversation Practice:

- a. Preview: Have students look at the model illustration and discuss who they think the speakers are and where the conversation takes place.
  - b. The teacher presents the model or plays the audio one or more times and checks students' understanding of the situation and the vocabulary.
  - c. Students repeat each line of the conversation chorally and individually.
  - d. Students practice the model in pairs.
  - e. A pair of students presents a conversation based on the model, but using a different word from the vocabulary list.
  - f. In pairs, students practice several conversations based on the model, using different words on the page.
  - g. Pairs present their conversations to the class.
- 5. Additional Conversation Practice:** Many lessons provide two additional skeletal dialogs for further conversation practice with the vocabulary. (These can be found in the yellow-shaded area at the bottom of the page.) Have students practice and present

these conversations using any words they wish. Before they practice the additional conversations, you may want to have students listen to the sample additional conversations on the Audio Program.

**6. Spelling Practice:** Have students practice spelling the words as a class, in pairs, or in small groups. Say a word, and have students spell it aloud or write it. Or, using the transparency, point to an item and have students write the word.

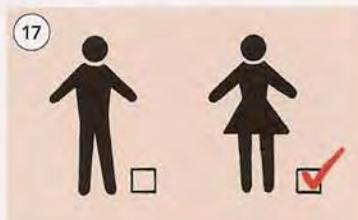
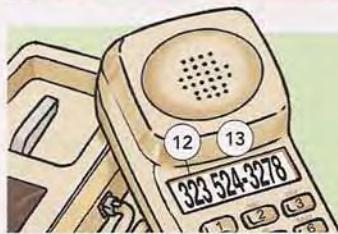
**7. Themes for Discussion, Composition, Journals, and Portfolios:** Each lesson of *Word by Word* provides one or more questions for discussion and composition. (These can be found in a blue-shaded area at the bottom of the page.) Have students respond to the questions as a class, in pairs, or in small groups. Or, have students write their responses at home, share their written work with other students, and discuss as a class, in pairs, or in small groups.

Students may enjoy keeping a journal of their written work. If time permits, you may want to write a response in each student's journal, sharing your own opinions and experiences as well as reacting to what the student has written. If you are keeping portfolios of students' work, these compositions serve as excellent examples of students' progress in learning English.

**8. Communication Activities:** The *Word by Word* Teacher's Guide and Lesson Planner with CD-ROM provides a wealth of games, tasks, brainstorming, discussion, movement, drawing, miming, role-playing, and other activities designed to take advantage of students' different learning styles and particular abilities and strengths. For each lesson, choose one or more of these activities to reinforce students' vocabulary learning in a way that is stimulating, creative, and enjoyable.

**WORD BY WORD** aims to offer students a communicative, meaningful, and lively way of practicing English vocabulary. In conveying to you the substance of our program, we hope that we have also conveyed the spirit: that learning vocabulary can be genuinely interactive . . . relevant to our students' lives . . . responsive to students' differing strengths and learning styles . . . and fun!

Steven J. Molinsky  
Bill Bliss



## Registration Form

Name	Gloria	P.	Sanchez
	First	Middle Initial	Last
Address	95	Garden Street	3G
	Number	Street	Apartment Number
Los Angeles	CA	City	State
	90036	Zip Code	
Telephone	323-524-3278	Cell Phone	323-695-1864
E-Mail Address	gloria97@mail.com	SSN	227-93-6185
Date of Birth	5/12/88	Sex	M F X
Place of Birth	Centerville, Texas		

- 1 name  
2 first name  
3 middle initial  
4 last name/family name/  
surname  
5 address

- 6 street number  
7 street  
8 apartment number  
9 city  
10 state  
11 zip code  
12 area code  
13 telephone number/  
phone number  
14 cell phone number  
15 e-mail address  
16 social security  
number

- 17 sex  
18 date of birth  
19 place of birth



- A. What's your \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. ....  
A. Did you say .....?  
B. Yes. That's right.

- A. What's your last name?  
B. ....  
A. How do you spell that?  
B. ....

Tell about yourself:  
My name is .....  
My address is .....  
My telephone number is .....

Now interview a friend.



1 husband

2 wife

**parents**

3 father

4 mother

**children**

5 daughter

6 son

7 baby

**siblings**

8 sister

9 brother

**grandparents**

10 grandmother

11 grandfather

**grandchildren**

12 granddaughter

13 grandson



- A. Who is he?  
 B. He's my **husband**.  
 A. What's his name?  
 B. His name is Jack.



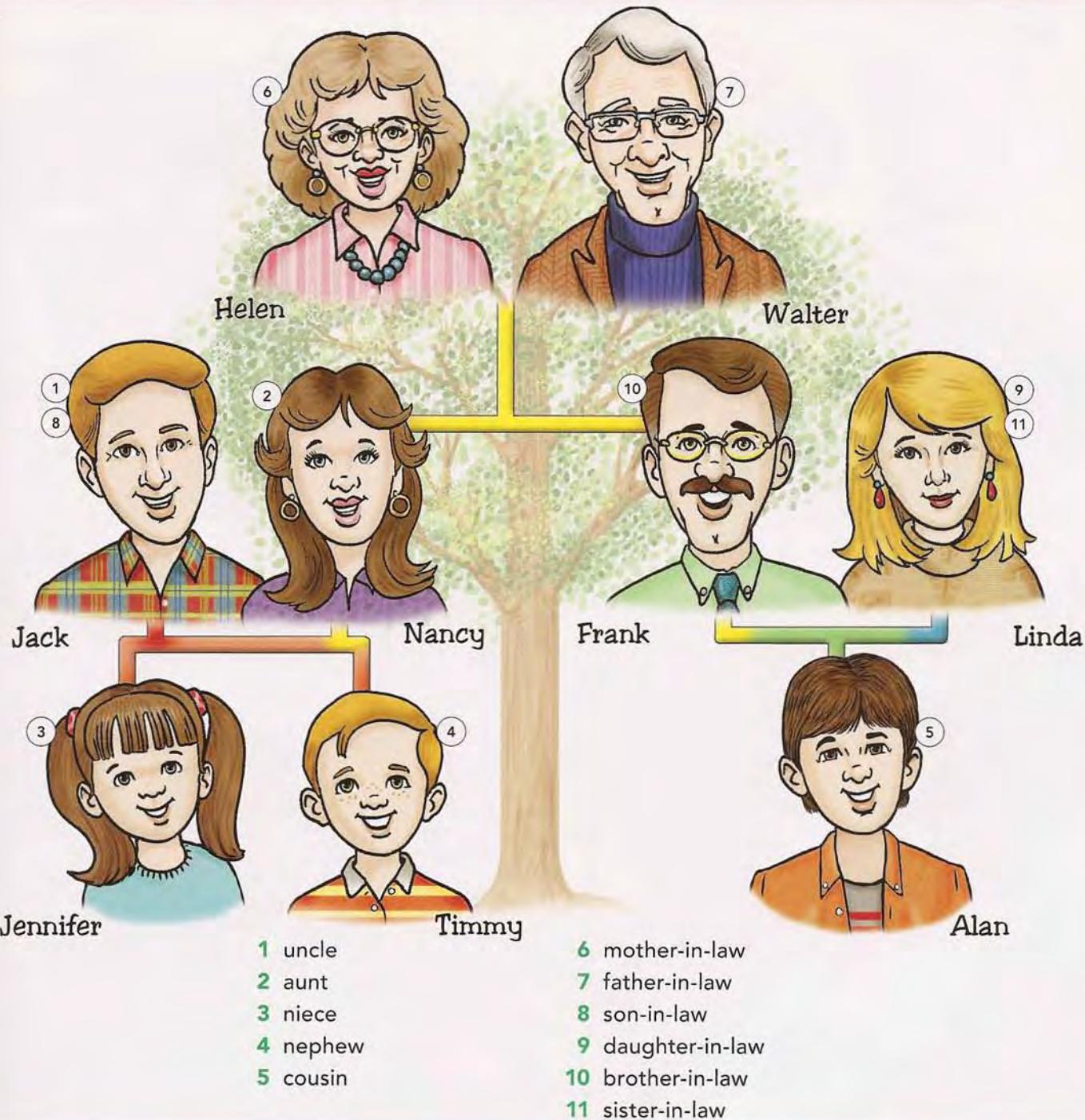
- A. Who is she?  
 B. She's my **wife**.  
 A. What's her name?  
 B. Her name is Nancy.

- A. I'd like to introduce my \_\_\_\_\_.  
 B. Nice to meet you.  
 C. Nice to meet you, too.

- A. What's your \_\_\_\_\_'s name?  
 B. His/Her name is .....

Who are the people in your family?  
 What are their names?

Tell about photos of family members.



- A. Who is he/she?  
 B. He's/She's my \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. What's his/her name?  
 B. His/Her name is \_\_\_\_\_.

- 1 Jack is Alan's \_\_\_\_\_.  
 2 Nancy is Alan's \_\_\_\_\_.  
 3 Jennifer is Frank and Linda's \_\_\_\_\_.  
 4 Timmy is Frank and Linda's \_\_\_\_\_.  
 5 Alan is Jennifer and Timmy's \_\_\_\_\_.  
 6 Helen is Jack's \_\_\_\_\_.  
 7 Walter is Jack's \_\_\_\_\_.  
 8 Jack is Helen and Walter's \_\_\_\_\_.  
 9 Linda is Helen and Walter's \_\_\_\_\_.  
 10 Frank is Jack's \_\_\_\_\_.  
 11 Linda is Jack's \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Let me introduce my \_\_\_\_\_.  
 B. I'm glad to meet you.  
 C. Nice meeting you, too.

Tell about your relatives:  
 What are their names?  
 Where do they live?

Draw your family tree and tell about it.

## THE CLASSROOM

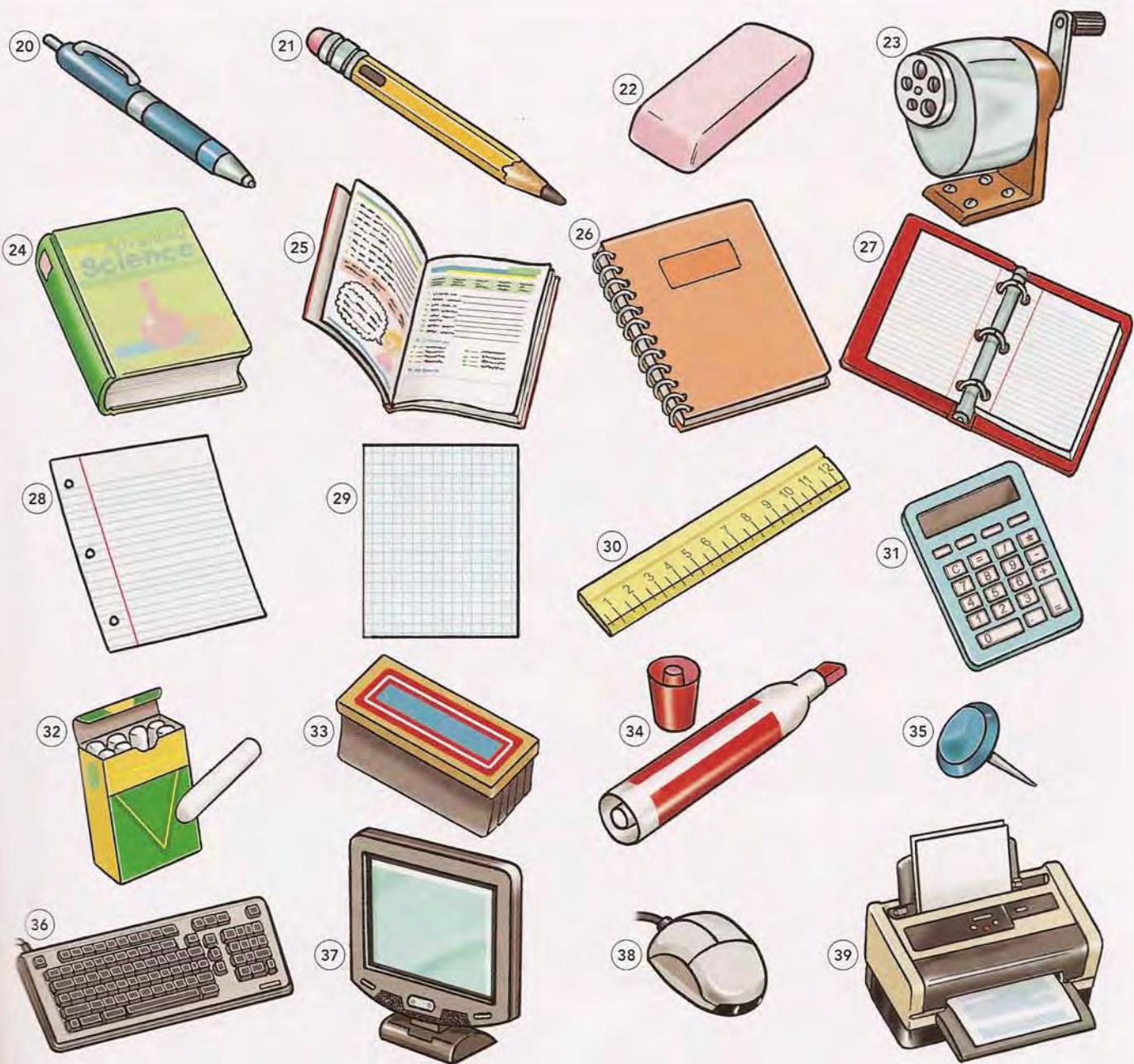


- 1 teacher
- 2 teacher's aide
- 3 student
- 4 desk
- 5 seat/chair

- 6 table
- 7 computer
- 8 overhead projector
- 9 screen
- 10 chalkboard/board

- 11 clock
- 12 map
- 13 bulletin board
- 14 P.A. system/loudspeaker

- 15 whiteboard/board
- 16 globe
- 17 bookcase/bookshelf
- 18 teacher's desk
- 19 wastebasket



20 pen

21 pencil

22 eraser

23 pencil sharpener

24 book/textbook

25 workbook

26 spiral notebook

27 binder/notebook

28 notebook paper

29 graph paper

30 ruler

31 calculator

32 chalk

33 eraser

34 marker

35 thumbtack

36 keyboard

37 monitor

38 mouse

39 printer



- A. Where's the **teacher**?  
B. The **teacher** is next to the **board**.



- A. Where's the **globe**?  
B. The **globe** is on the **bookcase**.

Is there a/an \_\_\_\_ in your classroom?\*

Yes. There's a/an \_\_\_\_ next to/on the \_\_\_\_.

— 28, 29, 32 use: Is there \_\_\_\_ in your classroom?

Is there a/an \_\_\_\_ in your classroom?\*

No, there isn't.

Describe your classroom.  
(There's a/an .....)

## CLASSROOM ACTIONS



- 1 Say your name.
- 2 Repeat your name.
- 3 Spell your name.
- 4 Print your name.
- 5 Sign your name.

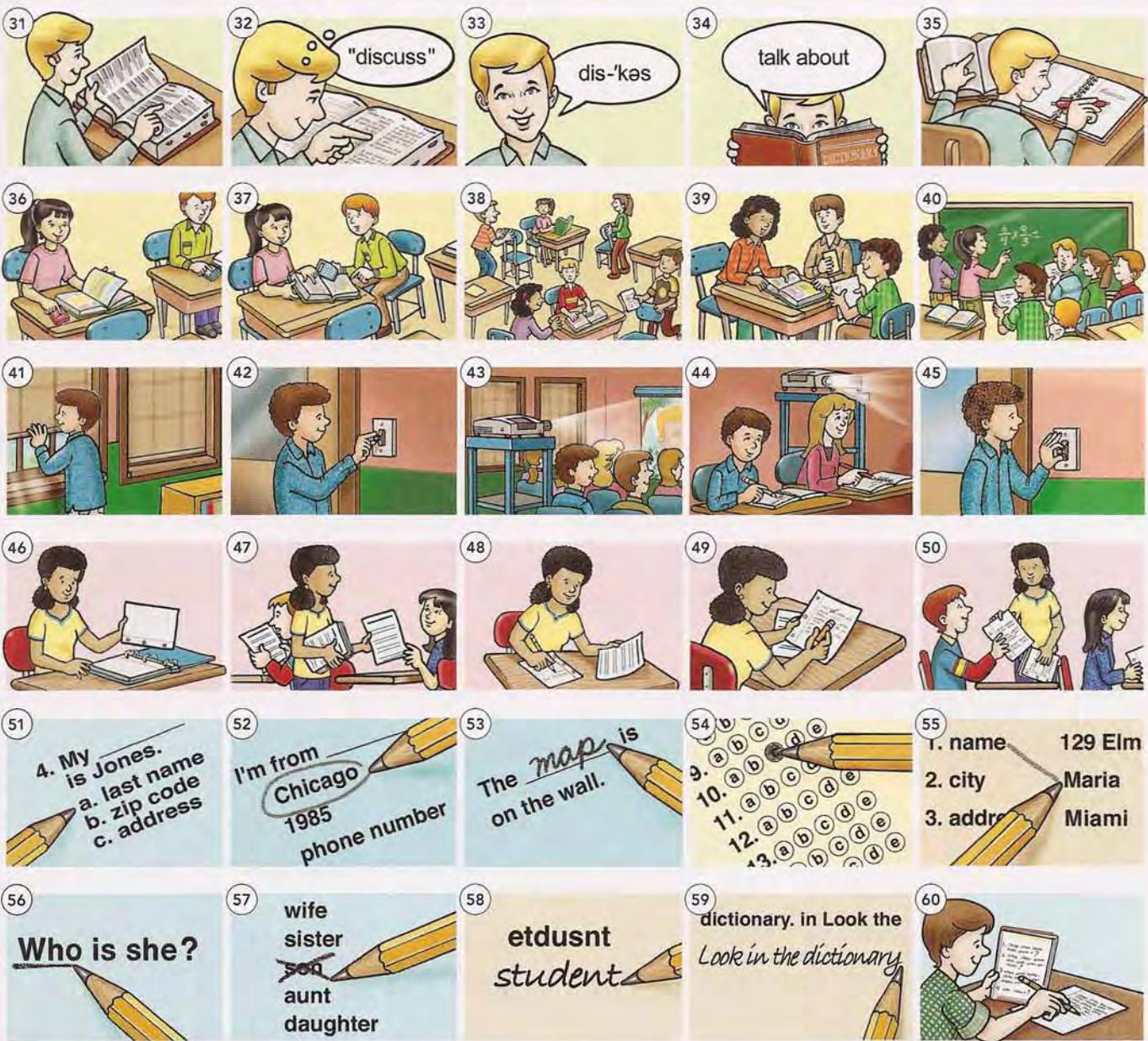
- 6 Stand up.
- 7 Go to the board.
- 8 Write on the board.
- 9 Erase the board.
- 10 Sit down. / Take your seat.

- 11 Open your book.
- 12 Read page ten.
- 13 Study page ten.
- 14 Close your book.
- 15 Put away your book.

- 16 Raise your hand.
- 17 Ask a question.
- 18 Listen to the question.
- 19 Answer the question.
- 20 Listen to the answer.

- 21 Do your homework.
- 22 Bring in your homework.
- 23 Go over the answers.
- 24 Correct your mistakes.
- 25 Hand in your homework.

- 26 Share a book.
- 27 Discuss the question.
- 28 Help each other.
- 29 Work together.
- 30 Share with the class.



**31** Look in the dictionary.  
**32** Look up a word.  
**33** Pronounce the word.  
**34** Read the definition.  
**35** Copy the word.

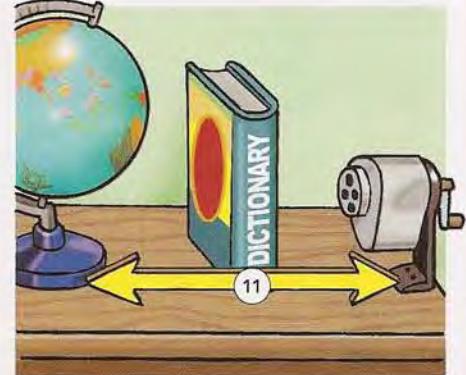
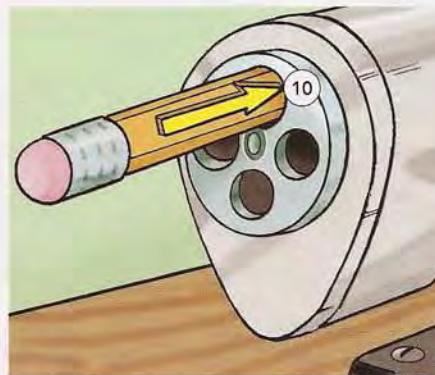
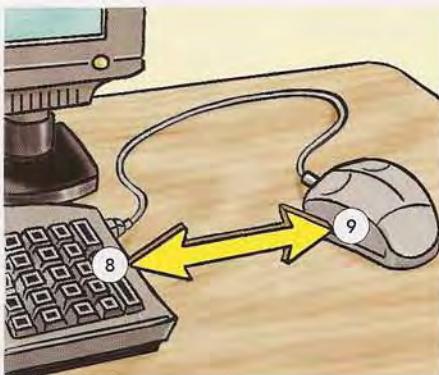
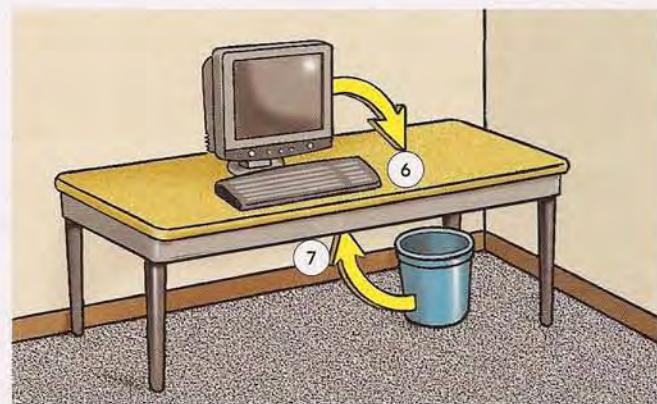
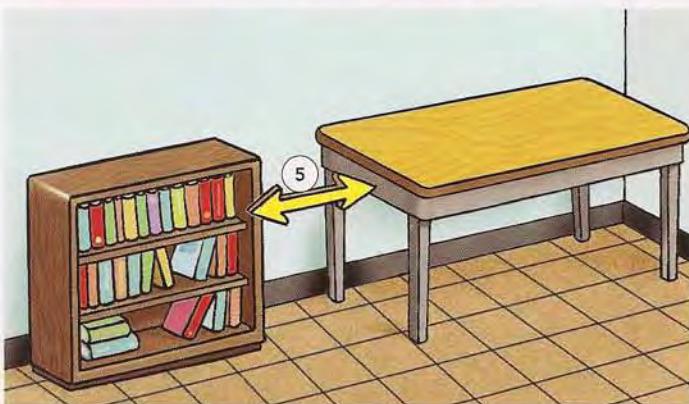
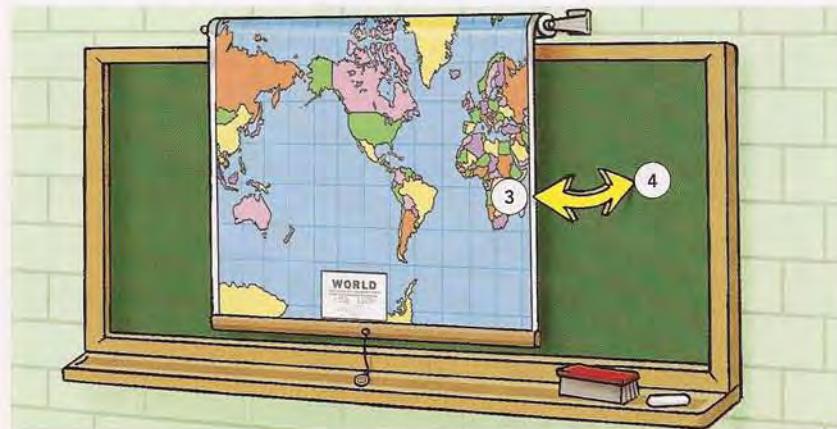
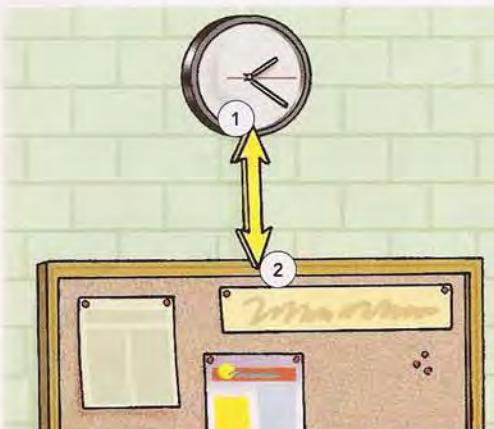
**36** Work alone./Do your own work.  
**37** Work with a partner.  
**38** Break up into small groups.  
**39** Work in a group.  
**40** Work as a class.

**41** Lower the shades.  
**42** Turn off the lights.  
**43** Look at the screen.  
**44** Take notes.  
**45** Turn on the lights.

**46** Take out a piece of paper.  
**47** Pass out the tests.  
**48** Answer the questions.  
**49** Check your answers.  
**50** Collect the tests.

**51** Choose the correct answer.  
**52** Circle the correct answer.  
**53** Fill in the blank.  
**54** Mark the answer sheet./  
Bubble the answer.  
**55** Match the words.

**56** Underline the word.  
**57** Cross out the word.  
**58** Unscramble the word.  
**59** Put the words in order.  
**60** Write on a separate  
sheet of paper.



1 above

2 below

3 in front of

4 behind

5 next to

6 on

7 under

8 to the left of

9 to the right of

10 in

11 between



[1–10]

- A. Where's the **clock**?  
B. The **clock** is **above** the **bulletin board**.



[11]

- A. Where's the **dictionary**?  
B. The **dictionary** is **between** the **globe** and the **pencil sharpener**.

Tell about the classroom on page 4. Use the prepositions in this lesson.

Tell about your classroom.



- 1 get up  
2 take a shower  
3 brush my\* teeth  
4 shave  
5 get dressed

- 6 wash my\* face  
7 put on makeup  
8 brush my\* hair  
9 comb my\* hair  
10 make the bed

- 11 get undressed  
12 take a bath  
13 go to bed  
14 sleep

- 15 make breakfast  
16 make lunch  
17 cook/make dinner  
18 eat/have breakfast  
19 eat/have lunch  
20 eat/have dinner

\* my, his, her, our, your, their



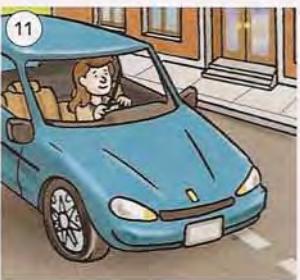
- A. What do you do every day?  
B. I **get up**, I **take a shower**, and I **brush my teeth**.

- A. What does he do every day?  
B. He \_\_\_\_\_ s, he \_\_\_\_\_ s, and he \_\_\_\_\_ s.

- A. What does she do every day?  
B. She \_\_\_\_\_ s, she \_\_\_\_\_ s, and she \_\_\_\_\_ s.

What do you do every day? Make a list.

Interview some friends and tell about their everyday activities.



- 1 clean the apartment/  
clean the house  
2 wash the dishes  
3 do the laundry  
4 iron

- 5 feed the baby  
6 feed the cat  
7 walk the dog  
8 study

- 9 go to work  
10 go to school  
11 drive to work  
12 take the bus to school

- 13 work  
14 leave work  
15 go to the store  
16 come home/get home



- A. Hello. What are you doing?  
B. I'm **cleaning the apartment**.

- A. Hello, ..... This is .....  
What are you doing?  
B. I'm \_\_\_\_\_ ing. How about you?  
A. I'm \_\_\_\_\_ ing.

- A. Are you going to \_\_\_\_\_ soon?  
B. Yes. I'm going to \_\_\_\_\_ in a  
little while.

What are you going to do tomorrow?  
Make a list of everything you are  
going to do.



1 watch TV

2 listen to the radio

3 listen to music

4 read a book

5 read the newspaper

6 play

7 play cards

8 play basketball

9 play the guitar

10 practice the piano

11 exercise

12 swim

13 plant flowers

14 use the computer

15 write a letter

16 relax



- A. Hi. What are you doing?  
B. I'm **watching TV**.

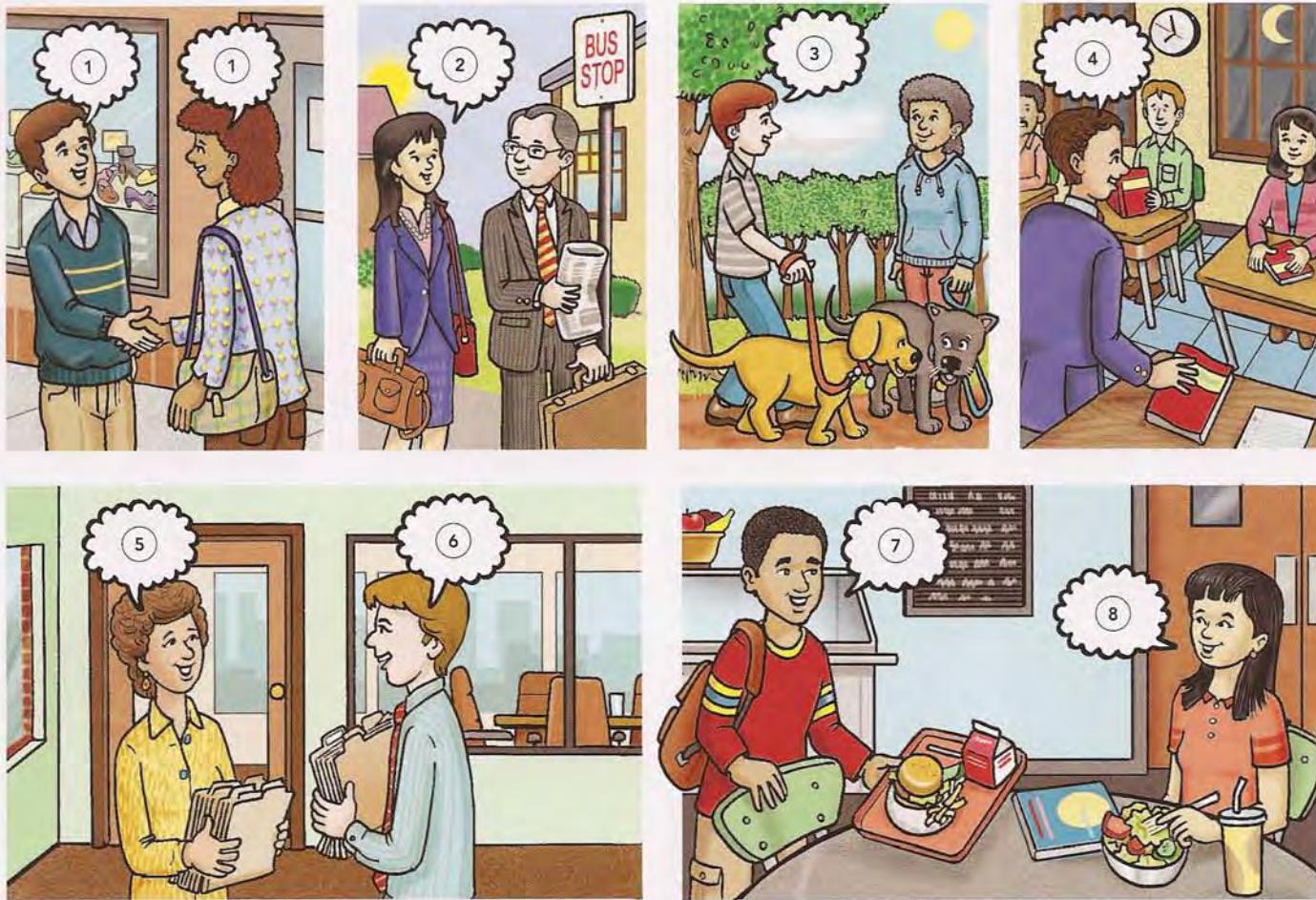
- A. Hi, ..... Are you ..... ing?  
B. No, I'm not. I'm ..... ing.

- A. What's your (husband/wife/son/daughter/...) doing?  
B. He's/She's ..... ing.

What leisure activities do you like to do?

What do your family members and friends like to do?

## Greeting People



## Leave Taking

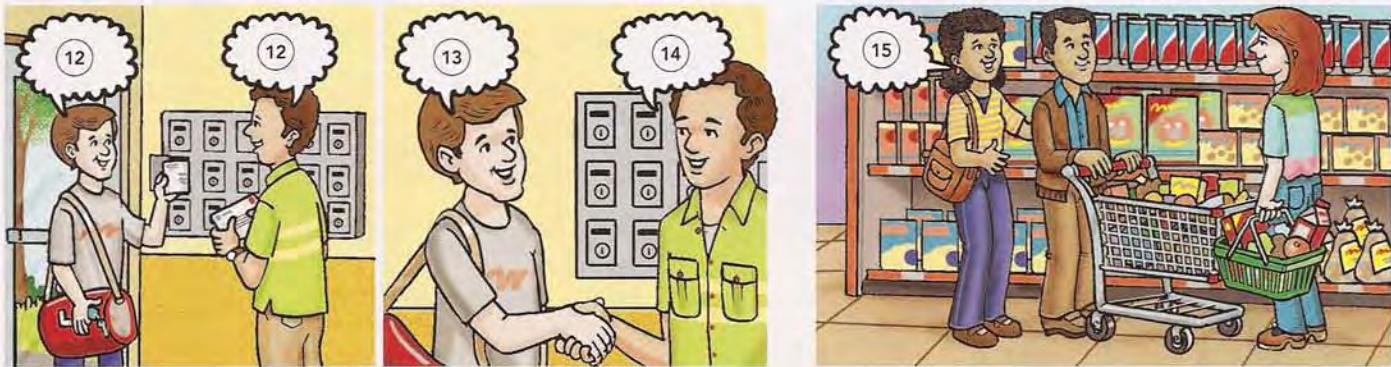


- 1 Hello./Hi.
- 2 Good morning.
- 3 Good afternoon.
- 4 Good evening.

- 5 How are you?/How are you doing?
- 6 Fine./Fine, thanks./Okay.
- 7 What's new?/What's new with you?
- 8 Not much./Not too much.

- 9 Good-bye./Bye.
- 10 Good night.
- 11 See you later./See you soon.

## Introducing Yourself and Others



## Getting Someone's Attention



## Expressing Gratitude

## Saying You Don't Understand

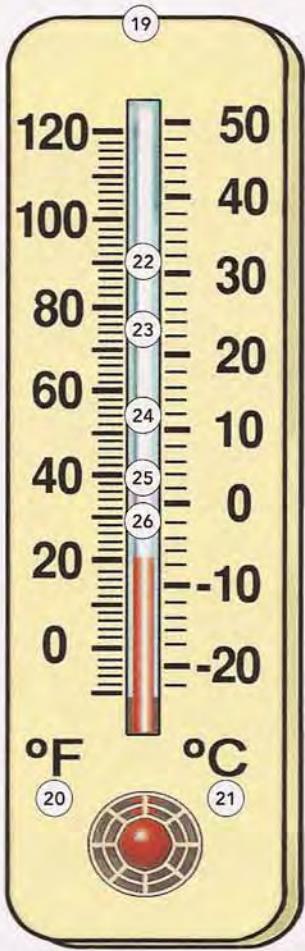


## Calling Someone on the Telephone

- 12 Hello. My name is ..... /  
Hi. I'm .....
- 13 Nice to meet you.
- 14 Nice to meet you, too.
- 15 I'd like to introduce ..... /  
This is .....

- 16 Excuse me.
- 17 May I ask a question?
- 18 Thank you./Thanks.
- 19 You're welcome.

- 20 I don't understand./  
Sorry. I don't understand.
- 21 Can you please repeat that?/  
Can you please say that again?
- 22 Hello. This is ..... May I please  
speak to .....
- 23 Yes. Hold on a moment.
- 24 I'm sorry. ..... isn't here right now.

**Weather**

- 1 sunny                    7 windy  
 2 cloudy                  8 humid/muggy  
 3 clear                   9 raining  
 4 hazy                   10 drizzling  
 5 foggy                   11 snowing  
 6 smoggy                12 hailing

- 13 sleet/snowing        14 lightning  
 15 thunderstorm        16 snowstorm  
 17 dust storm           18 heat wave

**Temperature**

- 19 thermometer  
 20 Fahrenheit  
 21 Centigrade/Celsius  
 22 hot  
 23 warm  
 24 cool  
 25 cold  
 26 freezing



[1–13]

- A. What's the weather like?  
 B. It's \_\_\_\_\_.



[14–18]

- A. What's the weather forecast?  
 B. There's going to be [14] /  
 a [15–18].



[20–26]

- A. How's the weather?  
 B. It's [22–26].  
 A. What's the temperature?  
 B. It's . . . degrees [20–21].

What's the weather like today? What's the temperature?

What's the weather forecast for tomorrow?



## Cardinal Numbers

0 zero	11 eleven	21 twenty-one	101 one hundred (and) one
1 one	12 twelve	22 twenty-two	102 one hundred (and) two
2 two	13 thirteen	30 thirty	1,000 one thousand
3 three	14 fourteen	40 forty	10,000 ten thousand
4 four	15 fifteen	50 fifty	100,000 one hundred thousand
5 five	16 sixteen	60 sixty	1,000,000 one million
6 six	17 seventeen	70 seventy	1,000,000,000 one billion
7 seven	18 eighteen	80 eighty	
8 eight	19 nineteen	90 ninety	
9 nine	20 twenty	100 one hundred	
10 ten			



- A. How old are you?  
B. I'm \_\_\_\_\_ years old.



- A. How many people are there in your family?  
B. \_\_\_\_\_.



## Ordinal Numbers

1st first	11th eleventh	21st twenty-first	101st one hundred (and) first
2nd second	12th twelfth	22nd twenty-second	102nd one hundred (and) second
3rd third	13th thirteenth	30th thirtieth	1,000th one thousandth
4th fourth	14th fourteenth	40th fortieth	10,000th ten thousandth
5th fifth	15th fifteenth	50th fiftieth	100,000th one hundred thousandth
6th sixth	16th sixteenth	60th sixtieth	1,000,000th one millionth
7th seventh	17th seventeenth	70th seventieth	1,000,000,000th one billionth
8th eighth	18th eighteenth	80th eightieth	
9th ninth	19th nineteenth	90th ninetieth	
10th tenth	20th twentieth	100th one hundredth	



- A. What floor do you live on?  
B. I live on the \_\_\_\_\_ floor.

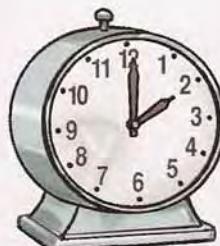


- A. Is this your first trip to our country?  
B. No. It's my \_\_\_\_\_ trip.

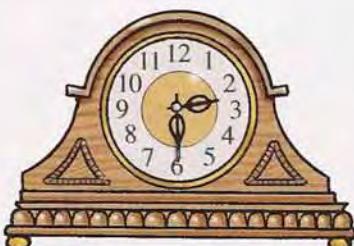
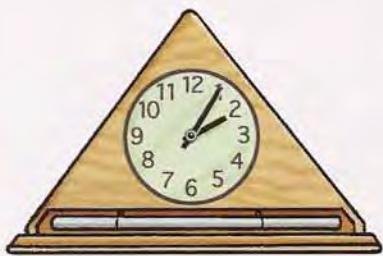
How many students are there in your class?

How many people are there in your country?

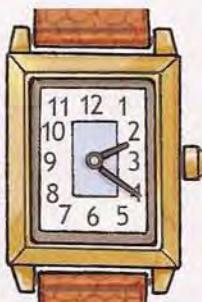
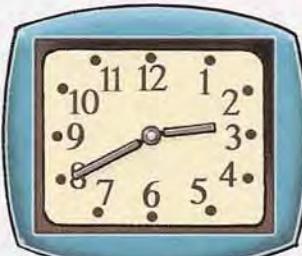
What were the names of your teachers in elementary school?  
(My first-grade teacher was Ms./Mrs./Mr. . . .)



two o'clock

two fifteen/  
a quarter after twotwo thirty/  
half past twotwo forty-five/  
a quarter to three

two oh five

two twenty/  
twenty after twotwo forty/  
twenty to threetwo fifty-five/  
five to three

- A. What time is it?  
B. It's \_\_\_\_\_.



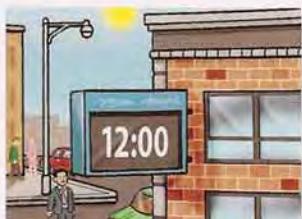
- A. What time does the movie begin?  
B. At \_\_\_\_\_.



two A.M.



two P.M.

noon/  
twelve noonmidnight/  
twelve midnight

- A. When does the train leave?  
B. At \_\_\_\_\_.



- A. What time will we arrive?  
B. At \_\_\_\_\_.

Tell about your daily schedule:

What do you do? When?  
(I get up at \_\_\_\_\_. I .....)Do you usually have enough time to do things, or do you "run out of time"?  
Tell about it.

Tell about the use of time in different cultures or countries you know:

Do people arrive on time for work? appointments? parties?

Do trains and buses operate exactly on schedule?

Do movies and sports events begin on time?

Do workplaces use time clocks or timesheets to record employees' work hours?

## Coins



Name	Value	Written as:
1 penny	one cent	1¢ \$ .01
2 nickel	five cents	5¢ \$ .05
3 dime	ten cents	10¢ \$ .10
4 quarter	twenty-five cents	25¢ \$ .25
5 half dollar	fifty cents	50¢ \$ .50
6 silver dollar	one dollar	\$1.00

- A. How much is a **penny** worth?  
 B. A **penny** is worth **one cent**.



- A. Soda costs **ninety-five cents**. Do you have enough change?  
 B. Yes. I have a/two/three \_\_\_\_(s) and .....

## Currency



Name	We sometimes say:	Value	Written as:
7 (one-) dollar bill	a one	one dollar	\$ 1.00
8 five-dollar bill	a five	five dollars	\$ 5.00
9 ten-dollar bill	a ten	ten dollars	\$ 10.00
10 twenty-dollar bill	a twenty	twenty dollars	\$ 20.00
11 fifty-dollar bill	a fifty	fifty dollars	\$ 50.00
12 (one-) hundred dollar bill	a hundred	one hundred dollars	\$100.00

- A. I'm going to the supermarket. Do you have any cash?  
 B. I have a **twenty-dollar bill**.  
 C. **Twenty dollars** is enough. Thanks.



- A. Can you change a **five-dollar bill/a five**?  
 B. Yes. I have **five one-dollar bills/five ones**.

## Written as:

\$1.30

## We say:

a dollar and thirty cents  
a dollar thirty

\$2.50

two dollars and fifty cents  
two fifty

\$56.49

fifty-six dollars and forty-nine cents  
fifty-six forty-nine

Tell about some things you usually buy.

What do they cost?

Name and describe the coins and currency in your country. What are they worth in U.S. dollars?



## Days of the Week

- 1 year      6 Sunday  
2 month     7 Monday  
3 week      8 Tuesday  
4 day        9 Wednesday  
5 weekend    10 Thursday  
              11 Friday  
              12 Saturday

## Months of the Year

- 13 January  
14 February  
15 March  
16 April  
17 May  
18 June  
19 July  
20 August  
21 September  
22 October  
23 November  
24 December

- 25 January 3, 2012  
January third, two thousand twelve  
26 birthday  
27 anniversary  
28 appointment



- A. What year is it?  
B. It's \_\_\_\_\_.



- [13–24] A. What month is it?  
B. It's \_\_\_\_\_.



- [6–12] A. What day is it?  
B. It's \_\_\_\_\_.



- A. What's today's date?  
B. It's \_\_\_\_\_.



- [26–28] A. When is your \_\_\_\_\_.  
B. It's on \_\_\_\_\_.

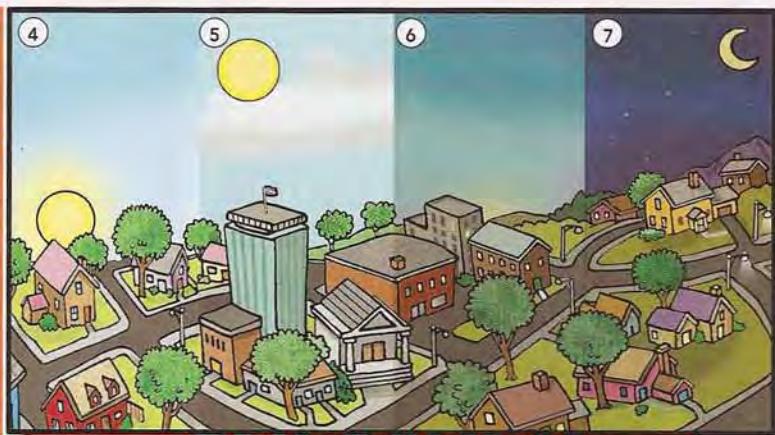
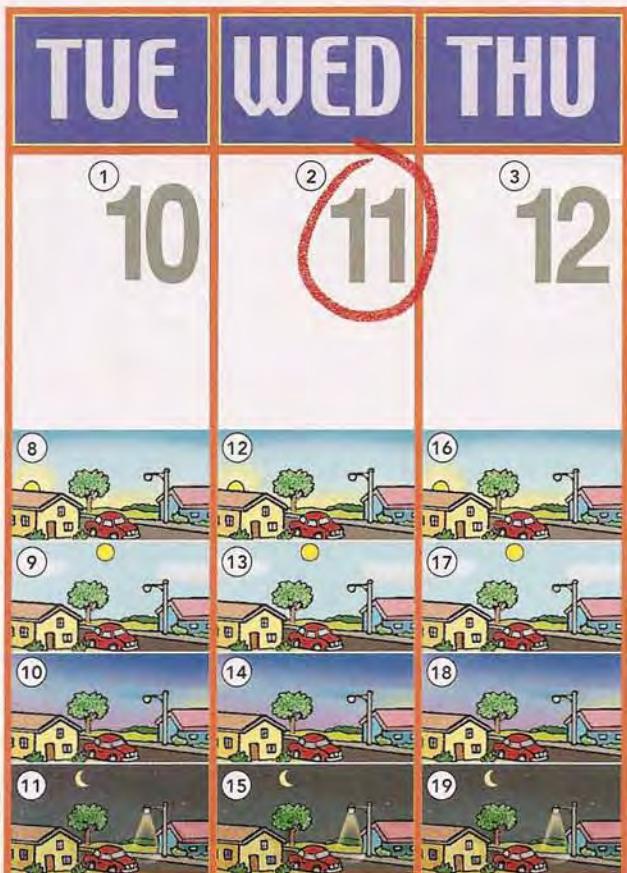
Which days of the week do you go to work/school?  
(I go to work/school on \_\_\_\_\_.)

What do you do on the weekend?

What is your date of birth?  
(I was born on ..... month day, year.....)

What's your favorite day of the week?  
Why?

What's your favorite month of the year? Why?



SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
23			1	✓ 2	3	4 5
24	✓ 6	7	8	9	✓ 10	11 12
25	13	14	✓ 15	✓ 16	17	18 19
26	✓ 20	✓ 21	✓ 22	✓ 23	✓ 24	✓ 25 26
27	28	29	30			



- 1 yesterday  
2 today  
3 tomorrow  
4 morning  
5 afternoon  
6 evening  
7 night  
8 yesterday morning  
9 yesterday afternoon  
10 yesterday evening  
11 last night  
12 this morning  
13 this afternoon  
14 this evening  
15 tonight

- 16 tomorrow morning  
17 tomorrow afternoon  
18 tomorrow evening  
19 tomorrow night  
20 last week  
21 this week  
22 next week

- 23 once a week  
24 twice a week  
25 three times a week  
26 every day
- Seasons**  
27 spring  
28 summer  
29 fall / autumn  
30 winter

What did you do yesterday morning/afternoon/evening?

What did you do last night?

What are you going to do tomorrow morning/afternoon/evening/night?

What did you do last week?

What are your plans for next week?

How many times a week do you have English class? / go to the supermarket? / exercise?

What's your favorite season? Why?



1 apartment building

2 house

3 duplex/two-family house

4 townhouse/townhome

5 condominium/condo

6 dormitory/dorm

7 mobile home

8 nursing home

9 shelter

10 farm

11 ranch

12 houseboat

13 the city

14 the suburbs

15 the country

16 a town/village



A. Where do you live?

B. I live in a/an [1-9].

B. I live on a [10-12].  
in [13-16].

[1-12]

- A. Town Taxi Company.  
 B. Hello. Please send a taxi to .....(address).....  
 A. Is that a house or an apartment building?  
 B. It's a/an \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. All right. We'll be there right away.

[1-12]

- A. This is the Emergency Operator.  
 B. Please send an ambulance to .....(address).....  
 A. Is that a private home?  
 B. It's a/an \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. What's your name and telephone number?  
 B. ....

Tell about people you know and where they live.

Discuss:

- Who lives in dormitories?  
 Who lives in nursing homes?  
 Who lives in shelters?  
 Why?



- 1 bookcase  
2 picture/photograph  
3 painting  
4 mantel  
5 fireplace  
6 fireplace screen  
7 DVD player  
8 television/TV

- 9 VCR/video cassette recorder  
10 wall  
11 ceiling  
12 drapes  
13 window  
14 loveseat  
15 wall unit

- 16 speaker  
17 stereo system  
18 magazine holder  
19 (throw) pillow  
20 sofa/couch  
21 plant  
22 coffee table  
23 rug

- 24 lamp  
25 lampshade  
26 end table  
27 floor  
28 floor lamp  
29 armchair



- A. Where are you?  
B. I'm in the living room.  
A. What are you doing?  
B. I'm dusting\* the bookcase.

\* dusting/cleaning

- A. You have a very nice living room!  
B. Thank you.  
A. Your \_\_\_\_\_ is/are beautiful!  
B. Thank you for saying so.

- A. Uh-oh! I just spilled coffee on your \_\_\_\_\_!  
B. That's okay. Don't worry about it.

Tell about your living room.  
(In my living room there's .....)

## THE DINING ROOM



- 1 (dining room) table
- 2 (dining room) chair
- 3 buffet
- 4 tray
- 5 teapot
- 6 coffee pot
- 7 sugar bowl
- 8 creamer
- 9 pitcher

- 10 chandelier
- 11 china cabinet
- 12 china
- 13 salad bowl
- 14 serving bowl
- 15 serving dish
- 16 vase
- 17 candle
- 18 candlestick

- 19 platter
- 20 butter dish
- 21 salt shaker
- 22 pepper shaker
- 23 tablecloth
- 24 napkin
- 25 fork
- 26 plate

- 27 knife
- 28 spoon
- 29 bowl
- 30 mug
- 31 glass
- 32 cup
- 33 saucer



- A. This **dining room table** is very nice.
- B. Thank you. It was a gift from my *grandmother*.\*

\*grandmother/grandfather/aunt/uncle/...

[In a store]

- A. May I help you?
- B. Yes, please. Do you have \_\_\_\_\_ s?\*
- A. Yes. \_\_\_\_\_ s\* are right over there.
- B. Thank you.

\*With 12, use the singular.

[At home]

- A. Look at this old \_\_\_\_\_ I just bought!
- B. Where did you buy it?
- A. At a yard sale. How do you like it?
- B. It's VERY unusual!

Tell about your dining room.  
(In my dining room there's .....)



- |                |                       |                           |                   |
|----------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 bed          | 8 electric blanket    | 15 curtains               | 21 jewelry box    |
| 2 headboard    | 9 dust ruffle         | 16 lamp                   | 22 dresser/bureau |
| 3 pillow       | 10 bedspread          | 17 alarm clock            | 23 mattress       |
| 4 pillowcase   | 11 comforter/quilt    | 18 clock radio            | 24 box spring     |
| 5 fitted sheet | 12 carpet             | 19 night table/nightstand | 25 bed frame      |
| 6 (flat) sheet | 13 chest (of drawers) | 20 mirror                 |                   |
| 7 blanket      | 14 blinds             |                           |                   |



- A. Ooh! Look at that big bug!  
 B. Where?  
 A. It's on the **bed**!  
 B. I'll get it.

[In a store]

- A. Excuse me. I'm looking for  
a/an \_\_\_\_.\*  
 B. We have some very nice \_\_\_\_s,  
and they're all on sale this week!  
 A. Oh, good!

\* With 14 & 15, use: Excuse me. I'm looking for \_\_\_\_.

[In a bedroom]

- A. Oh, no! I just lost my  
contact lens!  
 B. Where?  
 A. I think it's on the \_\_\_\_.  
 B. I'll help you look.

Tell about your bedroom.

(In my bedroom there's .....)

## THE KITCHEN



- |                        |                           |                     |                    |
|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1 refrigerator         | 10 dishwashing liquid     | 19 blender          | 28 coffeemaker     |
| 2 freezer              | 11 faucet                 | 20 toaster oven     | 29 trash compactor |
| 3 garbage pail         | 12 (kitchen) sink         | 21 microwave (oven) | 30 cutting board   |
| 4 (electric) mixer     | 13 dishwasher             | 22 potholder        | 31 cookbook        |
| 5 cabinet              | 14 (garbage) disposal     | 23 tea kettle       | 32 food processor  |
| 6 paper towel holder   | 15 dish towel             | 24 stove/range      | 33 kitchen chair   |
| 7 canister             | 16 dish rack/dish drainer | 25 burner           | 34 kitchen table   |
| 8 (kitchen) counter    | 17 spice rack             | 26 oven             | 35 placemat        |
| 9 dishwasher detergent | 18 (electric) can opener  | 27 toaster          |                    |



- A. I think we need a new **refrigerator**.  
B. I think you're right.

- [In a store]
- A. Excuse me. Are your \_\_\_\_\_s still on sale?  
B. Yes, they are. They're twenty percent off.

- [In a kitchen]
- A. When did you get this/these new \_\_\_\_\_(s)?  
B. I got it/them last week.

Tell about your kitchen.  
(In my kitchen there's .....)



- |                          |                   |                         |                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 teddy bear             | 9 changing pad    | 17 rattle               | 25 booster seat   |
| 2 baby monitor/intercom  | 10 diaper pail    | 18 walker               | 26 baby seat      |
| 3 chest (of drawers)     | 11 night light    | 19 cradle               | 27 high chair     |
| 4 crib                   | 12 toy chest      | 20 stroller             | 28 portable crib  |
| 5 crib bumper/bumper pad | 13 stuffed animal | 21 baby carriage        | 29 potty          |
| 6 mobile                 | 14 doll           | 22 car seat/safety seat | 30 baby frontpack |
| 7 changing table         | 15 swing          | 23 baby carrier         | 31 baby backpack  |
| 8 stretch suit           | 16 playpen        | 24 food warmer          |                   |



- A. That's a very nice \_\_\_\_\_. Where did you get it?  
B. It was a gift from .....

- A. Do you have everything you need before the baby comes?  
B. Almost everything. We're still looking for a/an \_\_\_\_\_ and a/an \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Thank you for the **teddy bear**. It's a very nice gift.  
B. You're welcome. Tell me, when are you due?  
A. In a few more weeks.

Tell about your country:  
What things do people buy for a new baby?  
Does a new baby sleep in a separate room, as in the United States?



- 1 wastebasket
- 2 vanity
- 3 soap
- 4 soap dish
- 5 soap dispenser
- 6 (bathroom) sink
- 7 faucet
- 8 medicine cabinet
- 9 mirror

- 10 cup
- 11 toothbrush
- 12 toothbrush holder
- 13 electric toothbrush
- 14 hair dryer
- 15 shelf
- 16 hamper
- 17 fan
- 18 bath towel

- 19 hand towel
- 20 washcloth/facecloth
- 21 towel rack
- 22 plunger
- 23 toilet brush
- 24 toilet paper
- 25 air freshener
- 26 toilet
- 27 toilet seat

- 28 shower
- 29 shower head
- 30 shower curtain
- 31 bathtub/tub
- 32 rubber mat
- 33 drain
- 34 sponge
- 35 bath mat
- 36 scale

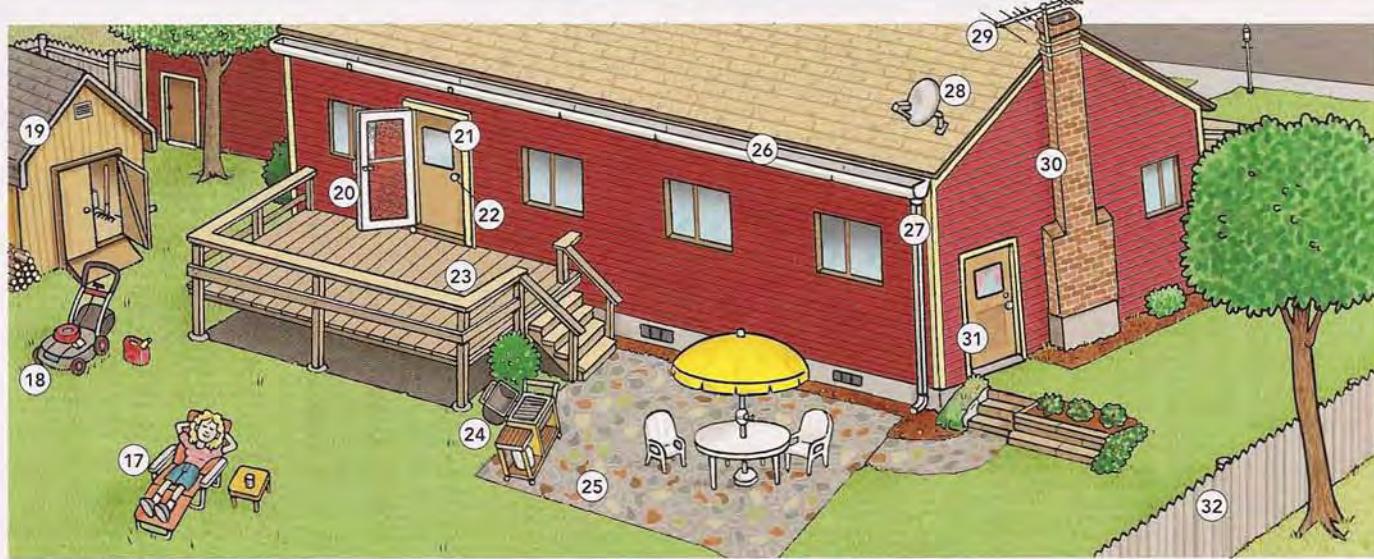
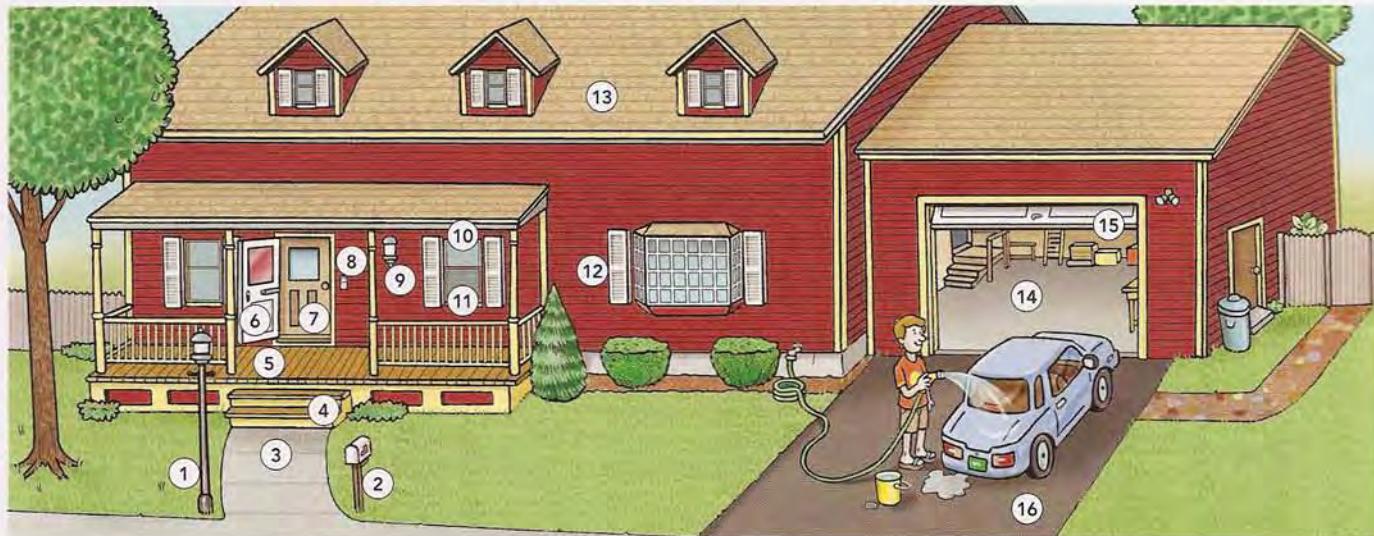


- A. Where's the **hair dryer**?      A. Where's the **soap**?      A. Where's the **plunger**?  
 B. It's on the **vanity**.      B. It's in the **soap dish**.      B. It's next to the **toilet brush**.

- A. [Knock. Knock.] Did I leave my glasses in there?  
 B. Yes. They're on/in/next to the \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Bobby? You didn't clean up the bathroom! There's toothpaste on the \_\_\_\_\_, and there's powder all over the \_\_\_\_\_!  
 B. Sorry. I'll clean it up right away.

Tell about your bathroom.  
 (In my bathroom there's .....)

**Front Yard**

- 1 lamppost
- 2 mailbox
- 3 front walk
- 4 front steps
- 5 (front) porch
- 6 storm door
- 7 front door
- 8 doorbell

- 9 (front) light
- 10 window
- 11 (window) screen
- 12 shutter
- 13 roof
- 14 garage
- 15 garage door
- 16 driveway

**Backyard**

- 17 lawn chair
- 18 lawnmower
- 19 tool shed
- 20 screen door
- 21 back door
- 22 door knob
- 23 deck
- 24 barbecue/(outdoor) grill

- 25 patio
- 26 gutter
- 27 drainpipe
- 28 satellite dish
- 29 TV antenna
- 30 chimney
- 31 side door
- 32 fence



- A. When are you going to repair the **lamppost**?
- B. I'm going to repair it next Saturday.

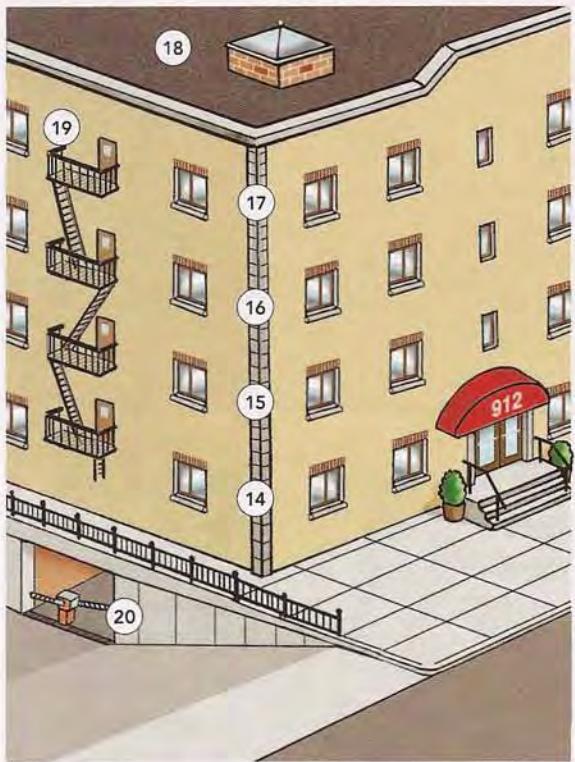
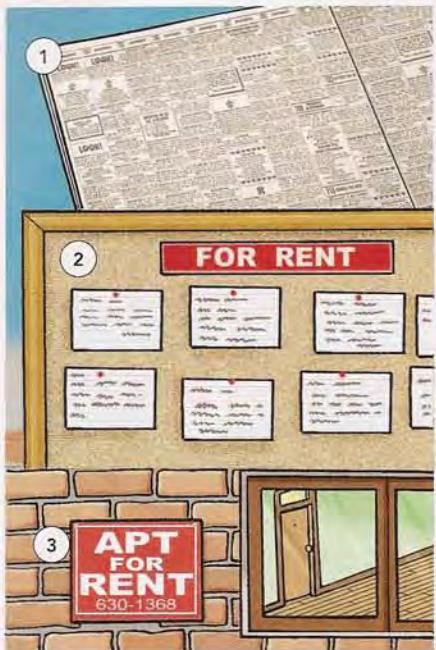
[On the telephone]

- A. Harry's Home Repairs.
- B. Hello. Do you fix \_\_\_\_\_ s?
- A. No, we don't.
- B. Oh, okay. Thank you.

[At work on Monday morning]

- A. What did you do this weekend?
- B. Nothing much. I repaired my \_\_\_\_\_ and my \_\_\_\_\_.

Do you like to repair things?  
What things can you repair yourself?  
What things can't you repair? Who  
repairs them?

**Looking for an Apartment**

- 1 apartment ads/  
classified ads
- 2 apartment listings
- 3 vacancy sign

**Signing a Lease**

- 4 tenant
- 5 landlord
- 6 lease
- 7 security deposit

**Moving In**

- 8 moving truck/  
moving van
- 9 neighbor
- 10 building manager
- 11 doorman
- 12 key
- 13 lock

14 first floor

15 second floor

16 third floor

17 fourth floor

18 roof

19 fire escape

20 parking garage

21 balcony

22 courtyard

23 parking lot

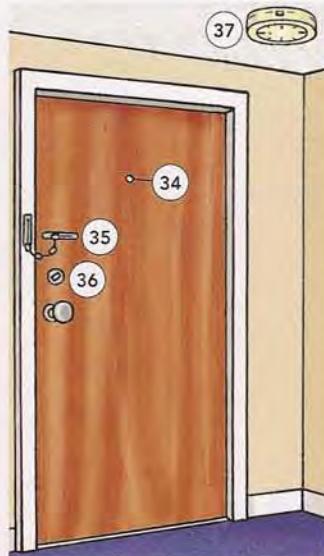
24 parking space

25 swimming pool

26 whirlpool

27 trash bin

28 air conditioner

**Lobby**

- 29 intercom/speaker  
30 buzzer  
31 mailbox  
32 elevator  
33 stairway

**Doorway**

- 34 peephole  
35 (door) chain  
36 dead-bolt lock  
37 smoke detector

**Hallway**

- 38 fire exit/  
emergency stairway  
39 fire alarm  
40 sprinkler system  
41 superintendent  
42 garbage chute/  
trash chute

**Basement**

- 43 storage room  
44 storage locker  
45 laundry room  
46 security gate



[19–46]

- A. Is there a **fire escape**?  
B. Yes, there is. Do you want to see the apartment?  
A. Yes, I do.

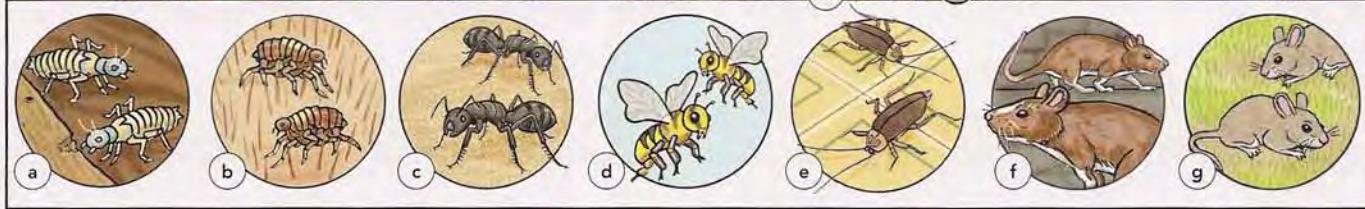
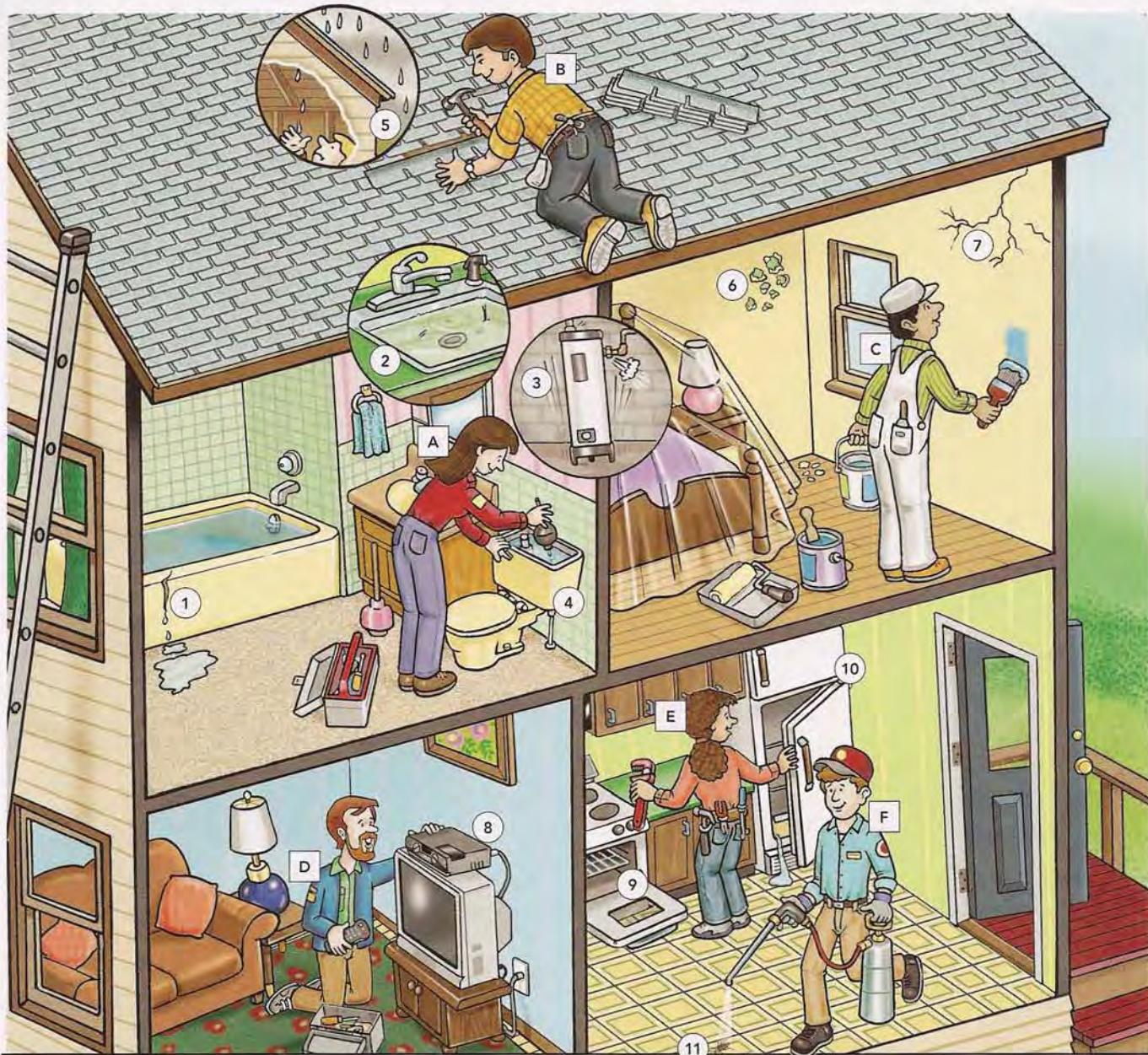
[19–46]

- [Renting an apartment]  
A. Let me show you around.  
B. Okay.  
A. This is the \_\_\_\_\_, and here's the \_\_\_\_\_.  
B. I see.

[19–46]

- [On the telephone]  
A. Mom and Dad? I found an apartment.  
B. Good. Tell us about it.  
A. It has a/an \_\_\_\_\_ and a/an \_\_\_\_\_.  
B. That's nice. Does it have a/an \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. Yes, it does.

Do you or someone you know live in an apartment building? Tell about it.

**A plumber**

- 1 The bathtub is leaking.  
2 The sink is clogged.  
3 The hot water heater isn't working.  
4 The toilet is broken.

**B roofer**

- 5 The roof is leaking.

**C (house) painter**

- 6 The paint is peeling.  
7 The wall is cracked.

**D cable TV company**

- 8 The cable TV isn't working.

**E appliance repairperson**

- 9 The stove isn't working.  
10 The refrigerator is broken.

**F exterminator/  
pest control specialist**

- 11 There are \_\_\_\_ in the kitchen.

a termites

b fleas

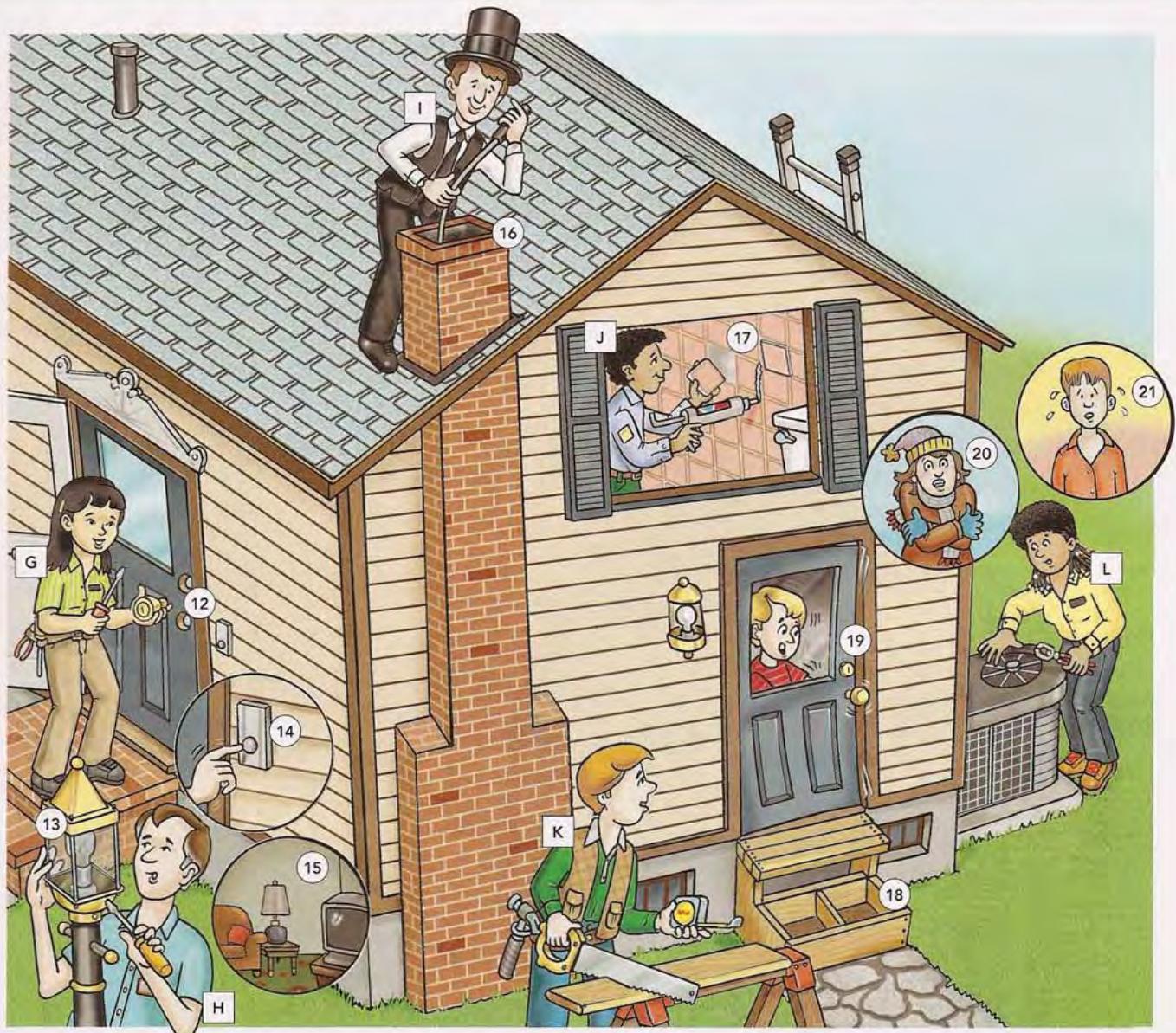
c ants

d bees

e cockroaches

f rats

g mice



**G locksmith**  
12 The lock is broken.

**H electrician**  
13 The front light doesn't go on.  
14 The doorbell doesn't ring.  
15 The power is out in the living room.

**I chimneysweep**  
16 The chimney is dirty.

**J home repairperson/“handyman”**  
17 The tiles in the bathroom are loose.

**K carpenter**  
18 The steps are broken.  
19 The door doesn't open.

**L heating and air conditioning service**  
20 The heating system is broken.  
21 The air conditioning isn't working.



- A. What's the matter?  
B. \_\_\_\_\_  
A. I think we should call a/an \_\_\_\_\_.

[1–21]

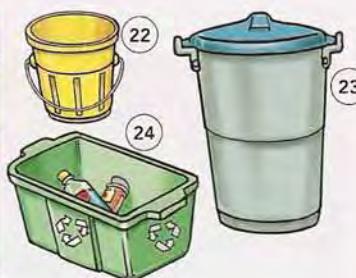
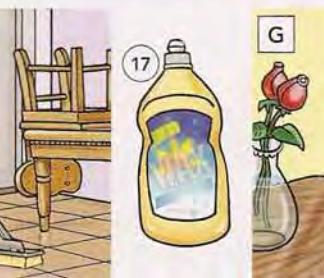
- A. I'm having a problem in my apartment/house.  
B. What's the problem?  
A. \_\_\_\_\_.

[A–L]

- A. Can you recommend a good \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. Yes. You should call .....

What do you do when there are problems in your home? Do you fix things yourself, or do you call someone?

## CLEANING YOUR HOME



- A** sweep the floor
- B** vacuum
- C** mop the floor
- D** wash the windows
- E** dust
- F** wax the floor
- G** polish the furniture
- H** clean the bathroom
- I** take out the garbage

- 1** broom
- 2** dustpan
- 3** whisk broom
- 4** carpet sweeper
- 5** vacuum (cleaner)
- 6** vacuum cleaner attachments
- 7** vacuum cleaner bag
- 8** hand vacuum

- 9** (dust) mop / (dry) mop
- 10** (sponge) mop
- 11** (wet) mop
- 12** paper towels
- 13** window cleaner
- 14** ammonia
- 15** dust cloth
- 16** feather duster

- 17** floor wax
- 18** furniture polish
- 19** cleanser
- 20** scrub brush
- 21** sponge
- 22** bucket/pail
- 23** trash can/garbage can
- 24** recycling bin



[A–I]

- A. What are you doing?
- B. I'm **sweeping the floor**.



[1–24]

- A. I can't find the **broom**.
- B. Look over there!

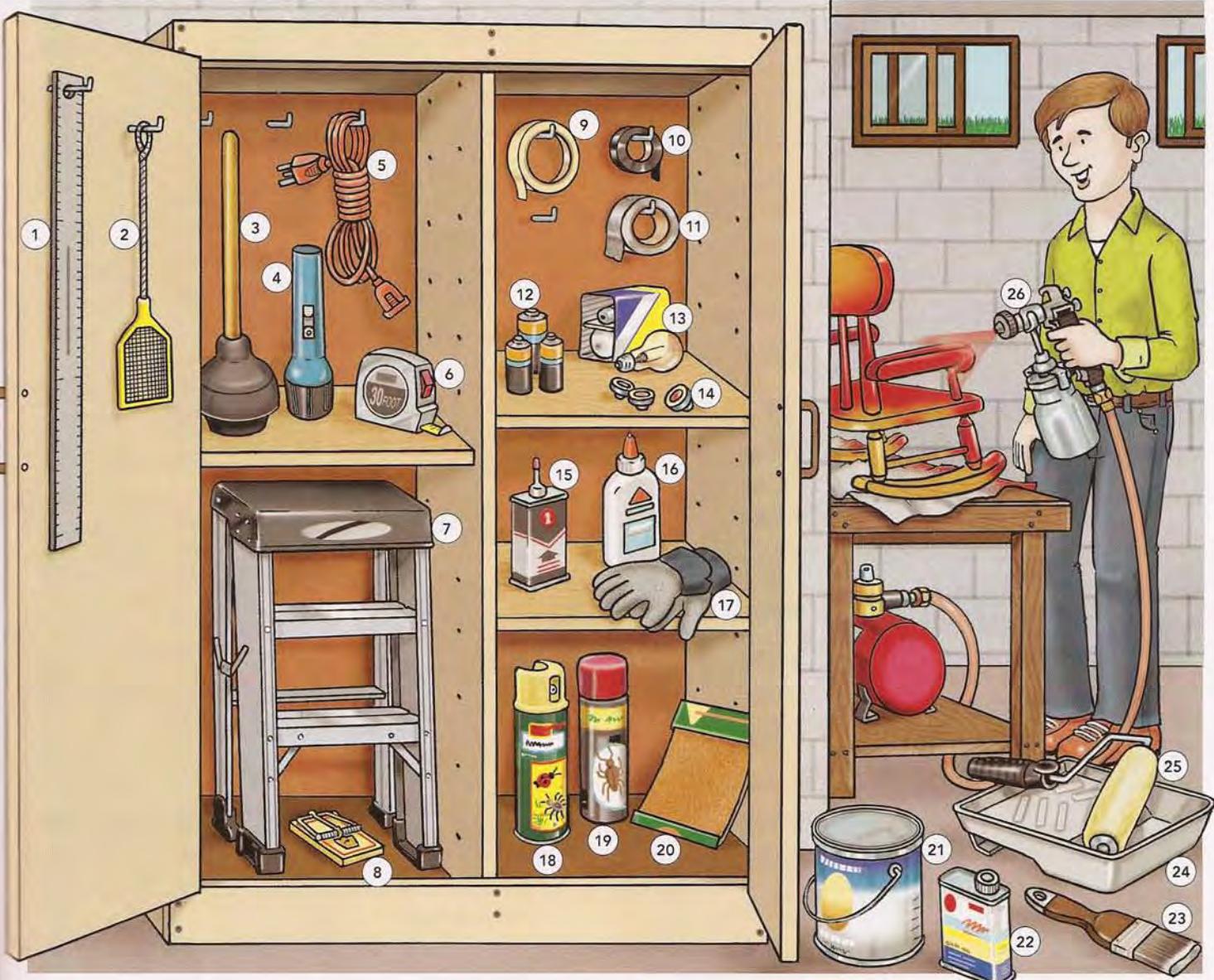
[1–12, 15, 16, 20–24]

- A. Excuse me. Do you sell \_\_\_\_\_ (s)?
- B. Yes. They're at the back of the store.
- A. Thanks.

[13, 14, 17–19]

- A. Excuse me. Do you sell \_\_\_\_\_?
- B. Yes. It's at the back of the store.
- A. Thanks.

What household cleaning chores do people do in your home?  
What things do they use?



- 1 yardstick  
2 fly swatter  
3 plunger  
4 flashlight  
5 extension cord  
6 tape measure

- 7 step ladder  
8 mousetrap  
9 masking tape  
10 electrical tape  
11 duct tape  
12 batteries  
13 lightbulbs/bulbs

- 14 fuses  
15 oil  
16 glue  
17 work gloves  
18 bug spray/insect spray  
19 roach killer  
20 sandpaper

- 21 paint  
22 paint thinner  
23 paintbrush/brush  
24 paint pan  
25 paint roller  
26 spray gun



- A. I can't find the **yardstick**!  
B. Look in the utility cabinet.  
A. I did.  
B. Oh! Wait a minute! I lent the **yardstick** to the neighbors.

[1–8, 23–26]

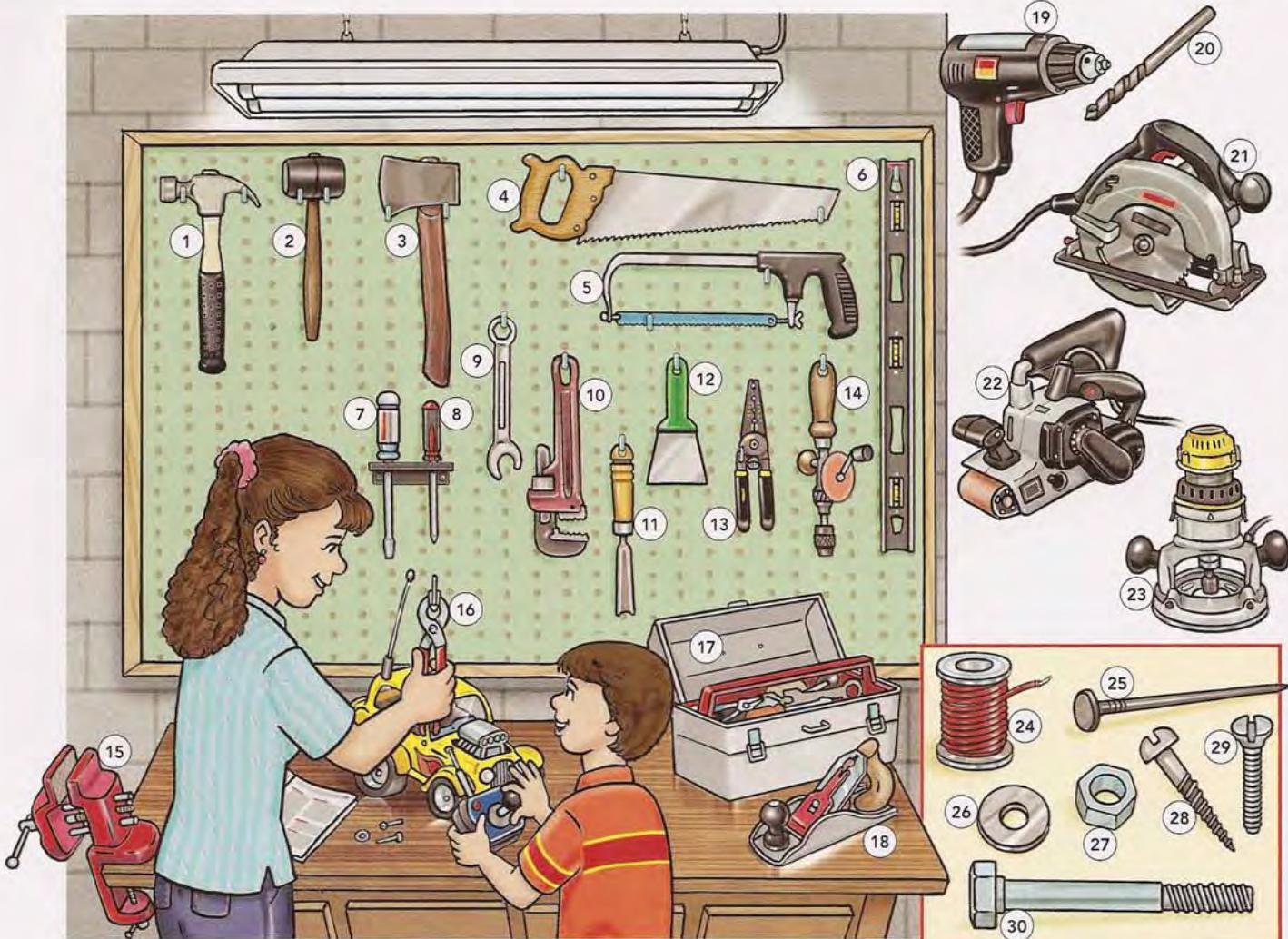
- A. I'm going to the hardware store.  
Can you think of anything we need?  
B. Yes. We need a/an \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Oh, that's right.

[9–22]

- A. I'm going to the hardware store.  
Can you think of anything we need?  
B. Yes. We need \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Oh, that's right.

What home supplies do you have?  
How and when do you use each one?

## TOOLS AND HARDWARE



- 1 hammer
- 2 mallet
- 3 ax
- 4 saw/handsaw
- 5 hacksaw
- 6 level
- 7 screwdriver
- 8 Phillips screwdriver

- 9 wrench
- 10 monkey wrench/pipe wrench
- 11 chisel
- 12 scraper
- 13 wire stripper
- 14 hand drill
- 15 vise

- 16 pliers
- 17 toolbox
- 18 plane
- 19 electric drill
- 20 (drill) bit
- 21 circular saw/power saw
- 22 power sander

- 23 router
- 24 wire
- 25 nail
- 26 washer
- 27 nut
- 28 wood screw
- 29 machine screw
- 30 bolt



- A. Can I borrow your **hammer**?
- B. Sure.
- A. Thanks.

\* With 25–30, use: Could I borrow some \_\_\_\_\_ s?

[1–15, 17–24]

- A. Where's the \_\_\_\_\_?
- B. It's on/next to/near/over/under the \_\_\_\_\_.

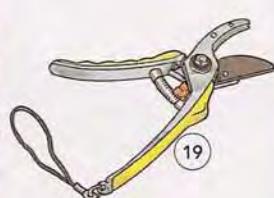
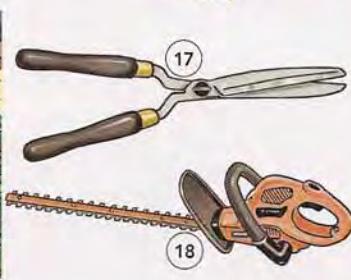
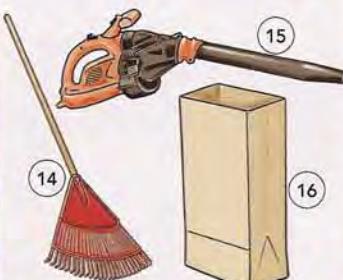
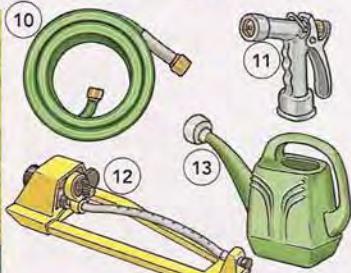
[16, 25–30]

- A. Where are the \_\_\_\_\_ s?
- B. They're on/next to/near/over/under the \_\_\_\_\_.

Do you like to work with tools?  
What tools do you have in your home?

# GARDENING TOOLS AND ACTIONS

35



- A mow the lawn
- B plant vegetables
- C plant flowers
- D water the flowers
- E rake leaves
- F trim the hedge
- G prune the bushes
- H weed

- 1 lawnmower
- 2 gas can
- 3 line trimmer
- 4 shovel
- 5 vegetable seeds
- 6 hoe
- 7 trowel

- 8 wheelbarrow
- 9 fertilizer
- 10 (garden) hose
- 11 nozzle
- 12 sprinkler
- 13 watering can
- 14 rake

- 15 leaf blower
- 16 yard waste bag
- 17 (hedge) clippers
- 18 hedge trimmer
- 19 pruning shears
- 20 weeder



[A-H]

- A. Hi! Are you busy?
- B. Yes, I'm **mowing the lawn**.



[1-20]

- A. What are you looking for?
- B. The **lawnmower**.

[A-H]

- A. What are you going to do tomorrow?
- B. I'm going to \_\_\_\_\_.

[1-20]

- A. Can I borrow your \_\_\_\_\_?
- B. Sure.

Do you ever work with any of these tools? Which ones? What do you do with them?



1 bakery

2 bank

3 barber shop

4 book store

5 bus station

6 candy store

7 car dealership

8 card store

9 child-care center/  
day-care center

10 cleaners /dry cleaners

11 clinic

12 clothing store

13 coffee shop

14 computer store

15 convenience store

16 copy center



17 delicatessen/deli

18 department store

19 discount store

20 donut shop

21 drug store/pharmacy

22 electronics store

23 eye-care center/optician

24 fast-food restaurant

25 flower shop/florist

26 furniture store

27 gas station/service station

28 grocery store



- A. Where are you going?  
B. I'm going to the **bakery**.

A. Hi! How are you today?

B. Fine. Where are you going?

A. To the \_\_\_\_\_. How about you?

B. I'm going to the \_\_\_\_\_.

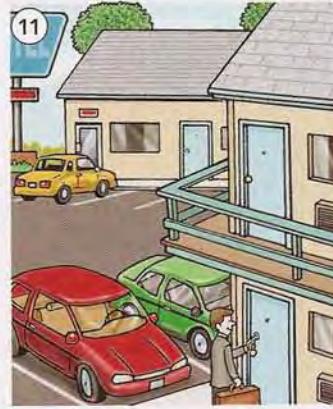
A. Oh, no! I can't find my wallet/purse!

B. Did you leave it at the \_\_\_\_\_?

A. Maybe I did.

Which of these places are in your neighborhood?  
(In my neighborhood there's a/an \_\_\_\_\_)

## PLACES AROUND TOWN II



1 hair salon

2 hardware store

3 health club

4 hospital

5 hotel

6 ice cream shop

7 jewelry store

8 laundromat

9 library

10 maternity shop

11 motel

12 movie theater

13 music store

14 nail salon

15 park

16 pet shop/pet store



17 photo shop

18 pizza shop

19 post office

20 restaurant

21 school

22 shoe store

23 (shopping) mall

24 supermarket

25 toy store

26 train station

27 travel agency

28 video store

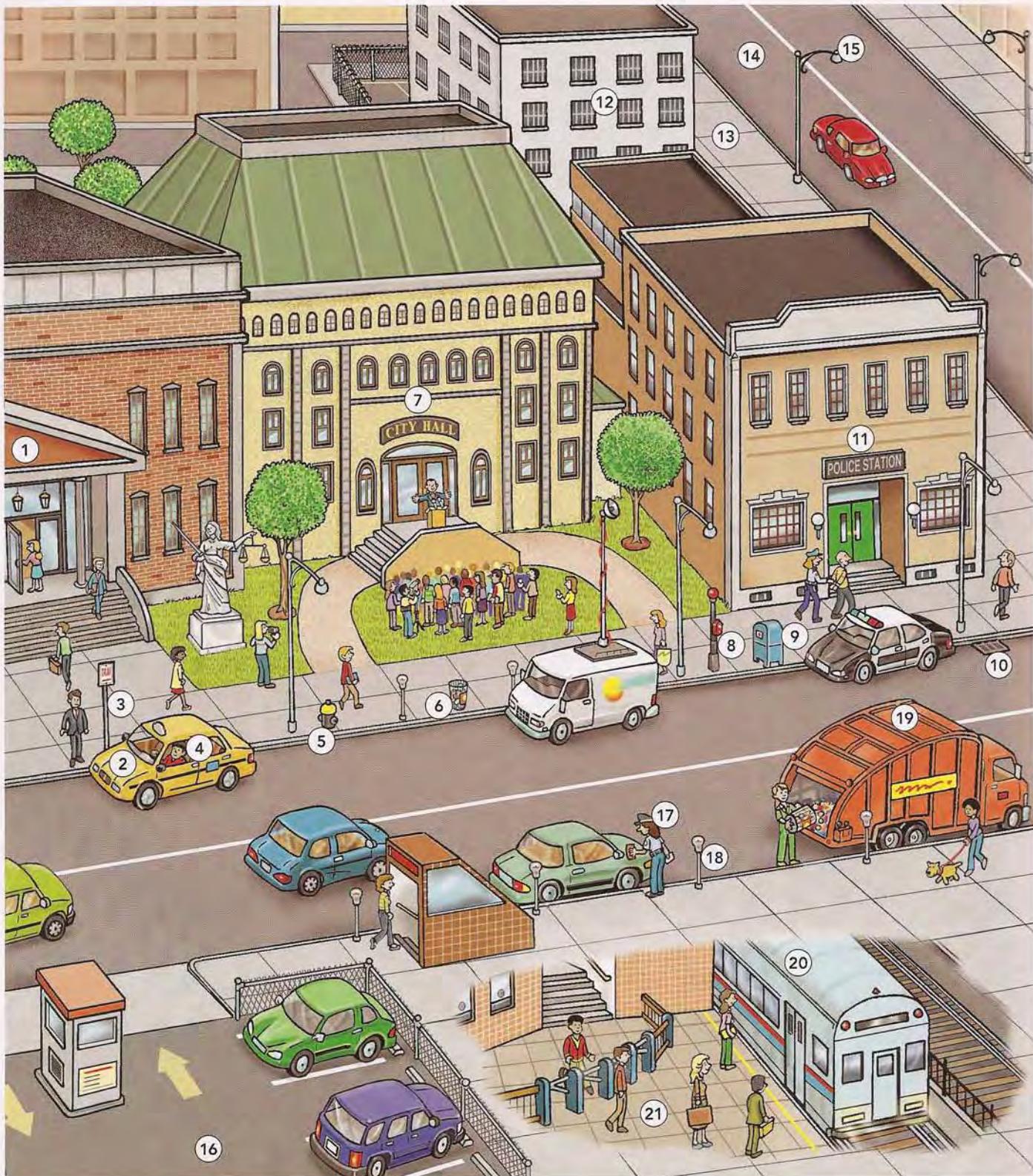


- A. Where's the **hair salon**?  
B. It's right over there.

- A. Is there a/an \_\_\_\_\_ nearby?  
B. Yes. There's a/an \_\_\_\_\_ around the corner.  
A. Thanks.

- A. Excuse me. Where's the \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. It's down the street, next to the \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Thank you.

Which of these places are in your neighborhood?  
(In my neighborhood there's a/an .....)

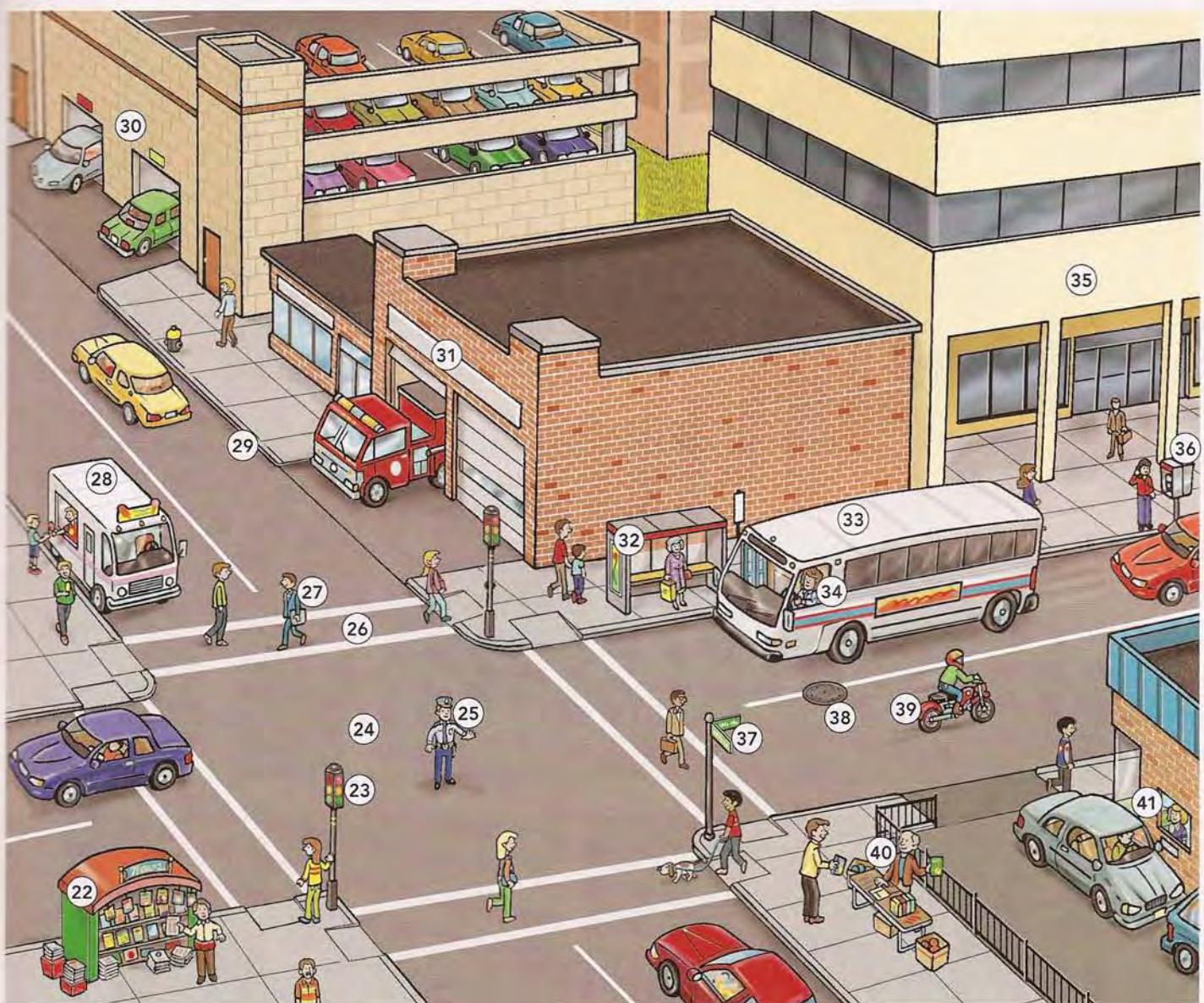


- 1** courthouse
- 2** taxi/cab/taxicab
- 3** taxi stand
- 4** taxi driver/cab driver
- 5** fire hydrant
- 6** trash container

- 7** city hall
- 8** fire alarm box
- 9** mailbox
- 10** sewer
- 11** police station

- 12** jail
- 13** sidewalk
- 14** street
- 15** street light
- 16** parking lot

- 17** meter maid
- 18** parking meter
- 19** garbage truck
- 20** subway
- 21** subway station



- 22 newsstand  
23 traffic light/  
traffic signal  
24 intersection  
25 police officer  
26 crosswalk

- 27 pedestrian  
28 ice cream truck  
29 curb  
30 parking garage  
31 fire station

- 32 bus stop  
33 bus  
34 bus driver  
35 office building  
36 public telephone

- 37 street sign  
38 manhole  
39 motorcycle  
40 street vendor  
41 drive-through window

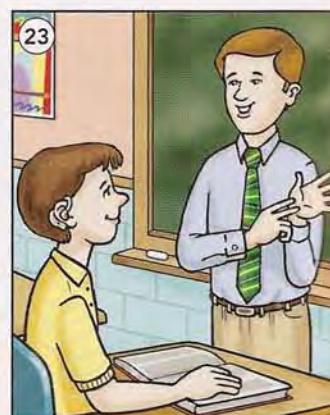
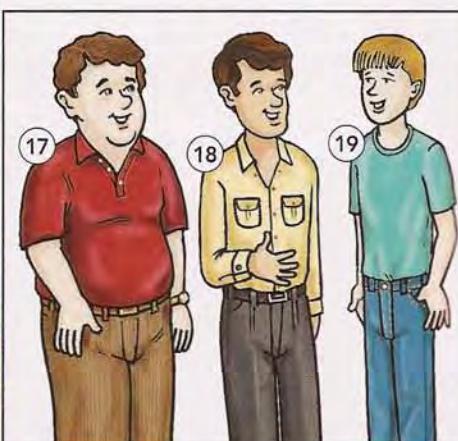
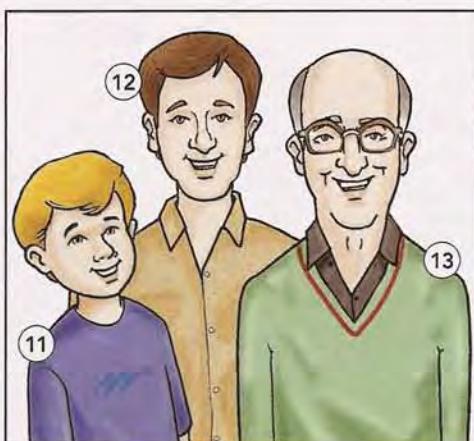


- A. Where's the \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. On/In/Next to/Between/Across from/  
In front of/Behind/Under/Over the \_\_\_\_\_.

[An Election Speech]

If I am elected mayor, I'll take care of all the problems in our city. We need to do something about our \_\_\_\_\_ s. We also need to do something about our \_\_\_\_\_ s. And look at our \_\_\_\_\_ s! We REALLY need to do something about THEM! We need a new mayor who can solve these problems. If I am elected mayor, we'll be proud of our \_\_\_\_\_ s, \_\_\_\_\_ s, and \_\_\_\_\_ s again! Vote for me!

Go to an intersection in your city or town. What do you see? Make a list. Then tell about it.



**1** child-children

**2** baby/infant

**3** toddler

**4** boy

**5** girl

**6** teenager

**7** adult

**8** man-men

**9** woman-women

**10** senior citizen/elderly person

**age**

**11** young

**12** middle-aged

**13** old/elderly

**height**

**14** tall

**15** average height

**16** short

**weight**

**17** heavy

**18** average weight

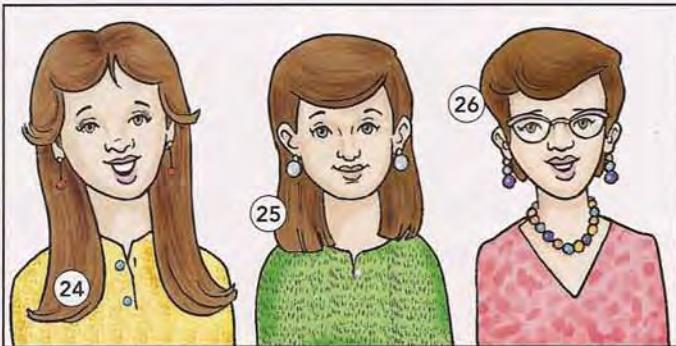
**19** thin/slim

**20** pregnant

**21** physically challenged

**22** vision impaired

**23** hearing impaired



### Describing Hair

- 24 long  
25 shoulder length  
26 short

- 27 straight  
28 wavy  
29 curly

- 30 black  
31 brown  
32 blond  
33 red  
34 gray
- 35 bald  
36 beard  
37 mustache



- A. Tell me about your brother.  
B. He's a tall heavy boy with short curly brown hair.



- A. What does your new boss look like?  
B. She's average height, and she has long straight black hair.



- A. Can you describe the person?  
B. He's a tall thin middle-aged man.  
A. Anything else?  
B. Yes. He's bald, and he has a mustache.



- A. Can you describe your grandmother?  
B. She's a short thin elderly person with long wavy gray hair.  
A. Anything else?  
B. Yes. She's hearing impaired.

Tell about yourself.

Tell about people in your family.

Tell about your favorite actor or actress or other famous person.



**1–2** new – old

**3–4** young – old

**5–6** tall – short

**7–8** long – short

**9–10** large/big – small/little

**11–12** fast – slow

**13–14** heavy/fat – thin/skinny

**15–16** heavy – light

**17–18** straight – crooked

**19–20** straight – curly

**21–22** wide – narrow

**23–24** thick – thin

**25–26** dark – light

**27–28** high – low

**29–30** loose – tight

**31–32** good – bad

**33–34** hot – cold

**35–36** neat – messy

**37–38** clean – dirty

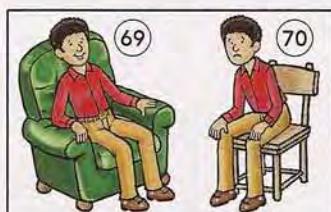
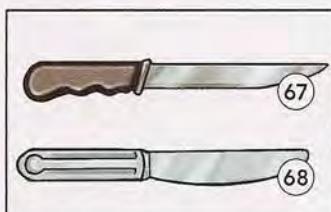
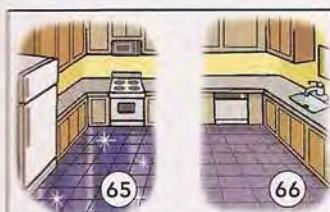
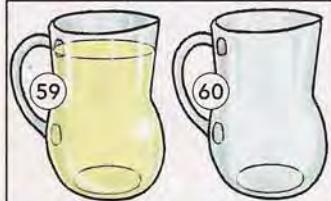
**39–40** soft – hard

**41–42** easy – difficult/hard

**43–44** smooth – rough

**45–46** noisy/loud – quiet

**47–48** married – single



**49–50** rich/wealthy – poor

**51–52** pretty/beautiful – ugly

**53–54** handsome – ugly

**55–56** wet – dry

**57–58** open – closed

**59–60** full – empty

**61–62** expensive – cheap/inexpensive

**63–64** fancy – plain

**65–66** shiny – dull

**67–68** sharp – dull

**69–70** comfortable – uncomfortable

**71–72** honest – dishonest



[1–2]

- A. Is your car **new**?  
B. No. It's **old**.

- 1–2 Is your car \_\_\_\_\_?  
3–4 Is he \_\_\_\_\_?  
5–6 Is your sister \_\_\_\_\_?  
7–8 Is his hair \_\_\_\_\_?  
9–10 Is their dog \_\_\_\_\_?  
11–12 Is the train \_\_\_\_\_?  
13–14 Is your friend \_\_\_\_\_?  
15–16 Is the box \_\_\_\_\_?  
17–18 Is the road \_\_\_\_\_?  
19–20 Is her hair \_\_\_\_\_?  
21–22 Is the tie \_\_\_\_\_?  
23–24 Is the line \_\_\_\_\_?  
25–26 Is the room \_\_\_\_\_?  
27–28 Is the bridge \_\_\_\_\_?  
29–30 Are the pants \_\_\_\_\_?  
31–32 Are your neighbor's children \_\_\_\_\_?  
33–34 Is the water \_\_\_\_\_?  
35–36 Is your desk \_\_\_\_\_?

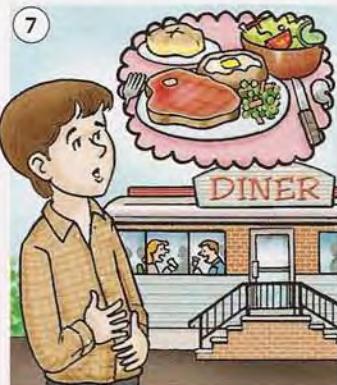
- 37–38 Are the windows \_\_\_\_\_?  
39–40 Is the mattress \_\_\_\_\_?  
41–42 Is the homework \_\_\_\_\_?  
43–44 Is your skin \_\_\_\_\_?  
45–46 Is your neighbor \_\_\_\_\_?  
47–48 Is your sister \_\_\_\_\_?  
49–50 Is your uncle \_\_\_\_\_?  
51–52 Is the witch \_\_\_\_\_?  
53–54 Is the pirate \_\_\_\_\_?  
55–56 Are the clothes \_\_\_\_\_?  
57–58 Is the door \_\_\_\_\_?  
59–60 Is the pitcher \_\_\_\_\_?  
61–62 Is that restaurant \_\_\_\_\_?  
63–64 Is the dress \_\_\_\_\_?  
65–66 Is your kitchen floor \_\_\_\_\_?  
67–68 Is the knife \_\_\_\_\_?  
69–70 Is the chair \_\_\_\_\_?  
71–72 Is he \_\_\_\_\_?

- A. Tell me about your .....  
B. He's/She's/It's/They're \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Do you have a/an \_\_\_\_\_ .....?  
B. No. I have a/an \_\_\_\_\_ .....

- Describe yourself.  
Describe a person you know.  
Describe some things in your home.  
Describe some things in your community.

## DESCRIBING PHYSICAL STATES AND EMOTIONS



**1** tired

**2** sleepy

**3** exhausted

**4** sick / ill

**5** hot

**6** cold

**7** hungry

**8** thirsty

**9** full

**10** happy

**11** sad / unhappy

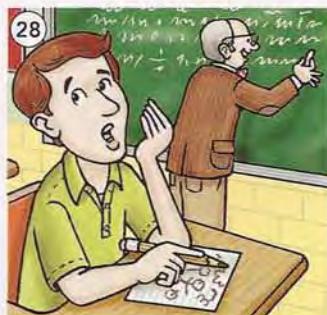
**12** miserable

**13** excited

**14** disappointed

**15** upset

**16** annoyed



17 angry/mad

18 furious

19 disgusted

20 frustrated

21 surprised

22 shocked

23 lonely

24 homesick

25 nervous

26 worried

27 scared/afraid

28 bored

29 proud

30 embarrassed

31 jealous

32 confused



- A. You look \_\_\_\_\_.  
B. I am. I'm VERY \_\_\_\_\_.



- A. Are you \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. No. Why do you ask? Do I LOOK \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. Yes. You do.

What makes you happy? sad? mad?

What do you do when you feel nervous? annoyed?

Do you ever feel embarrassed? When?



- 1 apple      7 apricot      14 avocado  
 2 peach      8 nectarine      15 cantaloupe  
 3 pear      9 kiwi      16 honeydew (melon)  
 4 banana      10 papaya      17 watermelon  
 5 plantain      11 mango      18 pineapple  
 6 plum      12 fig      19 grapefruit  
 13 coconut

- 20 lemon      27 dates  
 21 lime      28 raisins  
 22 orange      29 nuts  
 23 tangerine      30 raspberries  
 24 grapes      31 blueberries  
 25 cherries      32 strawberries  
 26 prunes



[1–23]

- A. This **apple** is delicious!  
Where did you get it?  
B. At Sam's Supermarket.



[24–32]

- A. These **grapes** are delicious!  
Where did you get them?  
B. At Franny's Fruit Stand.

- A. I'm hungry. Do we have any fruit?  
B. Yes. We have \_\_\_\_\_ s\* and \_\_\_\_\_ s.\*

\* With 15–19 use:  
We have \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Do we have any more \_\_\_\_\_ s?†  
B. No. I'll get some more when I go to the supermarket.

† With 15–19 use:  
Do we have any more \_\_\_\_\_?

- What are your favorite fruits?  
Which fruits don't you like?  
Which of these fruits grow where you live?  
Name and describe other fruits you know.



- |               |                           |                    |                                  |
|---------------|---------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 celery      | 11 bok choy               | 21 brussels sprout | 31 green pepper/<br>sweet pepper |
| 2 corn        | 12 zucchini               | 22 cucumber        | 32 red pepper                    |
| 3 broccoli    | 13 acorn squash           | 23 tomato          | 33 jalapeño (pepper)             |
| 4 cauliflower | 14 butternut squash       | 24 carrot          | 34 chili pepper                  |
| 5 spinach     | 15 garlic                 | 25 radish          | 35 beet                          |
| 6 parsley     | 16 pea                    | 26 mushroom        | 36 onion                         |
| 7 asparagus   | 17 string bean/green bean | 27 artichoke       | 37 scallion/green onion          |
| 8 eggplant    | 18 lima bean              | 28 potato          | 38 turnip                        |
| 9 lettuce     | 19 black bean             | 29 sweet potato    |                                  |
| 10 cabbage    | 20 kidney bean            | 30 yam             |                                  |



- A. What do we need from the supermarket?  
B. We need **celery\*** and **peas†**.

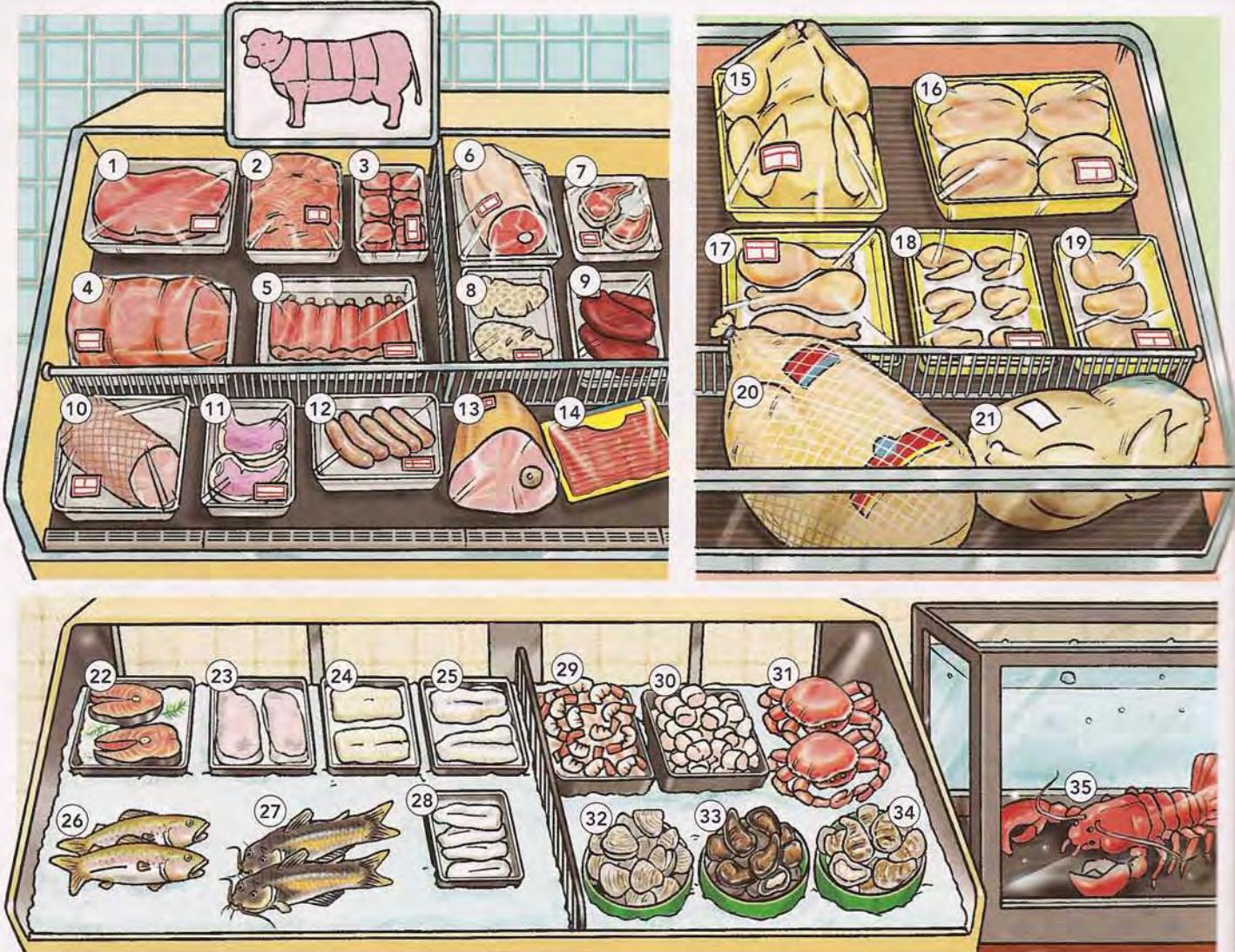
\* 1–15      † 16–38

- A. How do you like the  
[1–15] / [16–38] s?  
B. It's/They're delicious.

- A. Bobby? Finish your vegetables!  
B. But you KNOW I hate  
[1–15] / [16–38] s!  
A. I know. But it's/they're good for you!

- Which vegetables do you like?  
Which vegetables don't you like?  
Which of these vegetables grow where you live?  
Name and describe other vegetables you know.

## MEAT, POULTRY, AND SEAFOOD

**Meat**

- 1 steak                    8 tripe  
 2 ground beef            9 liver  
 3 stewing beef           10 pork  
 4 roast beef             11 pork chops  
 5 ribs                    12 sausages  
 6 leg of lamb            13 ham  
 7 lamb chops            14 bacon

**Poultry**

- 15 chicken              16 chicken breasts  
 17 chicken legs/  
drumsticks            18 chicken wings  
 19 chicken thighs       20 turkey  
 21 duck

**Seafood**

- |                  |             |
|------------------|-------------|
| FISH             | SHELLFISH   |
| 22 salmon        | 29 shrimp   |
| 23 halibut       | 30 scallops |
| 24 haddock       | 31 crabs    |
| 25 flounder      | 32 clams    |
| 26 trout         | 33 mussels  |
| 27 catfish       | 34 oysters  |
| 28 filet of sole | 35 lobster  |



- A. I'm going to the supermarket. What do we need?  
 B. Please get some **steak**.  
 A. **Steak?** All right.

- A. Excuse me. Where can I find \_\_\_\_\_?  
 B. Look in the \_\_\_\_\_ Section.  
 A. Thank you.

- A. This/These \_\_\_\_\_ looks/  
look very fresh!  
 B. Let's get some for dinner.

Do you eat meat, poultry, or seafood?  
 Which of these foods do you like?  
 Which of these foods are popular in  
your country?

**Dairy Products**

- 1 milk  
2 low-fat milk  
3 skim milk  
4 chocolate milk  
5 orange juice\*  
6 cheese  
7 butter  
8 margarine  
9 sour cream  
10 cream cheese  
11 cottage cheese  
12 yogurt  
13 tofu\*  
14 eggs

\* Orange juice and tofu are not dairy products, but they're usually found in this section.

**Juices**

- 15 apple juice  
16 pineapple juice  
17 grapefruit juice  
18 tomato juice  
19 grape juice  
20 fruit punch  
21 juice paks  
22 powdered drink mix

**Beverages**

- 23 soda  
24 diet soda  
25 bottled water  
26 coffee  
27 decaffeinated coffee/decaf  
28 instant coffee  
29 tea  
30 herbal tea  
31 cocoa/  
hot chocolate mix



- A. I'm going to the supermarket to get some **milk**.  
Do we need anything else?  
B. Yes. Please get some **apple juice**.

- A. Excuse me. Where can I find \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. Look in the \_\_\_\_\_ Section.  
A. Thanks.

- A. Look! \_\_\_\_\_ is/are on sale this week!  
B. Let's get some!

Which of these foods do you like?  
Which of these foods are good for you?  
Which brands of these foods do you buy?

**Deli**

- 1 roast beef      7 pastrami  
 2 bologna      8 Swiss cheese  
 3 salami      9 provolone  
 4 ham      10 American cheese  
 5 turkey      11 mozzarella  
 6 corned beef      12 cheddar cheese

**Frozen Foods**

- 13 potato salad  
 14 cole slaw  
 15 macaroni salad  
 16 pasta salad  
 17 seafood salad
- 18 ice cream  
 19 frozen vegetables  
 20 frozen dinners  
 21 frozen lemonade  
 22 frozen orange juice

**Snack Foods**

- 23 potato chips  
 24 tortilla chips  
 25 pretzels  
 26 nuts  
 27 popcorn



- A. Should we get some **roast beef**?  
 B. Good idea. And let's get some **potato salad**.

[1-17]

- A. May I help you?  
 B. Yes, please. I'd like some \_\_\_\_\_.

[1-27]

- A. Excuse me. Where is/are \_\_\_\_\_?  
 B. It's/They're in the \_\_\_\_\_ Section.

What kinds of snack foods are popular in your country?

Are frozen foods common in your country? What kinds of foods are in the Frozen Foods Section?

**Packaged Goods**

- 1 cereal  
2 cookies  
3 crackers  
4 macaroni  
5 noodles  
6 spaghetti  
7 rice

**Canned Goods**

- 8 soup  
9 tuna (fish)  
10 (canned) vegetables  
11 (canned) fruit

**Jams and Jellies**

- 12 jam  
13 jelly  
14 peanut butter

**Condiments**

- 15 ketchup  
16 mustard  
17 relish  
18 pickles  
19 olives  
20 salt  
21 pepper  
22 spices

**Baked Goods**

- 30 bread  
31 rolls  
32 English muffins  
33 pita bread  
34 cake

**Baking Products**

- 35 flour  
36 sugar  
37 cake mix

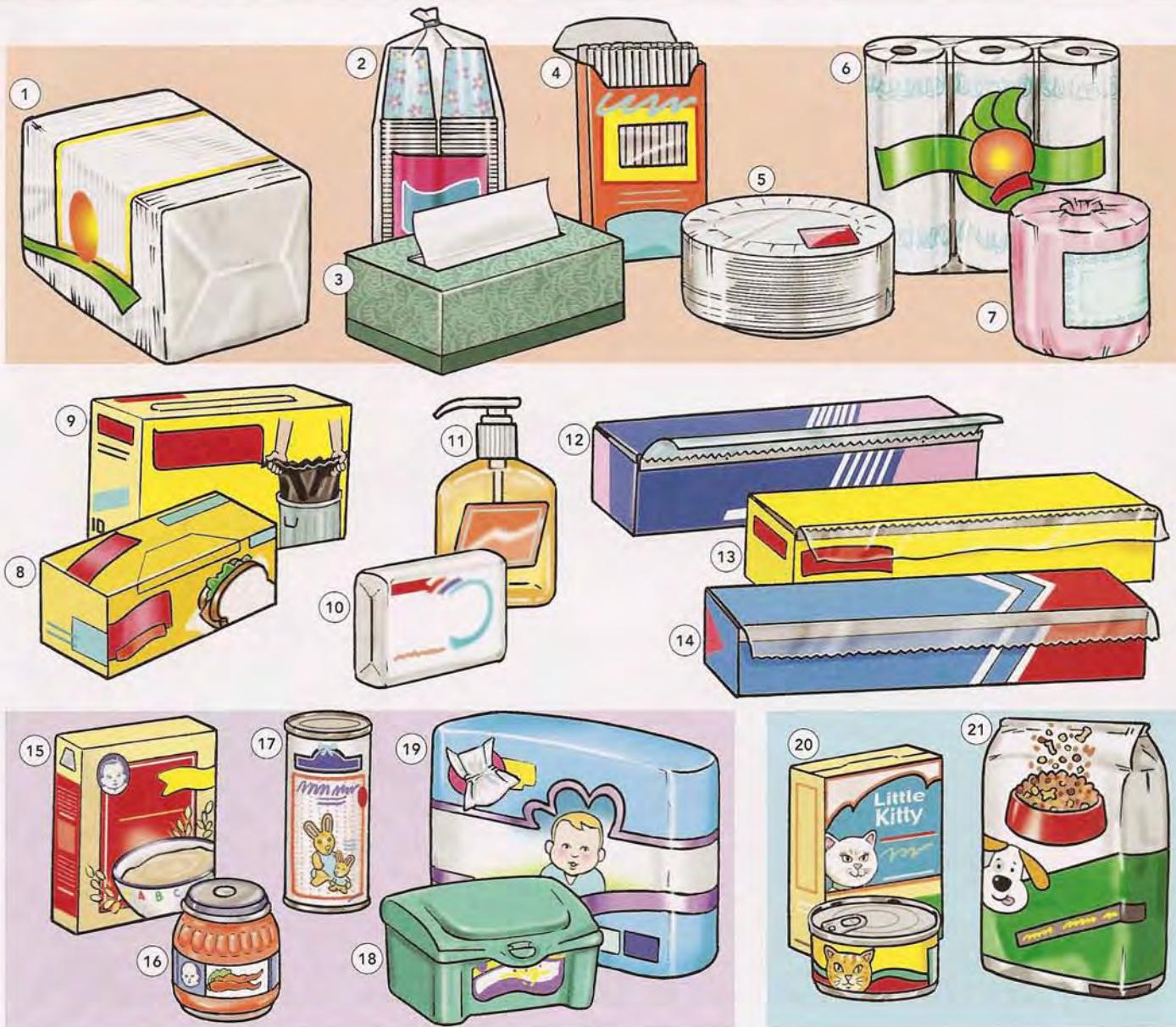


- A. I got **cereal** and **soup**. What else is on the shopping list?  
B. **Ketchup** and **bread**.

- A. Excuse me. I'm looking for \_\_\_\_\_.  
B. It's/They're next to the \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Pardon me. I'm looking for \_\_\_\_\_.  
B. It's/They're between the \_\_\_\_\_ and the \_\_\_\_\_.

Which of these foods do you like?  
Which brands of these foods do you buy?

**Paper Products**

- 1 napkins  
2 paper cups  
3 tissues  
4 straws  
5 paper plates  
6 paper towels  
7 toilet paper

**Household Items**

- 8 sandwich bags  
9 trash bags  
10 soap  
11 liquid soap  
12 aluminum foil  
13 plastic wrap  
14 waxed paper

**Baby Products**

- 15 baby cereal  
16 baby food  
17 formula  
18 wipes  
19 (disposable) diapers

**Pet Food**

- 20 cat food  
21 dog food



- A. Excuse me. Where can I find **napkins**?  
B. **Napkins**? Look in Aisle 4.

[7, 10–17, 20, 21]

- A. We forgot to get \_\_\_\_\_!  
B. I'll get it. Where is it?  
A. It's in Aisle \_\_\_\_\_.

[1–6, 8, 9, 18, 19]

- A. We forgot to get \_\_\_\_\_!  
B. I'll get them. Where are they?  
A. They're in Aisle \_\_\_\_\_.

What do you need from the supermarket?  
Make a complete shopping list!



- 1 aisle  
2 shopper/customer  
3 shopping basket  
4 checkout line  
5 checkout counter  
6 conveyor belt  
7 cash register

- 8 shopping cart  
9 (chewing) gum  
10 candy  
11 coupons  
12 cashier  
13 paper bag  
14 bagger/packer

- 15 express checkout (line)  
16 tabloid (newspaper)  
17 magazine  
18 scanner  
19 plastic bag  
20 produce  
21 manager

- 22 clerk  
23 scale  
24 can-return machine  
25 bottle-return machine



[1–8, 11–19, 21–25]

- A. This is a gigantic supermarket!  
B. It is! Look at all the **aisles**!

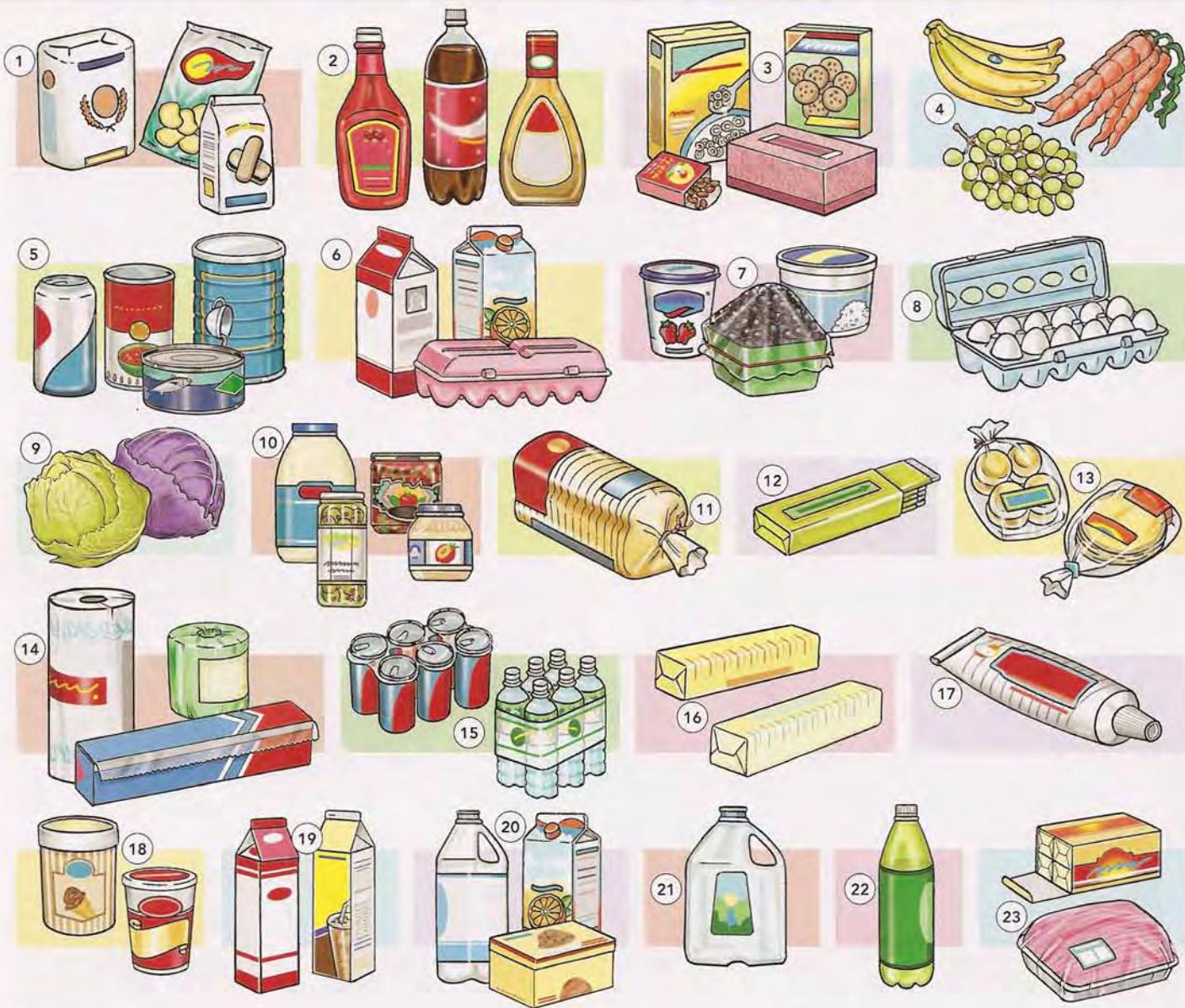
[9, 10, 20]

- A. This is a gigantic supermarket!  
B. It is. Look at all the **produce**!

Where do you usually shop for food? Do you go to a supermarket, or do you go to a small grocery store? Describe the place where you shop.

Describe the differences between U.S. supermarkets and food stores in your country.

## CONTAINERS AND QUANTITIES



1 bag

2 bottle

3 box

4 bunch

5 can

6 carton

7 container

8 dozen\*

9 head

10 jar

11 loaf-loaves

12 pack

13 package

14 roll

15 six-pack

16 stick

17 tube

18 pint

19 quart

20 half-gallon

21 gallon

22 liter

23 pound

\* "a dozen eggs," NOT "a dozen of eggs"



- A. Please get a **bag** of flour when you go to the supermarket.  
B. A **bag** of flour? Okay.



- A. Please get two **bottles** of ketchup when you go to the supermarket.  
B. Two **bottles** of ketchup? Okay.

[At home]

- A. What did you get at the supermarket?  
B. I got \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_.

[In a supermarket]

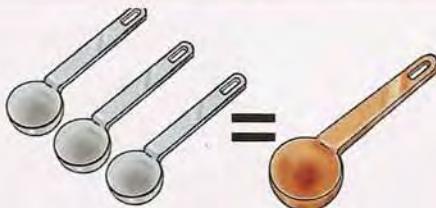
- A. Is this the express checkout line?  
B. Yes, it is. Do you have more than eight items?  
A. No. I only have \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_.

Open your kitchen cabinets and refrigerator. Make a list of all the things you find.

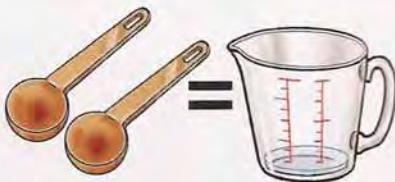
What do you do with empty bottles, jars, and cans? Do you recycle them, reuse them, or throw them away?



teaspoon  
tsp.



tablespoon  
Tbsp.



1 (fluid) ounce  
1 fl. oz.



cup  
c.  
8 fl. ozs.



pint  
pt.  
16 fl. ozs.



quart  
qt.  
32 fl. ozs.

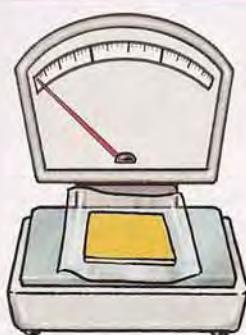


gallon  
gal.  
128 fl. ozs.

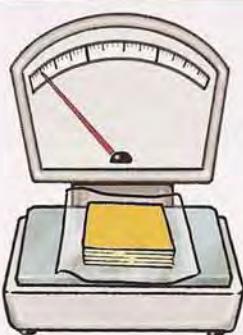


- A. How much water should I put in?  
B. The recipe says to add one \_\_\_\_\_ of water.

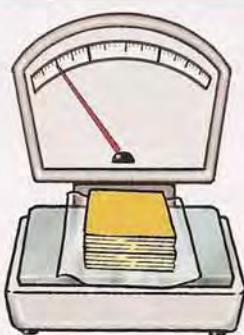
- A. This fruit punch is delicious! What's in it?  
B. Two \_\_\_\_\_s of apple juice, three \_\_\_\_\_ of orange juice, and a \_\_\_\_\_ of grape juice.



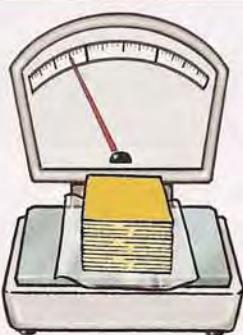
an ounce  
oz.



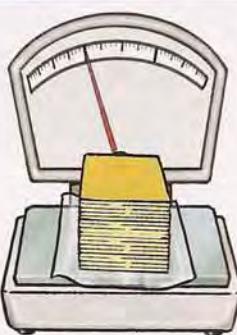
a quarter of a pound  
1/4 lb.  
4 ozs.



half a pound  
1/2 lb.  
8 ozs.



three-quarters of a pound  
3/4 lb.  
12 ozs.



a pound  
lb.  
16 ozs.



- A. How much roast beef would you like?  
B. I'd like \_\_\_\_\_, please.  
A. Anything else?  
B. Yes. Please give me \_\_\_\_\_ of Swiss cheese.

- A. This chili tastes very good! What did you put in it?  
B. \_\_\_\_\_ of ground beef, \_\_\_\_\_ of beans, \_\_\_\_\_ of tomatoes, and \_\_\_\_\_ of chili powder.



1 cut (up)

2 chop (up)

3 slice

4 grate

5 peel

6 break

7 beat

8 stir

9 pour

10 add

11 combine \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_

12 mix \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_

13 put \_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_

14 cook

15 bake

16 boil

17 broil

18 steam

19 fry

20 saute

21 simmer

22 roast

23 barbecue/grill

24 stir-fry

25 microwave



- A. Can I help you?  
B. Yes. Please **cut up** the vegetables.

[1–25]

A. What are you doing?

B. I'm \_\_\_\_\_ ing the .....

[14–25]

A. How long should I \_\_\_\_\_ the .....?

B. \_\_\_\_\_ the ..... for ..... minutes/seconds.

What's your favorite recipe? Give instructions and use the units of measure on page 57. For example:

Mix a cup of flour and two tablespoons of sugar.

Add half a pound of butter.

Bake at 350° (degrees) for twenty minutes.



- |                      |                   |                  |                    |
|----------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1 ice cream scoop    | 10 wok            | 19 roasting pan  | 28 cookie sheet    |
| 2 can opener         | 11 ladle          | 20 roasting rack | 29 cookie cutter   |
| 3 bottle opener      | 12 strainer       | 21 carving knife | 30 (mixing) bowl   |
| 4 (vegetable) peeler | 13 spatula        | 22 saucepan      | 31 whisk           |
| 5 (egg) beater       | 14 steamer        | 23 colander      | 32 measuring cup   |
| 6 lid/cover/top      | 15 knife          | 24 kitchen timer | 33 measuring spoon |
| 7 pot                | 16 garlic press   | 25 rolling pin   | 34 cake pan        |
| 8 frying pan/skillet | 17 grater         | 26 pie plate     | 35 wooden spoon    |
| 9 double boiler      | 18 casserole dish | 27 paring knife  |                    |



- A. Could I possibly borrow your **ice cream scoop**?  
 B. Sure. I'll be happy to lend you my **ice cream scoop**.  
 A. Thanks.

- A. What are you looking for?  
 B. I can't find the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. Look in that drawer/in that cabinet/on the counter/next to the \_\_\_\_\_/.....

[A Commercial]  
 Come to Kitchen World! We have everything you need for your kitchen, from \_\_\_\_\_s and \_\_\_\_\_s, to \_\_\_\_\_s and \_\_\_\_\_s. Are you looking for a new \_\_\_\_\_? Is it time to throw out your old \_\_\_\_\_? Come to Kitchen World today! We have everything you need!

What kitchen utensils and cookware do you have in your kitchen?

Which things do you use very often?

Which things do you rarely use?



- 1 hamburger  
2 cheeseburger  
3 hot dog  
4 fish sandwich  
5 chicken sandwich  
6 fried chicken  
7 french fries

- 8 nachos  
9 taco  
10 burrito  
11 slice of pizza  
12 bowl of chili  
13 salad  
14 ice cream

- 15 frozen yogurt  
16 milkshake  
17 soda  
18 lids  
19 paper cups  
20 straws  
21 napkins

- 22 plastic utensils  
23 ketchup  
24 mustard  
25 mayonnaise  
26 relish  
27 salad dressing



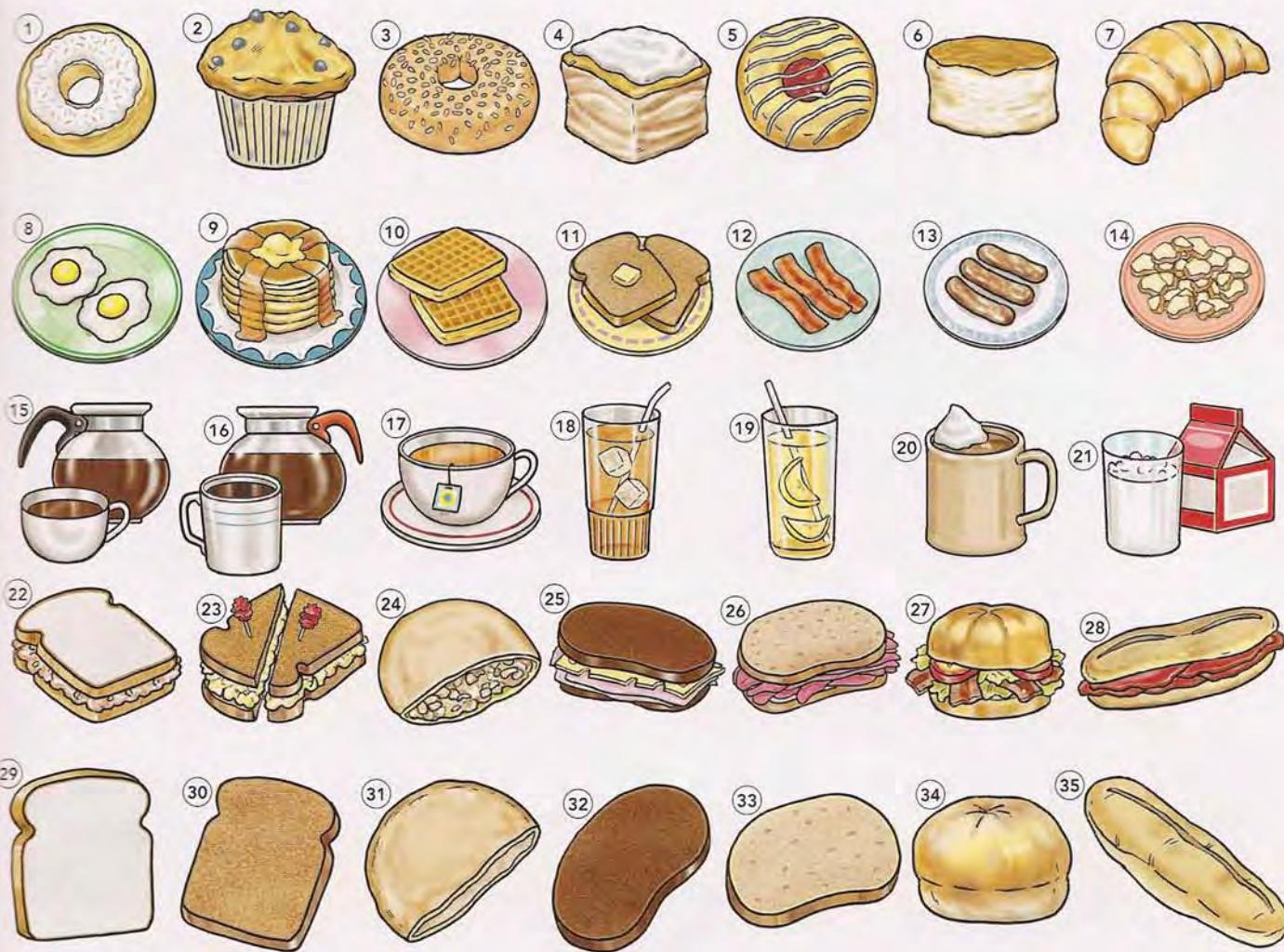
- A. May I help you?  
B. Yes. I'd like a/an [1-5, 9-17] /  
an order of [6-8].



- A. Excuse me. We're almost out of [18-27].  
B. I'll get some more from the supply room. Thanks for telling me.

Do you go to fast-food restaurants? Which ones? How often? What do you order?

Are there fast-food restaurants in your country? Are they popular? What foods do they have?



- |                 |               |                  |   |                      |
|-----------------|---------------|------------------|---|----------------------|
| 1 donut         | 8 eggs        | 15 coffee        | 22 tuna fish sandwich                         | 29 white bread       |
| 2 muffin        | 9 pancakes    | 16 decaf coffee  | 23 egg salad sandwich                         | 30 whole wheat bread |
| 3 bagel         | 10 waffles    | 17 tea           | 24 chicken salad sandwich                     | 31 pita bread        |
| 4 bun           | 11 toast      | 18 iced tea      | 25 ham and cheese sandwich                    | 32 pumpernickel      |
| 5 danish/pastry | 12 bacon      | 19 lemonade      | 26 corned beef sandwich                       | 33 rye bread         |
| 6 biscuit       | 13 sausages   | 20 hot chocolate | 27 BLT/bacon, lettuce, and<br>tomato sandwich | 34 a roll            |
| 7 croissant     | 14 home fries | 21 milk          | 28 roast beef sandwich                        | 35 a submarine roll  |

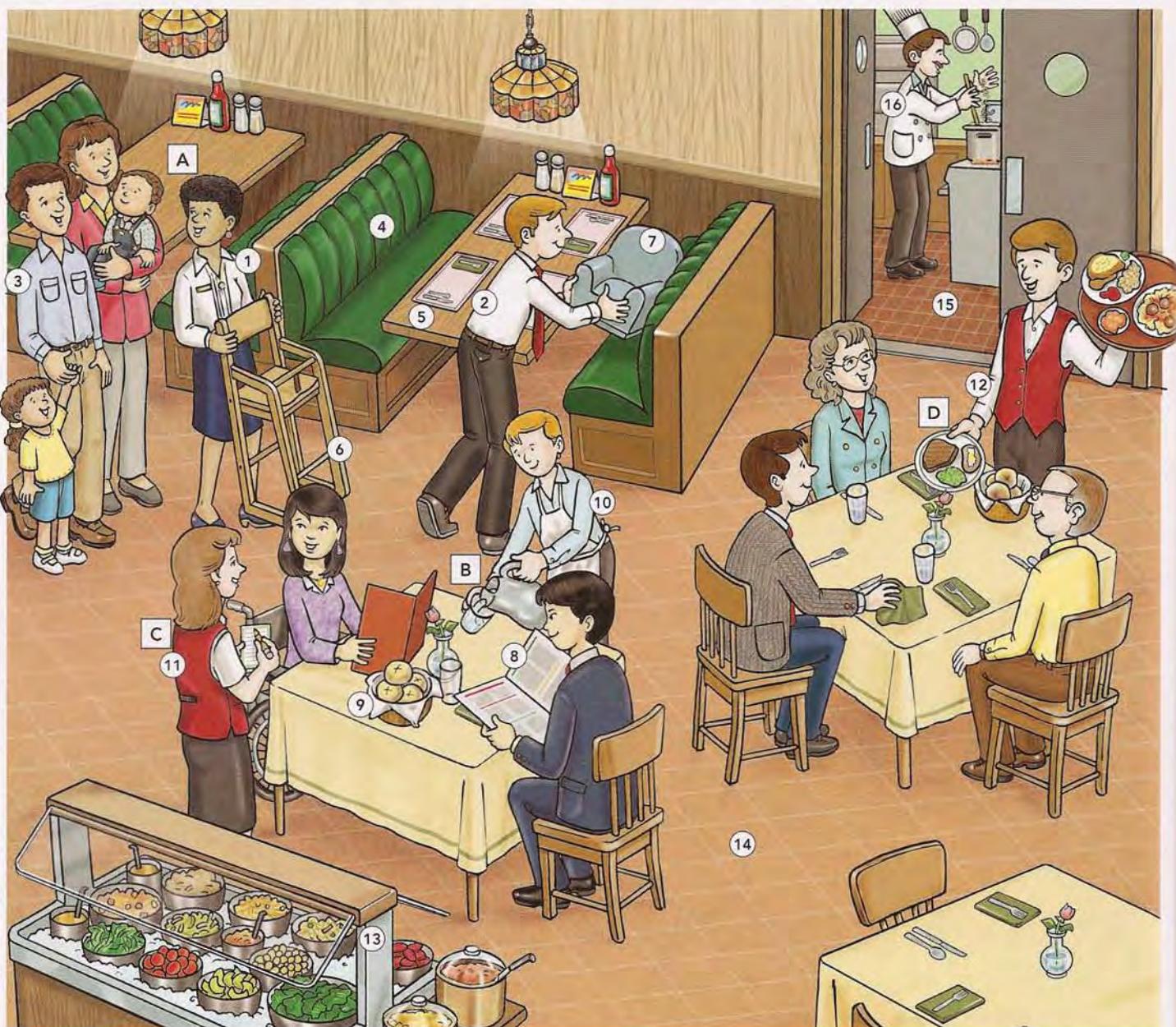


- A. May I help you?
- B. Yes. I'd like a [1-7] / an order of [8-14], please.
- A. Anything to drink?
- B. Yes. I'll have a small/medium-size/large/extralarge [15-21].



- A. I'd like a [22-28] on [29-35], please.
- B. What do you want on it?
- A. Lettuce/tomato/mayonnaise/mustard/...

Do you like these foods? Which ones? Where do you get them? How often do you have them?



A seat the customers

B pour the water

C take the order

D serve the meal

1 hostess

2 host

3 diner/patron/customer

4 booth

5 table

6 high chair

7 booster seat

8 menu

9 bread basket

10 busperson

11 waitress/server

12 waiter/server

13 salad bar

14 dining room

15 kitchen

16 chef



[4–9]

- A. Would you like a **booth**?  
B. Yes, please.



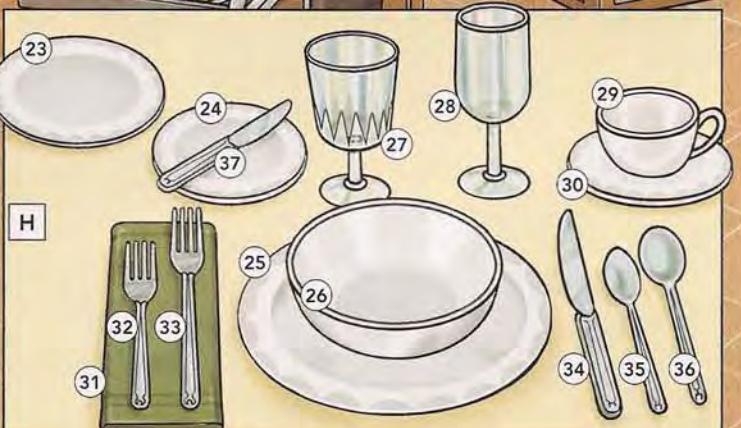
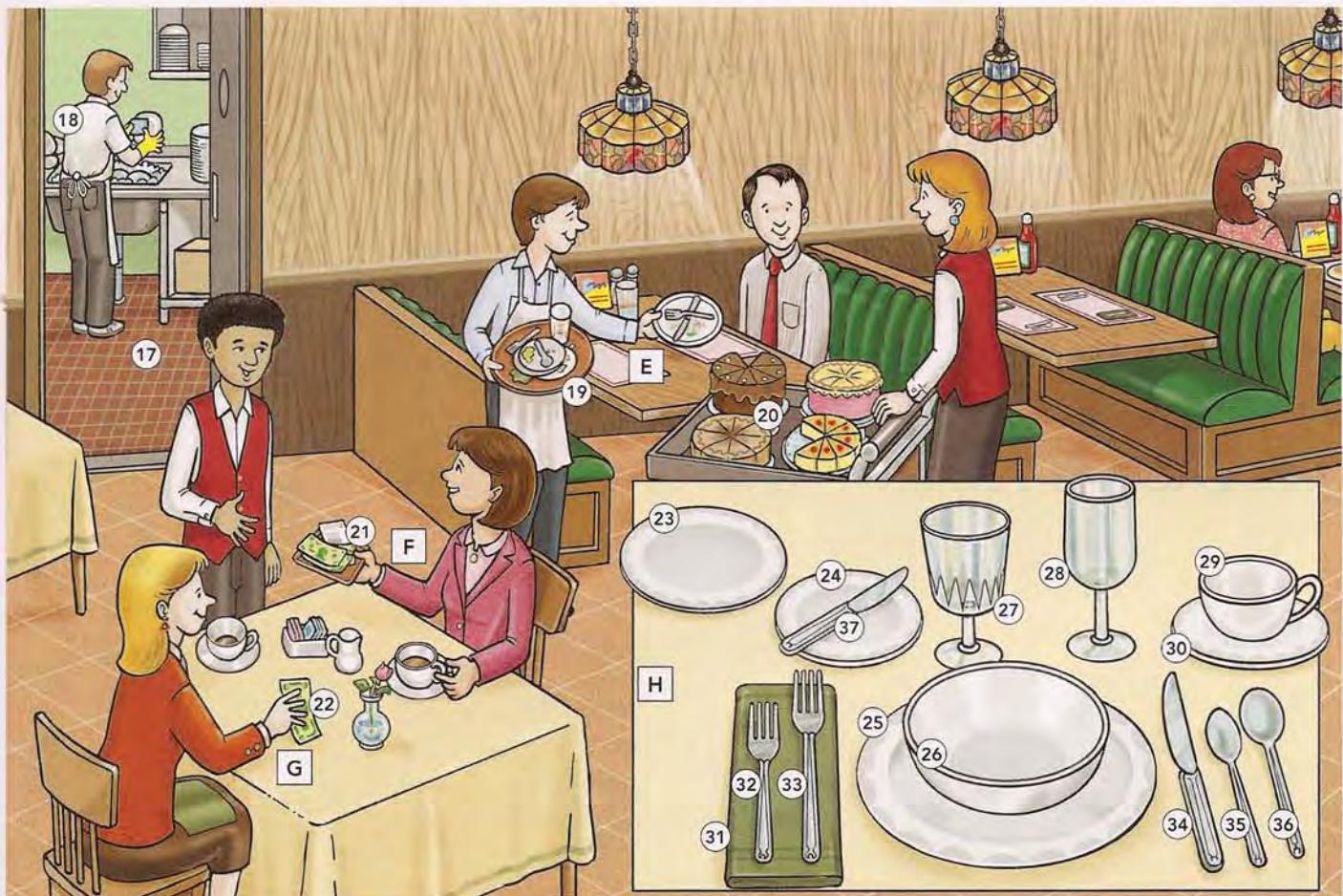
[10–12]

- A. Hello. My name is Julie, and I'll be your **waitress** this evening.  
B. Hello.



[1, 2, 13–16]

- A. This restaurant has a wonderful **salad bar**.  
B. I agree.



**E** clear the table

**F** pay the check

**G** leave a tip

**H** set the table

**17** dishroom

**18** dishwasher

**19** tray

**20** dessert cart

**21** check

**22** tip

**23** salad plate

**24** bread-and-butter plate

**25** dinner plate

**26** soup bowl

**27** water glass

**28** wine glass

**29** cup

**30** saucer

**31** napkin

**silverware**

**32** salad fork

**33** dinner fork

**34** knife

**35** teaspoon

**36** soup spoon

**37** butter knife



[A–H]

A. Please \_\_\_\_\_.

B. All right. I'll \_\_\_\_\_ right away.



[23–37]

A. Excuse me. Where does the \_\_\_\_\_ go?

to the left of the \_\_\_\_\_.

B. It goes { to the right of the \_\_\_\_\_.

on the \_\_\_\_\_.

between the \_\_\_\_\_ and the \_\_\_\_\_.

[1, 2, 10–12, 16, 18]

A. Do you have any job openings?

B. Yes. We're looking for a \_\_\_\_\_.

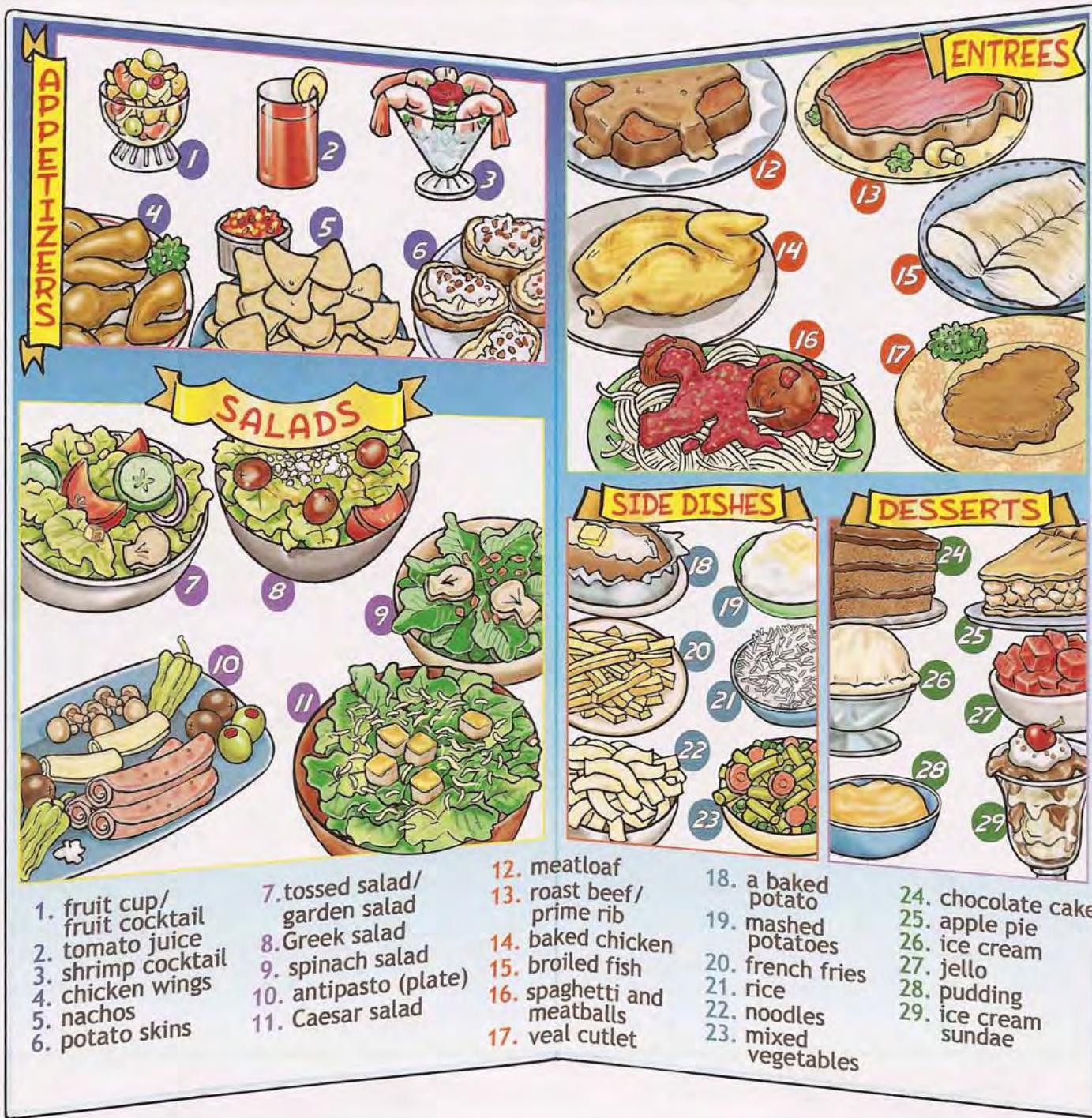
[23–37]

A. Excuse me. I dropped my \_\_\_\_\_.

B. That's okay. I'll get you another \_\_\_\_\_ from the kitchen.

Tell about a restaurant you know.

Describe the place and the people. (Is the restaurant large or small? How many tables are there? How many people work there? Is there a salad bar? . . . )



[Ordering dinner]

- May I take your order?
- Yes, please. For the appetizer, I'd like the [1-6].
- And what kind of salad would you like?
- I'll have the [7-11].
- And for the main course?
- I'd like the [12-17], please.
- What side dish would you like with that?
- Hmm. I think I'll have [18-23].



[Ordering dessert]

- Would you care for some dessert?
- Yes. I'll have [24-28]/an [29].

Tell about the food at a restaurant you know. What's on the menu?

What are some typical foods on the menus of restaurants in your country?



1. red
2. pink
3. orange
4. yellow
5. brown
6. beige
7. blue
8. navy blue
9. turquoise

10. green
11. light green
12. dark green
13. purple
14. black
15. white
16. gray
17. silver
18. gold



- A. What's your favorite color?  
B. Red.

- A. I like your \_\_\_\_\_ shirt.  
You look very good in \_\_\_\_\_.
- B. Thank you. \_\_\_\_\_ is my favorite color.

- A. My TV is broken.  
B. What's the matter with it?
- A. People's faces are \_\_\_\_\_,  
the sky is \_\_\_\_\_, and the grass is \_\_\_\_\_!

Do you know the flags of different countries?  
What are the colors of flags you know?

What color makes you happy? What color makes you sad? Why?

## CLOTHING



- 1 blouse
- 2 skirt
- 3 shirt
- 4 pants/slacks
- 5 sport shirt
- 6 jeans
- 7 knit shirt/jersey
- 8 dress

- 9 sweater
- 10 jacket
- 11 sport coat/sport jacket/jacket
- 12 suit
- 13 three-piece suit
- 14 tie/necktie

- 15 uniform
- 16 T-shirt
- 17 shorts
- 18 maternity dress
- 19 jumpsuit
- 20 vest
- 21 jumper
- 22 blazer

- 23 tunic
- 24 leggings
- 25 overalls
- 26 turtleneck
- 27 tuxedo
- 28 bow tie
- 29 (evening) gown



- A. I think I'll wear my new **blouse** today.
- B. Good idea!

- A. I really like your \_\_\_\_\_.  
B. Thank you.  
A. Where did you get it/them?  
B. At.....

- A. Oh, no! I just ripped my \_\_\_\_!  
B. What a shame!

What clothing items in this lesson do you wear?

What color clothing do you like to wear?

What do you wear at work or at school? at parties? at weddings?



coat  
overcoat  
hat  
jacket  
scarf/muffler  
sweater jacket  
tights

8 cap  
9 leather jacket  
10 baseball cap  
11 windbreaker  
12 raincoat  
13 rain hat  
14 trench coat

15 umbrella  
16 poncho  
17 rain jacket  
18 rain boots  
19 ski hat  
20 ski jacket  
21 gloves

22 ski mask  
23 down jacket  
24 mittens  
25 parka  
26 sunglasses  
27 ear muffs  
28 down vest



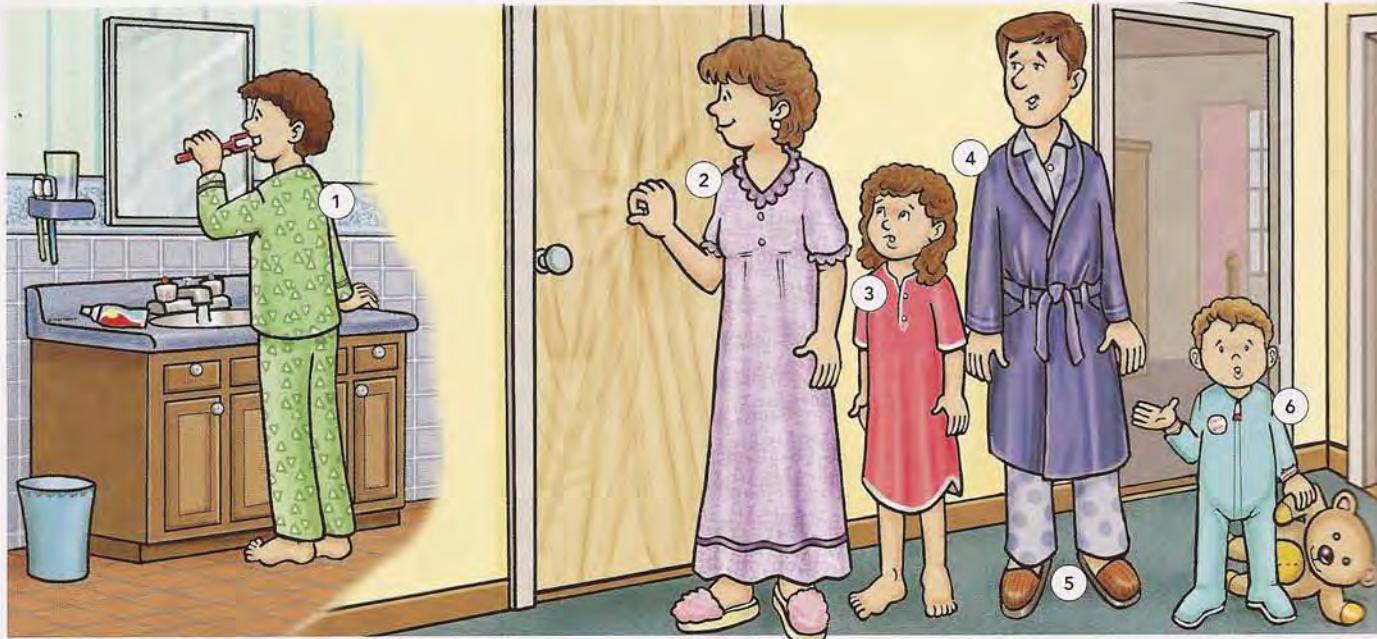
- A. What's the weather like today?  
B. It's cool/cold/raining/snowing.  
A. I think I'll wear my \_\_\_\_\_.

- 6, 8-17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 28]  
May I help you?  
Yes, please. I'm looking for  
a/an \_\_\_\_\_.

- [7, 18, 21, 24, 26, 27]  
A. May I help you?  
B. Yes, please. I'm looking for  
\_\_\_\_\_.

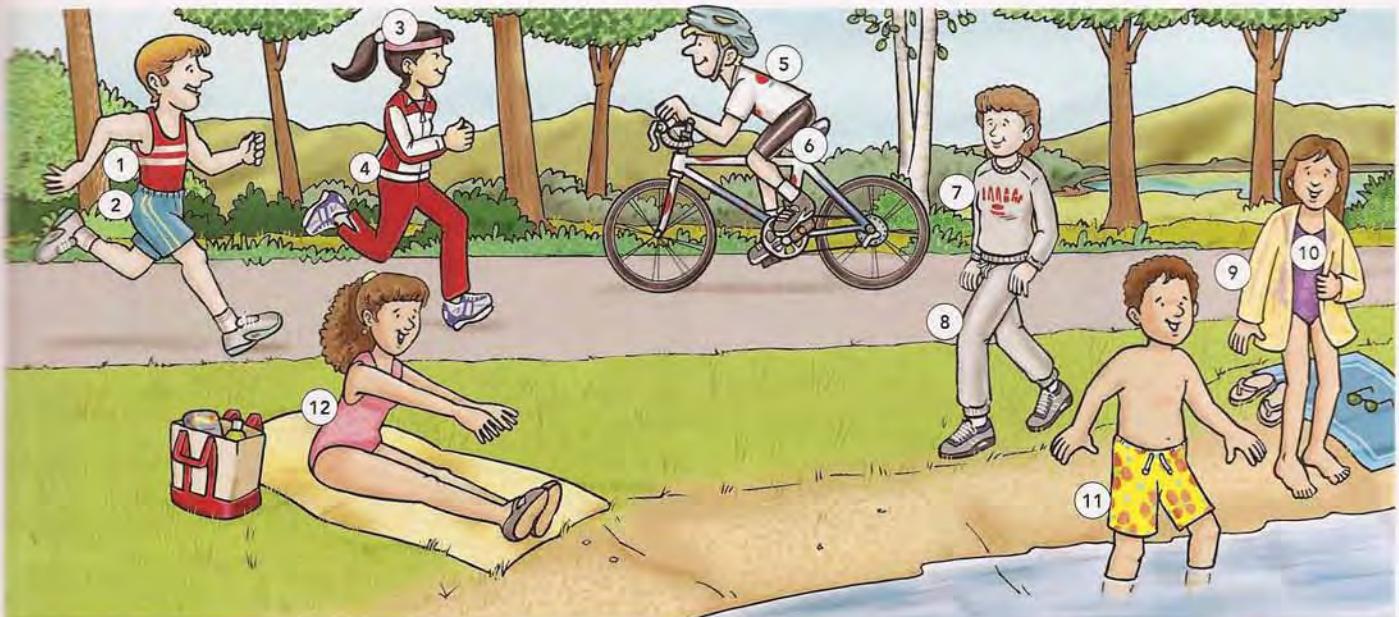
What do you wear outside when the weather is cool?/when it's raining?/when it's very cold?

## SLEEPWEAR AND UNDERWEAR



- A. I can't find my new \_\_\_\_\_.
- B. Did you look in the bureau/dresser/closet?
- A. Yes, I did.
- B. Then it's/they're probably in the wash.

What sleepwear items do you wear? What sleepwear items do people in your family wear?



- 1 tank top  
2 running shorts  
3 sweatband  
4 jogging suit/  
running suit/  
warm-up suit  
5 T-shirt  
6 lycra shorts/  
bike shorts

- 7 sweatshirt  
8 sweatpants  
9 cover-up  
10 swimsuit/bathing suit  
11 swimming trunks/  
swimsuit/  
bathing suit  
12 leotard

- 13 shoes  
14 (high) heels  
15 pumps  
16 loafers  
17 sneakers/athletic shoes  
18 tennis shoes  
19 running shoes  
20 high-tops/high-top  
sneakers

- 21 sandals  
22 thongs/  
flip-flops  
23 boots  
24 work boots  
25 hiking boots  
26 cowboy boots  
27 moccasins



[1–12]

- A. Excuse me. I found this/these \_\_\_\_\_ in the dryer. Is it/Are they yours?  
B. Yes. It's/They're mine. Thank you.



[13–27]

- A. Are those new \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. Yes, they are.  
A. They're very nice.  
B. Thanks.

Do you exercise? What do you do? What kind of clothing do you wear when you exercise?

What kind of shoes do you wear when you go to work or to school? when you exercise?  
when you relax at home? when you go out with friends or family members?



- 1 ring
- 2 engagement ring
- 3 wedding ring/wedding band
- 4 earrings
- 5 necklace
- 6 pearl necklace/pearls/string of pearls

- 7 chain
- 8 beads
- 9 pin/brooch
- 10 locket
- 11 bracelet
- 12 barrette
- 13 cuff links

- 14 suspenders
- 15 watch/wrist watch
- 16 handkerchief
- 17 key ring/key chain
- 18 change purse
- 19 wallet
- 20 belt

- 21 purse/handbag/pocketbook
- 22 shoulder bag
- 23 tote bag
- 24 book bag
- 25 backpack
- 26 makeup bag
- 27 briefcase



- A. Oh, no! I think I lost my **ring**!
- B. I'll help you look for it.



- A. Oh, no! I think I lost my **earrings**!
- B. I'll help you look for them.

[In a store]

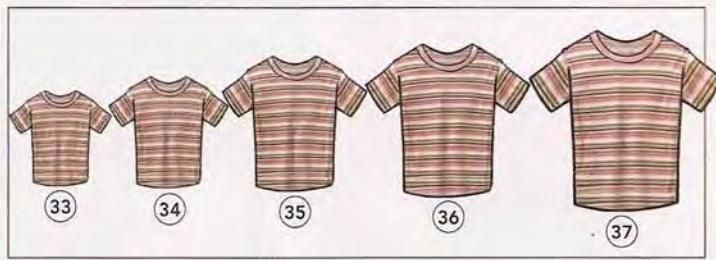
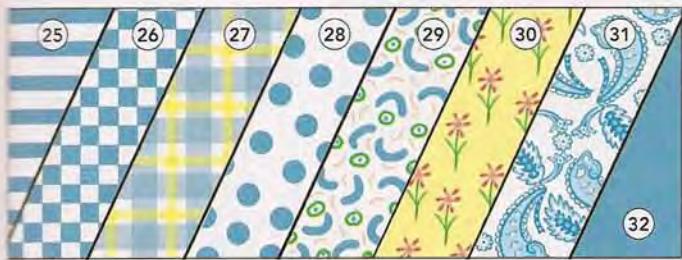
- A. Excuse me. Is this/Are these \_\_\_\_\_ on sale this week?
- B. Yes. It's/They're half price.

[On the street]

- A. Help! Police! Stop that man/woman!
- B. What happened?!
- A. He/She just stole my \_\_\_\_\_ and my \_\_\_\_\_!

Do you like to wear jewelry? What jewelry do you have?

In your country, what do men, women, and children use to carry their things?

**Types of Clothing**

- 1 long-sleeved shirt
- 2 short-sleeved shirt
- 3 sleeveless shirt
- 4 turtleneck (shirt)
- 5 V-neck sweater
- 6 cardigan sweater
- 7 crewneck sweater
- 8 turtleneck sweater

**Types of Material**

- 9 knee-high socks
- 10 ankle socks
- 11 crew socks
- 12 pierced earrings
- 13 clip-on earrings
- 14 corduroy pants
- 15 leather boots
- 16 nylon stockings

**Patterns**

- 17 cotton T-shirt
- 18 denim jacket
- 19 flannel shirt
- 20 polyester blouse
- 21 linen dress
- 22 silk scarf
- 23 straw hat
- 24 plaid

**Sizes**

- 25 striped
- 26 checked
- 27 plaid
- 28 polka-dotted
- 29 patterned/print
- 30 flowered/floral
- 31 paisley
- 32 solid blue



[1–24]

- A. May I help you?
- B. Yes, please. I'm looking for a *shirt*.\*
- A. What kind?
- B. I'm looking for a *long-sleeved shirt*.

\* With 9–16: I'm looking for \_\_\_\_.



[25–32]

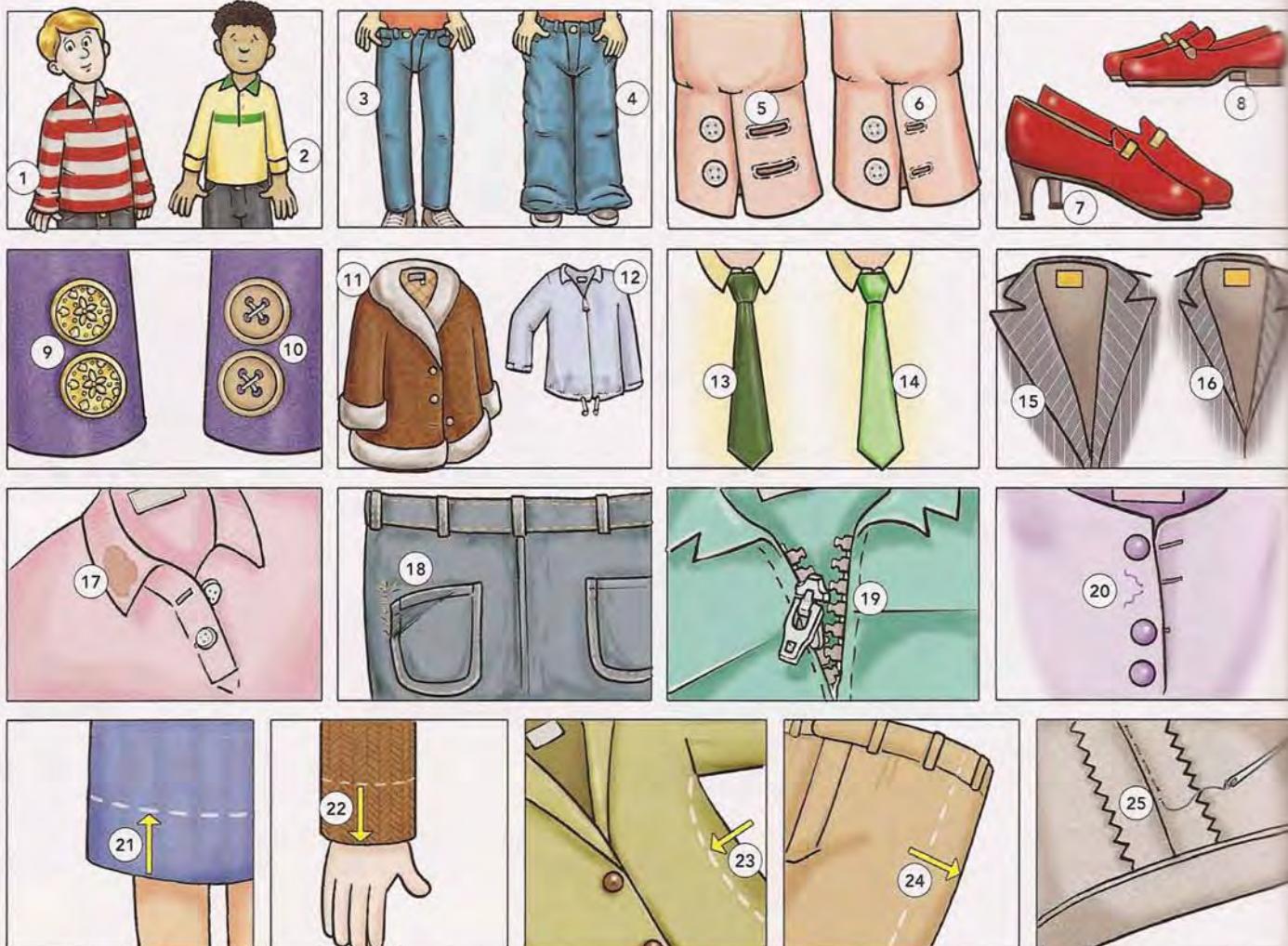
- A. How do you like this \_\_\_\_\_ tie/shirt/skirt?
- B. Actually, I prefer that \_\_\_\_\_ one.



[33–37]

- A. What size are you looking for?
- B. \_\_\_\_\_.

Describe your favorite clothing items. For each item, tell about the color, the type of material, the size, and the pattern.



1-2 long - short

3-4 tight - loose/baggy

5-6 large/big - small

7-8 high - low

9-10 fancy - plain

11-12 heavy - light

13-14 dark - light

15-16 wide - narrow

17 stained collar

18 ripped/torn pocket

19 broken zipper

20 missing button

21 shorten the skirt

22 lengthen the sleeves

23 take in the jacket

24 let out the pants

25 fix/repair the seam



[1-2]

- A. Are the sleeves too **long**?  
B. No. They're too **short**.

- 1-2 Are the sleeves too \_\_\_\_\_?  
3-4 Are the pants too \_\_\_\_\_?  
5-6 Are the buttonholes too \_\_\_\_\_?  
7-8 Are the heels too \_\_\_\_\_?

- 9-10 Are the buttons too \_\_\_\_\_?  
11-12 Is the coat too \_\_\_\_\_?  
13-14 Is the color too \_\_\_\_\_?  
15-16 Are the lapels too \_\_\_\_\_?



[17-20]

- A. What's the matter with it?  
B. It has a **stained** collar.



[21-25]

- A. Please **shorten** the skirt.  
B. **Shorten** the skirt? Okay.

Tell about the differences between clothing people wear now and clothing people wore a long time ago.



[A-I]

- A. What are you doing?  
B. I'm \_\_\_\_\_ing.

[4–6, 11, 14–17, 23]

- A. Excuse me. Do you sell \_\_\_\_\_s?  
B. Yes. They're at the back of the store.  
A. Thank you.

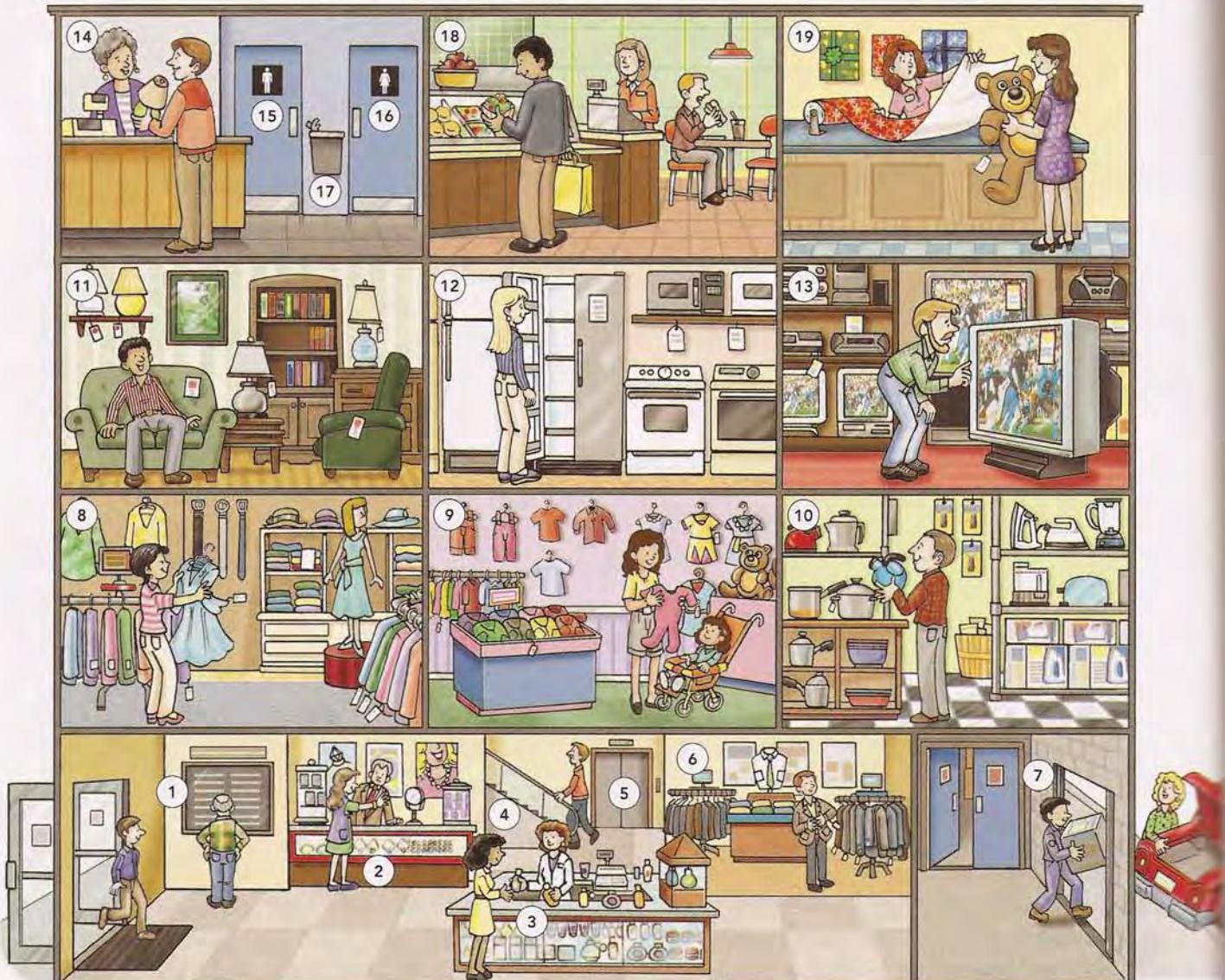


[7–9, 13, 20]

- A. Excuse me. Do you sell \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. Yes. It's at the back of the store.  
A. Thank you.

Who does the laundry in your home?

What things does this person use?



- 1 (store) directory  
 2 Jewelry Counter  
 3 Perfume Counter  
 4 escalator  
 5 elevator  
 6 Men's Clothing Department  
 7 customer pickup area

- 8 Women's Clothing Department  
 9 Children's Clothing Department  
 10 Housewares Department  
 11 Furniture Department/  
 Home Furnishings Department  
 12 Household Appliances  
 Department  
 13 Electronics Department

- 14 Customer Assistance Counter/  
 Customer Service Counter  
 15 men's room  
 16 ladies' room  
 17 water fountain  
 18 snack bar  
 19 Gift Wrap Counter



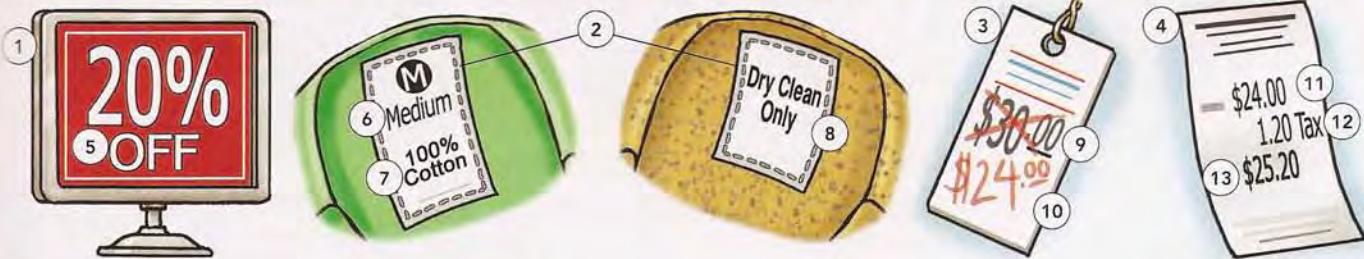
- A. Excuse me. Where's the **store directory**?  
 B. It's over there, next to the **Jewelry Counter**.  
 A. Thanks.  
 B. You're welcome.



- A. Excuse me. Do you sell ties\*?  
 B. Yes. You can find ties\* in the [6, 8-13] /at the [2, 3] on the first/second/third/fourth floor.  
 A. Thank you.

\*ties/bracelets/dresses/toasters/...

Describe a department store you know. Tell what is on each floor.



- A buy  
B return  
C exchange  
D try on  
E pay for  
F get some information about

- 1 sale sign      5 discount  
2 label      6 size  
3 price tag      7 material  
4 receipt      8 care instructions

- 9 regular price  
10 sale price  
11 price  
12 sales tax  
13 total price



- A. May I help you?  
B. Yes, please. I want to [A-F] this item.  
A. Certainly. I'll be glad to help you.



- A. {What's the [5-7, 9-13] ?  
What are the [8] ?  
B. \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Are you sure?  
B. Yes. Look at the [1-4] !

Which stores in your area have sales? How often?

Tell about something you bought on sale.



- 1 TV/television  
 2 plasma TV  
 3 LCD TV  
 4 projection TV  
 5 portable TV  
 6 remote (control)  
 7 DVD  
 8 DVD player  
 9 video/videocassette/videotape  
 10 VCR/videocassette recorder  
 11 camcorder/video camera  
 12 battery pack  
 13 battery charger  
 14 radio  
 15 clock radio  
 16 shortwave radio  
 17 tape recorder/cassette recorder  
 18 microphone  
 19 stereo system/sound system  
 20 record  
 21 turntable  
 22 CD/compact disc  
 23 CD player  
 24 tuner  
 25 (audio)tape/(audio)cassette  
 26 tape deck/cassette deck  
 27 speakers  
 28 portable stereo system/boombox  
 29 portable/personal CD player  
 30 portable/personal cassette player  
 31 headphones  
 32 portable/personal digital audio player  
 33 video game system  
 34 video game  
 35 hand-held video game



- A. May I help you?  
 B. Yes, please. I'm looking for a **TV**.

\* With 27 & 31, use: I'm looking for \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. I like your new \_\_\_\_\_. Where did you get it/them?  
 B. At .....(name of store)....

- A. Which company makes the best \_\_\_\_?  
 B. In my opinion, the best \_\_\_\_ is/are made by .....

What video and audio equipment do you have or want?

In your opinion, which brands of video and audio equipment are the best?



- 1 telephone/phone  
2 cordless phone  
3 cell phone/cellular phone  
4 battery  
5 battery charger  
6 answering machine

- 7 pager  
8 PDA/electronic personal organizer  
9 fax machine  
10 (pocket) calculator  
11 adding machine  
12 voltage regulator

- 13 adapter  
14 (35 millimeter) camera  
15 lens  
16 film  
17 zoom lens  
18 digital camera  
19 memory disk

- 20 tripod  
21 flash (attachment)  
22 camera case  
23 slide projector  
24 (movie) screen



- A. Can I help you?  
B. Yes. I want to buy a **telephone**.\*

\* With 16, use: I want to buy \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Excuse me. Do you sell \_\_\_\_\_ s?\*  
B. Yes. We have a large selection of \_\_\_\_\_ s.

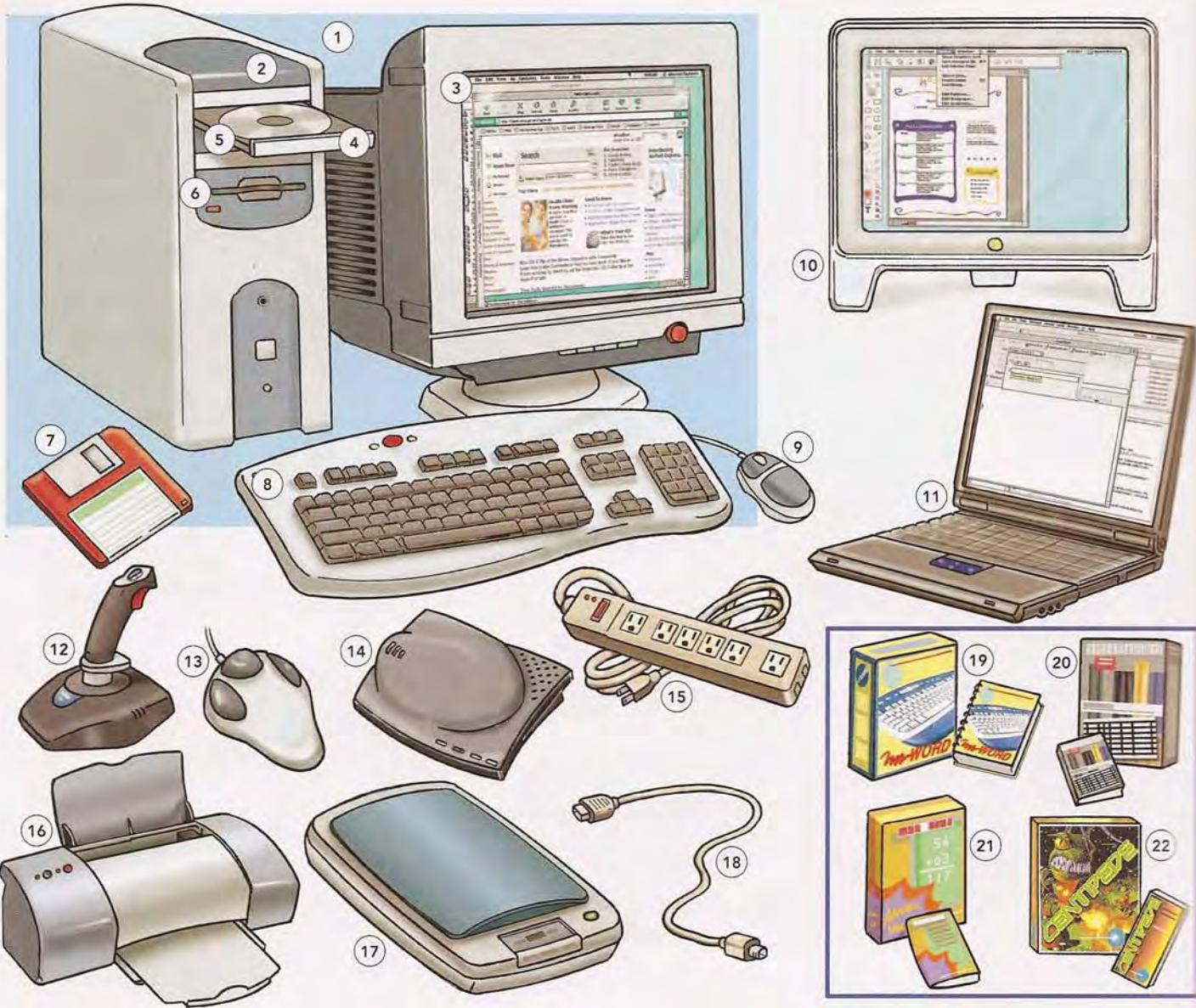
\* With 16, use the singular.

- A. Which \_\_\_\_\_ is the best?  
B. This one here. It's made by .....

What kind of telephone do you use?

Do you have a camera? What kind is it? What do you take pictures of?

Does anyone you know have an answering machine? When you call, what message do you hear?

**Computer Hardware**

- 1 (desktop) computer  
2 CPU/central processing unit  
3 monitor/screen  
4 CD-ROM drive  
5 CD-RW

**Computer Software**

- 6 disk drive  
7 (floppy) disk  
8 keyboard  
9 mouse  
10 flat panel screen/LCD screen  
11 notebook computer

**Computer Software**

- 12 joystick  
13 track ball  
14 modem  
15 surge protector  
16 printer  
17 scanner  
18 cable



- A. Can you recommend a good **computer**?  
B. Yes. This **computer** here is excellent.

- A. Is that a new \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. Yes.  
A. Where did you get it?  
B. At .....(name of store).....

- A. May I help you?  
B. Yes, please. Do you sell \_\_\_\_\_s?  
A. Yes. We carry a complete line of \_\_\_\_\_s.

Do you use a computer? When?  
In your opinion, how have computers changed the world?



## TOY WORLD

- |                     |                         |                       |                                |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 board game        | 11 doll house furniture | 21 hula hoop          | 31 stickers                    |
| 2 (jigsaw) puzzle   | 12 action figure        | 22 jump rope          | 32 bicycle                     |
| 3 construction set  | 13 stuffed animal       | 23 bubble soap        | 33 tricycle                    |
| 4 (building) blocks | 14 matchbox car         | 24 trading cards      | 34 wagon                       |
| 5 rubber ball       | 15 toy truck            | 25 crayons            | 35 skateboard                  |
| 6 beach ball        | 16 racing car set       | 26 (color) markers    | 36 swing set                   |
| 7 pail and shovel   | 17 train set            | 27 coloring book      | 37 play house                  |
| 8 doll              | 18 model kit            | 28 construction paper | 38 kiddie pool/inflatable pool |
| 9 doll clothing     | 19 science kit          | 29 paint set          |                                |
| 10 doll house       | 20 walkie-talkie (set)  | 30 (modeling) clay    |                                |



- A. Excuse me. I'm looking for (a/an) \_\_\_\_\_ (s) for my grandson.\*  
 B. Look in the next aisle.  
 A. Thank you.

\* grandson/granddaughter/...

- A. I don't know what to get my .....-year-old son/daughter for his/her birthday.  
 B. What about (a) \_\_\_\_\_?  
 A. Good idea! Thanks.

- A. Mom/Dad? Can we buy this/these \_\_\_\_\_?  
 B. No, Johnny. Not today.

- What toys are most popular in your country?  
 What were your favorite toys when you were a child?



- A make a deposit
- B make a withdrawal
- C cash a check
- D get traveler's checks
- E open an account
- F apply for a loan
- G exchange currency

- 1 deposit slip
- 2 withdrawal slip
- 3 check
- 4 traveler's check
- 5 bankbook/passbook
- 6 ATM card
- 7 credit card

- 8 (bank) vault
- 9 safe deposit box
- 10 teller
- 11 security guard
- 12 ATM (machine)/cash machine
- 13 bank officer



[A-G]

- A. Where are you going?
- B. I'm going to the bank.  
I have to \_\_\_\_\_.



[5-7]

- A. What are you looking for?
- B. My \_\_\_\_\_. I can't find it anywhere!



[8-13]

- A. How many \_\_\_\_\_s does the State Street Bank have?
- B. .....

Do you have a bank account? What kind? Where? What do you do at the bank?

Do you ever use traveler's checks? When?

Do you have a credit card? What kind? When do you use it?

**Forms of Payment**

- 1 cash  
2 check  
a check number  
b account number  
3 credit card  
a credit card number  
4 money order  
5 traveler's check

**Household Bills**

- 6 rent  
7 mortgage payment  
8 electric bill  
9 telephone bill  
10 gas bill  
11 oil bill/heating bill  
12 water bill  
13 cable TV bill  
14 car payment  
15 credit card bill

**Family Finances**

- 16 balance the checkbook  
17 write a check  
18 bank online  
19 checkbook  
20 check register  
21 monthly statement

**Using an ATM Machine**

- 22 insert the ATM card  
23 enter your PIN number/personal identification number  
24 select a transaction  
25 make a deposit  
26 withdraw/get cash  
27 transfer funds  
28 remove your card  
29 take your transaction slip/receipt



- A. Can I pay by [1, 2] /with a [3-5] ?  
B. Yes. We accept [1] / [2-5] s.



- A. What are you doing?  
B. { I'm paying the [6-15].  
I'm [16-18] ing.  
I'm looking for the [19-21].



- A. What should I do?  
B. [22-29].

What household bills do you receive? How much do you pay for the different bills?

Who takes care of the finances in your household? What does that person do?

Do you use ATM machines? If you do, how do you use them?



- 1 letter  
2 postcard  
3 air letter/  
aerogramme  
4 package/parcel  
5 first class  
6 priority mail  
7 express mail/  
overnight mail

- 8 parcel post  
9 certified mail  
10 stamp  
11 sheet of stamps  
12 roll of stamps  
13 book of stamps  
14 money order  
15 change-of-address  
form

- 16 selective service  
registration form  
17 passport application form  
18 envelope  
19 return address  
20 mailing address  
21 zip code  
22 postmark  
23 stamp/postage

- 24 mail slot  
25 postal worker/  
postal clerk  
26 scale  
27 stamp machine  
28 letter carrier/  
mail carrier  
29 mail truck  
30 mailbox



[1–4]

- A. Where are you going?  
B. To the post office. I have  
to mail a/an \_\_\_\_\_.



[5–9]

- A. How do you want to send it?  
B. \_\_\_\_\_, please.



[10–17]

- A. Next!  
B. I'd like a \_\_\_\_\_, please.  
C. Here you are.



[19–21, 23]

- A. Do you want me to mail this letter?  
B. Yes, thanks.  
C. Oops! You forgot the \_\_\_\_\_!

How often do you go to the post office? What do you do there?

Tell about the postal system in your country.



- 1 online catalog  
2 card catalog  
3 author  
4 title  
5 library card  
6 copier/photocopier/  
copy machine  
7 shelves  
8 children's section  
9 children's books

- 10 periodical section  
11 journals  
12 magazines  
13 newspapers  
14 media section  
15 books on tape  
16 audiotapes  
17 CDs  
18 videotapes

- 19 (computer) software  
20 DVDs  
21 foreign language  
section  
22 foreign language  
books  
23 reference section  
24 microfilm  
25 microfilm reader

- 26 dictionary  
27 encyclopedia  
28 atlas  
29 reference desk  
30 (reference) librarian  
31 checkout desk  
32 library clerk



[1, 2, 6–32]

- A. Excuse me. Where's/Where are the \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. Over there, at/near/next to the \_\_\_\_\_.



[8–23, 26–28]

- A. Excuse me. Where can I find a/an [26–28] / [9, 11–13, 15–20, 22] ?  
B. Look in the [8, 10, 14, 21, 23] over there.

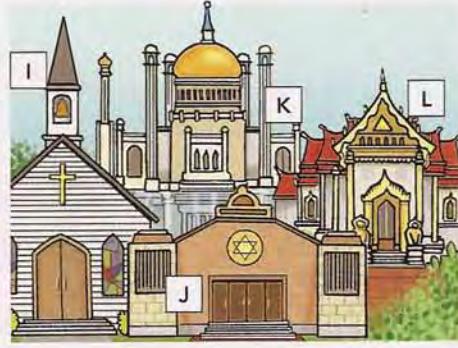
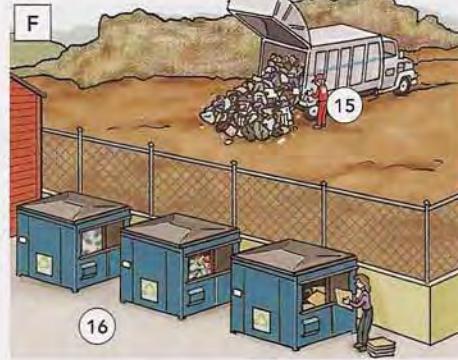
- A. I'm having trouble finding a book.  
B. Do you know the [3–4] ?  
A. Yes. ....

- A. Excuse me. I'd like to check out this [26–28] /these [11–13].  
B. I'm sorry. It/They must remain in the library.

Do you go to a library? Where?  
What does this library have?

Tell about how you use the library.

## COMMUNITY INSTITUTIONS

**A** police station**B** fire station**C** hospital**D** town hall/city hall**E** recreation center**F** dump**G** child-care center**H** senior center**I** church**J** synagogue**K** mosque**L** temple**1** emergency operator**2** police officer**3** police car**4** fire engine**5** firefighter**6** emergency room**7** EMT/paramedic**8** ambulance**9** mayor/city manager**10** meeting room**11** gym**12** activities director**13** game room**14** swimming pool**15** sanitation worker**16** recycling center**17** child-care worker**18** nursery**19** playroom**20** eldercare worker/  
senior care worker**[A-L]**

- A. Where are you going?  
B. I'm going to the \_\_\_\_\_.

**[1, 2, 5, 7, 12, 15, 17, 20]**

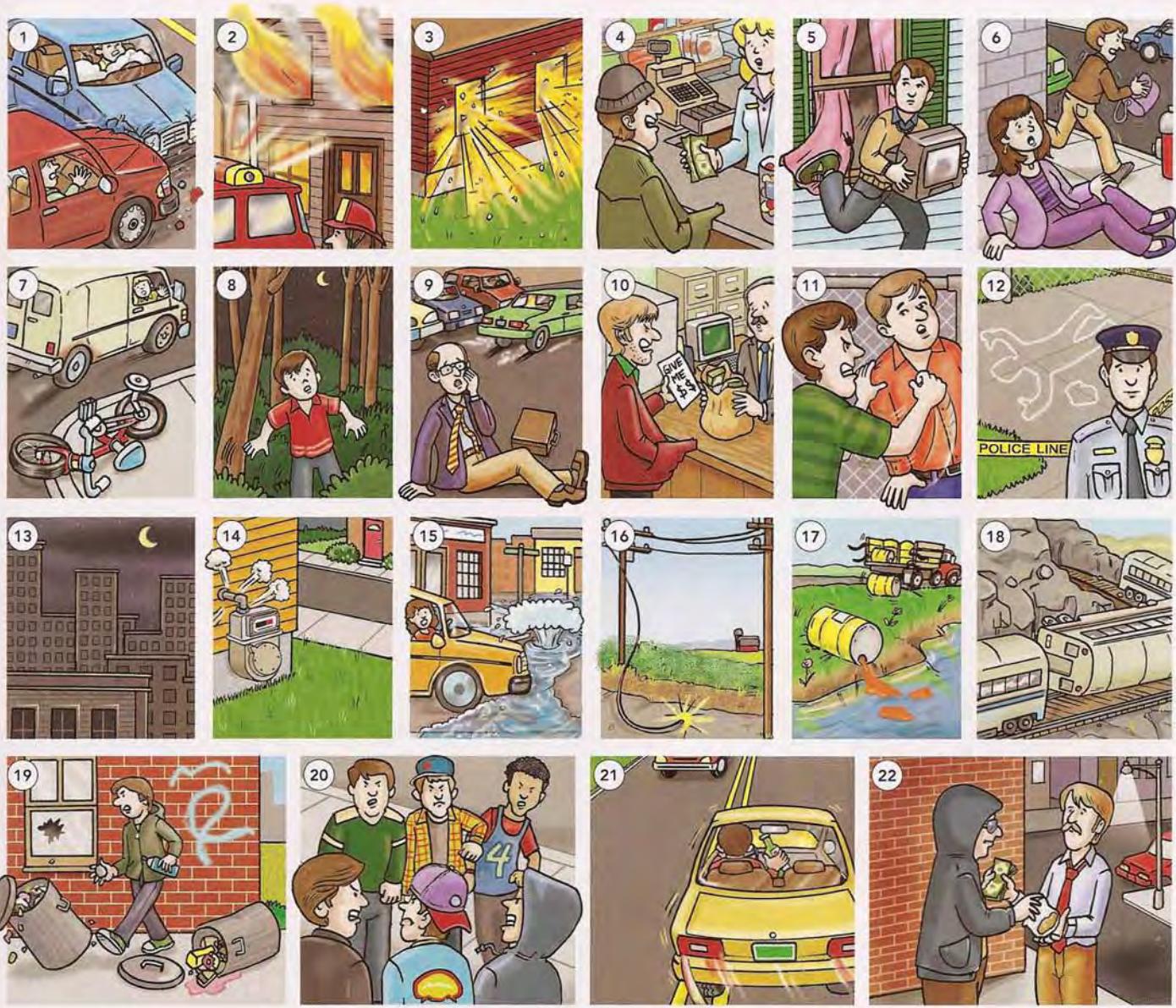
- A. What do you do?  
B. I'm a/an \_\_\_\_\_.

**[3, 4, 8]**

- A. Do you hear a siren?  
B. Yes. There's a/an \_\_\_\_\_ coming up behind us.

What community institutions are in your city or town? Where are they located?

Which community institutions do you use? When?



1 car accident

2 fire

3 explosion

4 robbery

5 burglary

6 mugging

7 kidnapping

8 lost child

9 car jacking

10 bank robbery

11 assault

12 murder

13 blackout/power outage

14 gas leak

15 water main break

16 downed power line

17 chemical spill

18 train derailment

19 vandalism

20 gang violence

21 drunk driving

22 drug dealing



[1–13]

- A. I want to report a/an \_\_\_\_\_.  
 B. What's your location?  
 A. ....



[14–18]

- A. Why is this street closed?  
 B. It's closed because of a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

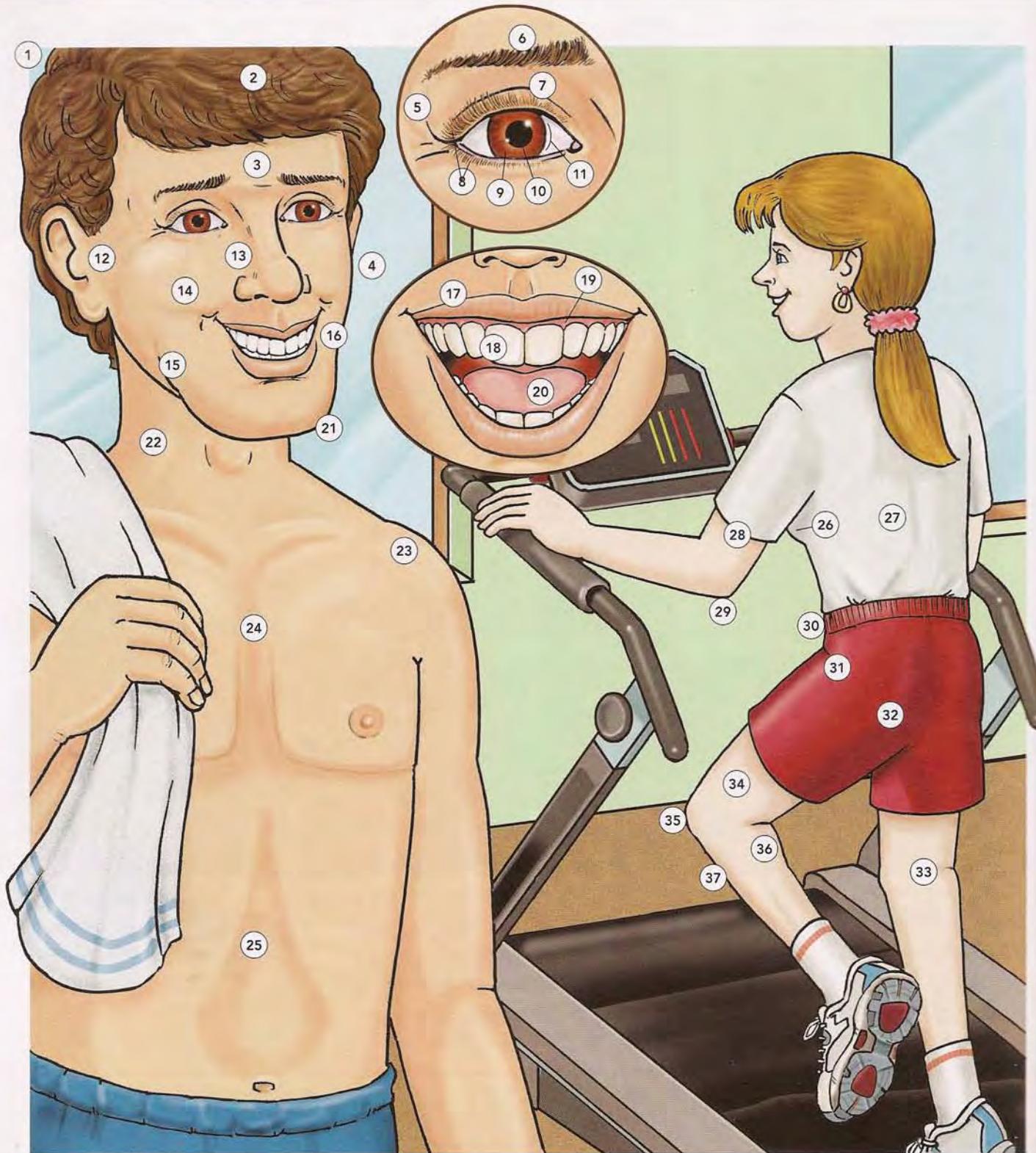


[19–22]

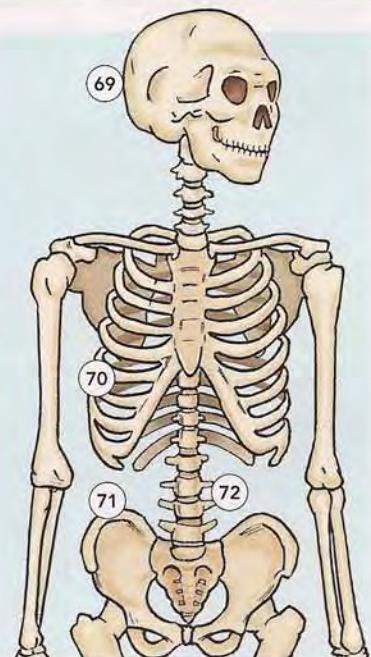
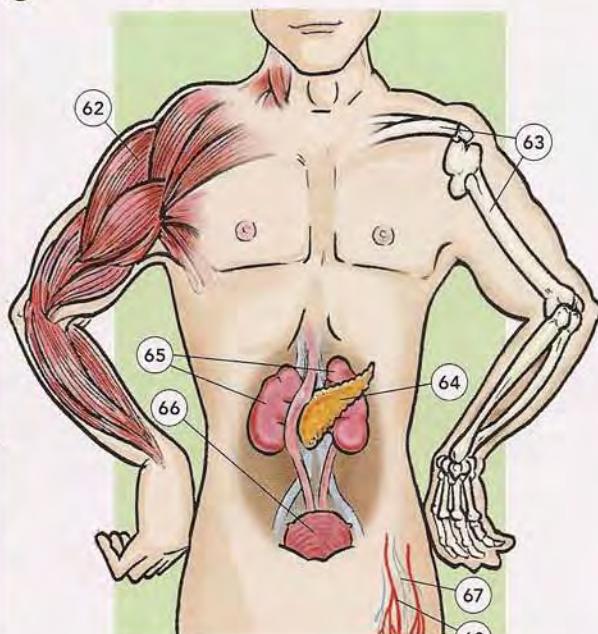
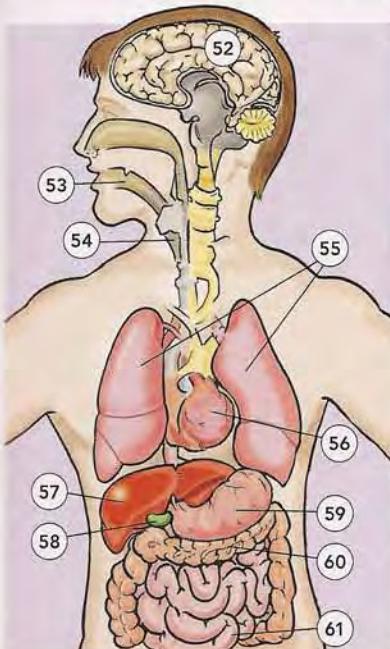
- A. I'm very concerned about the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ in our community.  
 B. I agree. \_\_\_\_\_ is a very serious problem.

Is there much crime in your community? Tell about it.

Have you ever experienced a crime or emergency? What happened?



- |             |           |                |             |          |
|-------------|-----------|----------------|-------------|----------|
| 1 head      | 9 iris    | 17 lip         | 25 abdomen  | 33 leg   |
| 2 hair      | 10 pupil  | 18 tooth-teeth | 26 breast   | 34 thigh |
| 3 forehead  | 11 cornea | 19 gums        | 27 back     | 35 knee  |
| 4 face      | 12 ear    | 20 tongue      | 28 arm      | 36 calf  |
| 5 eye       | 13 nose   | 21 chin        | 29 elbow    | 37 shin  |
| 6 eyebrow   | 14 cheek  | 22 neck        | 30 waist    |          |
| 7 eyelid    | 15 jaw    | 23 shoulder    | 31 hip      |          |
| 8 eyelashes | 16 mouth  | 24 chest       | 32 buttocks |          |



- 38 hand
- 39 wrist
- 40 thumb
- 41 finger
- 42 palm
- 43 fingernail
- 44 knuckle
- 45 skin
- 46 nerve
- 47 foot
- 48 ankle
- 49 heel
- 50 toe
- 51 toenail
- 52 brain
- 53 throat
- 54 esophagus
- 55 lungs
- 56 heart
- 57 liver
- 58 gallbladder
- 59 stomach
- 60 large intestine
- 61 small intestine

- 54 esophagus
- 55 lungs
- 56 heart
- 57 liver
- 58 gallbladder
- 59 stomach
- 60 large intestine
- 61 small intestine
- 62 muscles
- 63 bones
- 64 pancreas
- 65 kidneys
- 66 bladder
- 67 veins
- 68 arteries

- 69 skull
- 70 ribcage
- 71 pelvis
- 72 spinal column/spinal cord



- A. My doctor checked my **head** and said everything is okay.
- B. I'm glad to hear that.

[1, 3–7, 12–29, 31–51]

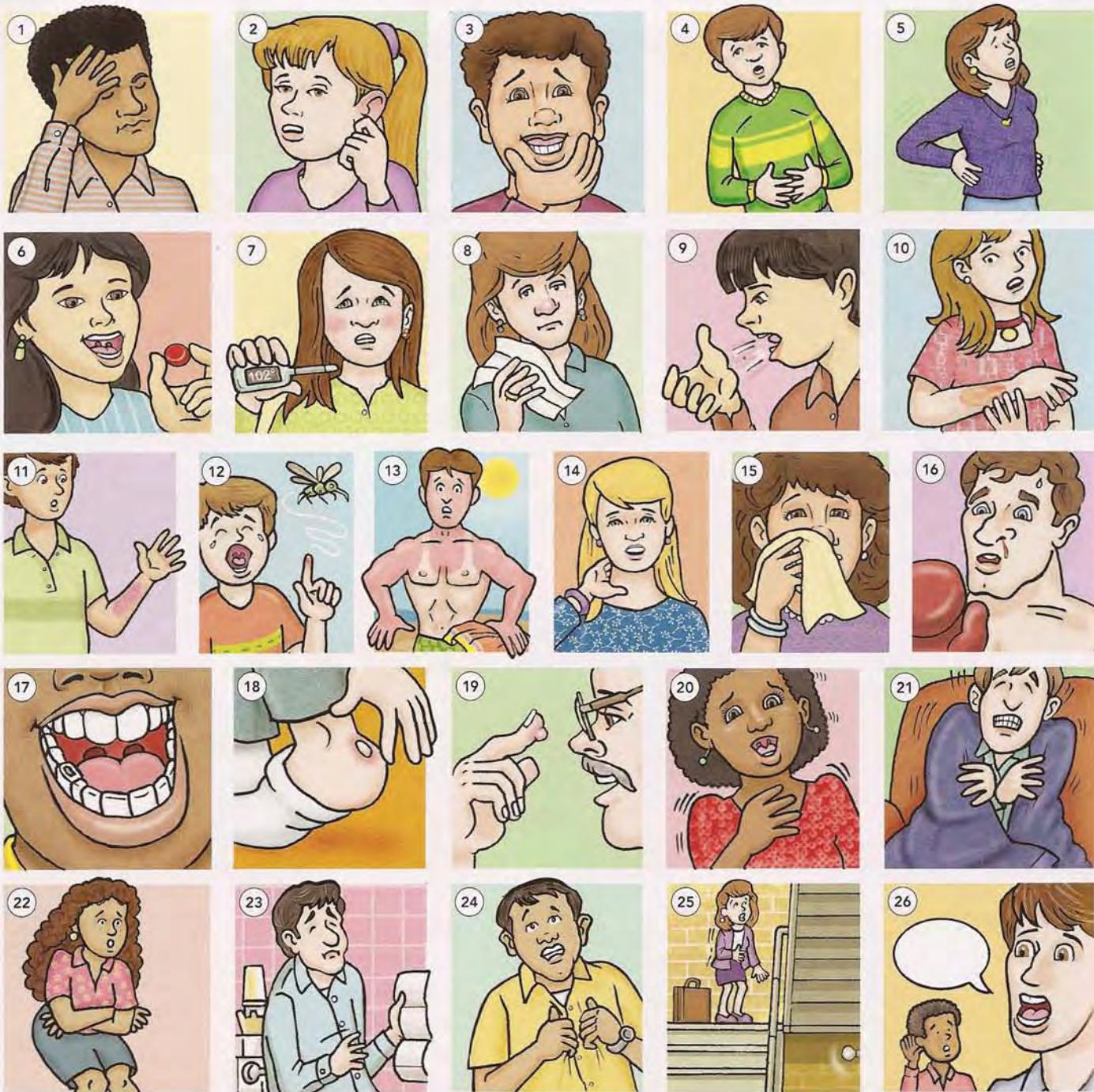
- A. Ooh!
- B. What's the matter?  
My \_\_\_\_\_ hurts!  
My \_\_\_\_\_ s hurt!

[52–72]

- A. My doctor wants me to have some tests.
- B. Why?
- A. She's concerned about my \_\_\_\_\_.

Describe yourself as completely as you can.

Which parts of the body are most important at school? at work? when you play your favorite sport?



- 1 headache  
2 earache  
3 toothache  
4 stomachache  
5 backache

- 6 sore throat  
7 fever/  
temperature  
8 cold  
9 cough  
10 infection

- 11 rash  
12 insect bite  
13 sunburn  
14 stiff neck  
15 runny nose  
16 bloody nose

- 17 cavity  
18 blister  
19 wart  
20 (the) hiccups  
21 (the) chills

- 22 cramps  
23 diarrhea  
24 chest pain  
25 shortness of  
breath  
26 laryngitis



- A. What's the matter?  
B. I have a/an \_\_\_\_\_.



- A. What's the matter?  
B. I have \_\_\_\_\_.



27 faint

28 dizzy

29 nauseous

30 bloated

31 congested

32 exhausted

33 cough

34 sneeze

35 wheeze

36 burp

37 vomit/throw up

38 bleed

39 twist

40 scratch

41 scrape

42 bruise

43 burn

44 hurt-hurt

45 cut-cut

46 sprain

47 dislocate

48 break-broke

49 swollen

50 itchy



A. What's the problem?

B. I feel [27-30].

I'm [31-32].

I've been [33-38] ing a lot.



A. What happened?

B. I [39-45] ed my .....

I think I [46-48] ed my .....

My ..... is/are [49-50].

A. How do you feel?

B. Not so good./Not very well./Terrible!

A. What's the matter?

B. ...., and .....

A. I'm sorry to hear that.

Tell about the last time you didn't feel well. What was the matter?

Tell about a time you hurt yourself. What happened? How? What did you do about it?

What do you do when you have a cold? a stomachache? an insect bite? the hiccups?



- 1 first-aid manual
- 2 first-aid kit
- 3 (adhesive) bandage/ Band-Aid™
- 4 antiseptic cleansing wipe
- 5 sterile (dressing) pad
- 6 hydrogen peroxide
- 7 antibiotic ointment

- 8 gauze
- 9 adhesive tape
- 10 tweezers
- 11 antihistamine cream
- 12 elastic bandage/ Ace™ bandage
- 13 aspirin
- 14 non-aspirin pain reliever

- 15 CPR (cardiopulmonary resuscitation)
- a has no pulse
- 16 rescue breathing
- b isn't breathing
- 17 the Heimlich maneuver
- c is choking

- 18 splint
- d broke a finger
- 19 tourniquet
- e is bleeding



- A. Do we have any [3–5, 12] s/  
[6–11, 13, 14] ?
- B. Yes. Look in the first-aid kit.



- A. Help! My friend [a–e] !
- B. I can help!
- { I know how to do [15–17]  
I can make a [18, 19].

Do you have a first-aid kit? If you do, what's in it? If you don't, where can you buy one?

Tell about a time when you gave or received first aid.

Where can a person learn first aid in your community?



1 hurt/injured

2 in shock

3 unconscious

4 heatstroke

5 frostbite

6 heart attack

7 allergic reaction

8 swallow poison

9 overdose on

drugs

10 fall-fell

11 get-got an  
electric shock

12 the flu/influenza

13 an ear infection

14 strep throat

15 measles

16 mumps

17 chicken pox

18 asthma

19 cancer

20 depression

21 diabetes

22 heart disease

23 high blood pressure/  
hypertension

24 TB/tuberculosis

25 AIDS\*

\* Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome



A. What happened?

B. My ..... { is ..... [1-3] .  
has ..... [4-5] .  
is having a/an ..... [6-7] ..... ed.}

A. What's your location?

B. ..... (address) .....



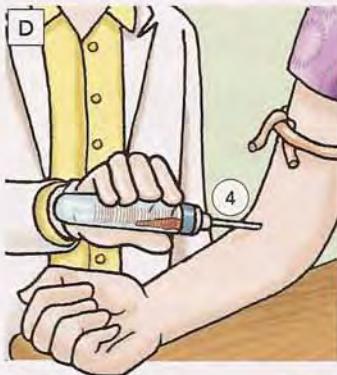
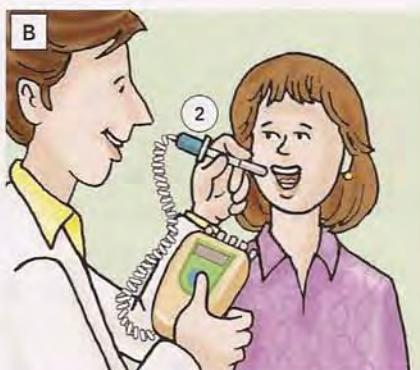
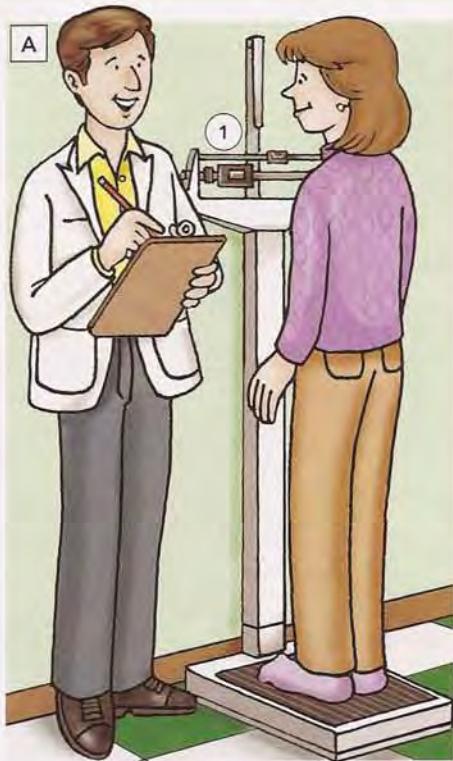
A. My ..... is sick.

B. What's the matter?  
A. He/She has ..... [12-25] .  
B. I'm sorry to hear that.

Tell about a medical emergency that happened to you or someone you know.

Which illnesses in this lesson are you familiar with?

## THE MEDICAL EXAM



- A measure your height and weight
- B take your temperature
- C check your blood pressure
- D draw some blood
- E ask you some questions about your health

- F examine your eyes, ears, nose, and throat
- G listen to your heart
- H take a chest X-ray

- 1 scale
- 2 thermometer
- 3 blood pressure gauge
- 4 needle/syringe
- 5 examination room
- 6 examination table

- 7 eye chart
- 8 stethoscope
- 9 X-ray machine



[A-H]

- A. Now I'm going to **measure your height and weight**.  
B. All right.

[A-H]

- A. What did the doctor/nurse do during the examination?  
B. She/He **measured my height and weight**.

[1-3, 5-9]

- A. So, how do you like our new **scale**?  
B. It's very nice, doctor.

How often do you have a medical exam?

What does the doctor/nurse do?



- A clean the wound  
B close the wound  
C dress the wound  
D clean your teeth  
E examine your teeth  
F give you a shot of anesthetic/Novocaine™  
G drill the cavity  
H fill the tooth

- 1 waiting room  
2 receptionist  
3 insurance card  
4 medical history form  
5 examination room  
6 doctor/physician  
7 patient  
8 nurse

- 9 cotton balls  
10 alcohol  
11 stitches  
12 gauze  
13 tape  
14 injection/shot  
15 crutches  
16 ice pack  
17 prescription  
18 sling  
19 cast  
20 brace  
21 dental hygienist  
22 mask  
23 gloves  
24 dentist  
25 dental assistant  
26 drill  
27 filling



- A. Now I'm going to { give you (a/an) [14-17] . put your ..... in a [18-20] . }  
B. Okay.

- A. I need { a [9, 10, 12, 13, 23] . }  
B. Here you are.

Tell about a personal experience you had with a medical or dental procedure.

## MEDICAL ADVICE



1 rest in bed

2 drink fluids

3 gargle

4 go on a diet

5 exercise

6 take vitamins

7 see a specialist

8 get acupuncture

9 heating pad

10 humidifier

11 air purifier

12 cane

13 walker

14 wheelchair

15 blood work/blood tests

16 tests

17 physical therapy

18 surgery

19 counseling

20 braces



- A. I think { you should [1-8] .  
you should use a/an [9-14] .  
you need [15-20] .
- B. I see.

- A. What did the doctor say?  
I should [1-8] .
- B. The doctor thinks { I should use a/an [9-14] .  
I need [15-20] .

Tell about medical advice a doctor gave you.  
What did the doctor say? Did you follow the advice?



- 1 aspirin  
2 cold tablets  
3 vitamins  
4 cough syrup  
5 non-aspirin pain reliever

- 6 cough drops  
7 throat lozenges  
8 antacid tablets  
9 decongestant spray/nasal spray

- 10 eye drops  
11 ointment  
12 cream/creme  
13 lotion

- 14 pill  
15 tablet  
16 capsule  
17 caplet  
18 teaspoon  
19 tablespoon



[1–13]

- A. What did the doctor say?  
B. { She/He told me to take [1–4] / a [5].  
She/He told me to use [6–13].



[14–19]

- A. What's the dosage?  
B. One \_\_\_\_\_ every four hours.

What medicines in this lesson do you have at home? What other medicines do you have?

What do you take or use for a fever? a headache? a stomachache? a sore throat? a cold? a cough?

Tell about any medicines in your country that are different from the ones in this lesson.



- 1 cardiologist  
2 gynecologist  
3 pediatrician  
4 gerontologist

- 5 allergist  
6 orthopedist  
7 ophthalmologist  
8 ear, nose, and throat (ENT) specialist

- 9 audiologist  
10 physical therapist  
11 counselor/therapist  
12 psychiatrist

- 13 gastroenterologist  
14 chiropractor  
15 acupuncturist  
16 orthodontist



- A. I think you need to see a specialist.  
I'm going to refer you to a/an \_\_\_\_\_.  
B. A/An \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Yes.

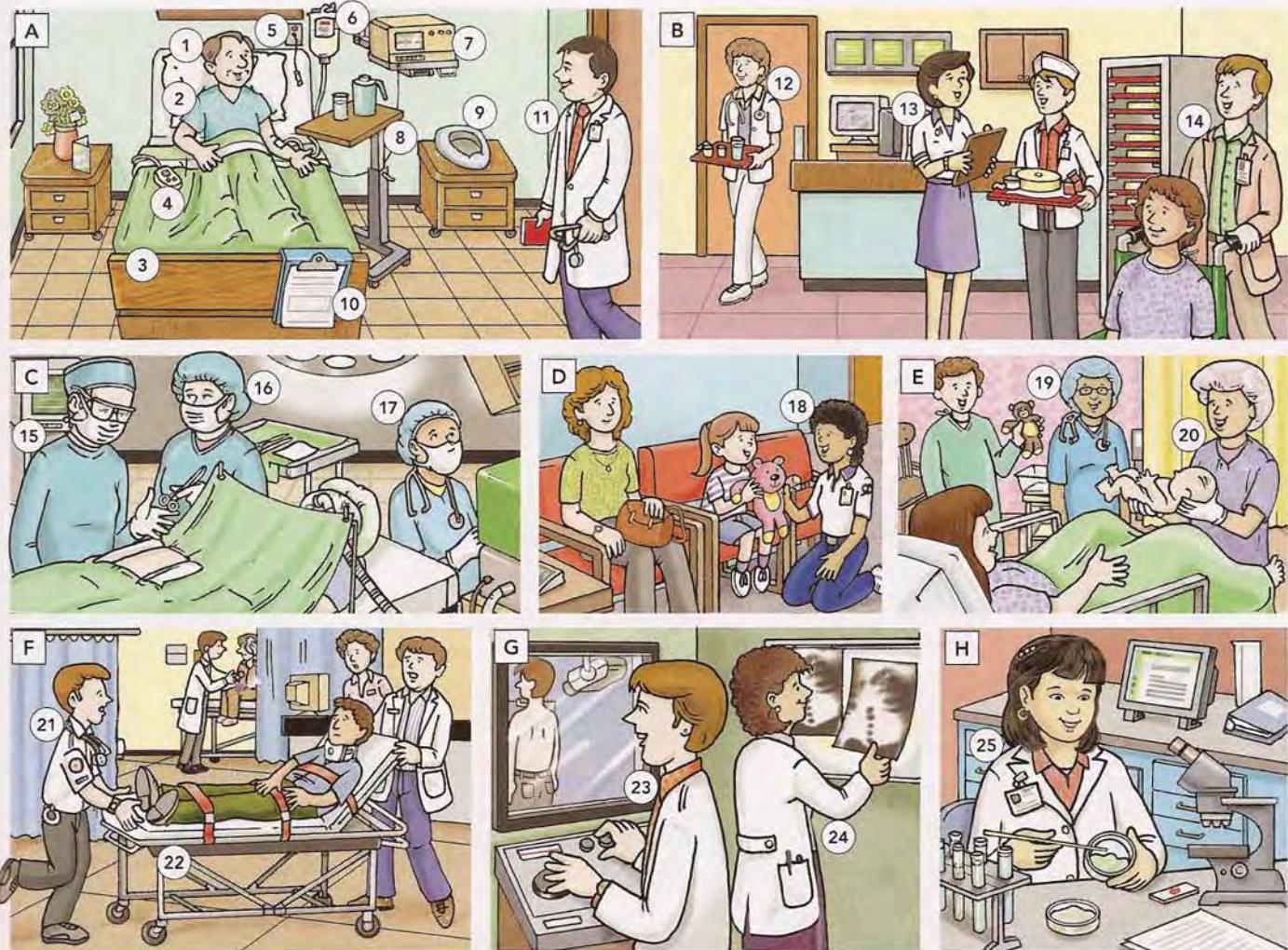


- A. When is your next appointment with the \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. It's at ..... (time) ..... on ..... (date) .....

Do you or members of your family see any of these medical specialists? Which ones?

# THE HOSPITAL

97



**A patient's room**

- 1 patient
- 2 hospital gown
- 3 hospital bed
- 4 bed control
- 5 call button
- 6 I.V.
- 7 vital signs monitor
- 8 bed table
- 9 bed pan
- 10 medical chart
- 11 doctor/physician

**B nurse's station**

- 12 nurse
- 13 dietitian
- 14 orderly
- 15 surgeon
- 16 surgical nurse
- 17 anesthesiologist

**C operating room**

**D waiting room**

- 18 volunteer
- 19 obstetrician
- 20 midwife/nurse-midwife

**F emergency room/ER**

- 21 emergency medical technician/EMT
- 22 gurney

**G radiology department**

- 23 X-ray technician
- 24 radiologist
- 25 lab technician

**H laboratory/lab**



- A. This is your \_\_\_\_\_.  
B. I see.



- A. Do you work here?  
B. Yes. I'm a/an \_\_\_\_\_.



- A. Where's the \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. She's/He's { in the \_\_\_\_\_ [A, C-H]  
at the \_\_\_\_\_ [B].

Tell about an experience you or a family member had in the hospital.



**A** brush my teeth

**1** toothbrush

**2** toothpaste

**B** floss my teeth

**3** dental floss

**C** gargle

**4** mouthwash

**D** whiten my teeth

**5** teeth whitener

**E** bathe / take a bath

**6** soap

**7** bubble bath

**F** take a shower

**8** shower cap

**G** wash my hair

**9** shampoo

**10** conditioner/rinse

**H** dry my hair

**11** hair dryer/blow dryer

**I** comb my hair

**12** comb

**J** brush my hair

**13** (hair) brush

**K** style my hair

**14** hot comb/  
curling iron

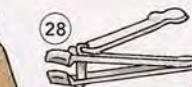
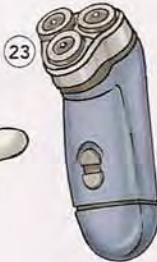
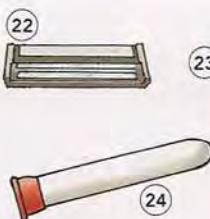
**15** hairspray

**16** hair gel

**17** bobby pin

**18** barrette

**19** hairclip



L shave

20 shaving cream

21 razor

22 razor blade

23 electric shaver

24 styptic pencil

25 aftershave (lotion)

28 nail clipper

29 nail brush

30 scissors

31 nail polish

32 nail polish remover

37 cologne / perfume

38 sunscreen

44 eye shadow

45 mascara

46 eyebrow pencil

47 lipstick

M do my nails

26 nail file

27 emery board

N put on ...

33 deodorant

34 hand lotion

35 body lotion

36 powder

O put on makeup

39 blush / rouge

40 foundation / base

41 moisturizer

42 face powder

43 eyeliner

P polish my shoes

48 shoe polish

49 shoelaces



[A–M, N (33–38), O, P]

A. What are you doing?

B. I'm \_\_\_\_\_ ing.



[1, 8, 11–14, 17–19, 21–24, 26–30, 46, 49]

A. Excuse me. Where can I find \_\_\_\_\_ (s)?

B. They're in the next aisle.

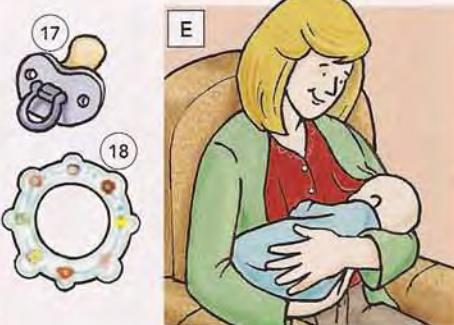
[2–7, 9, 10, 15, 16, 20, 25, 31–45, 47, 48]

A. Excuse me. Where can I find \_\_\_\_\_ ?

B. It's in the next aisle.

Which of these personal care products do you use?

You're going on a trip. Make a list of the personal care products you need to take with you.

**A feed**

- 1 baby food  
2 bib  
3 bottle  
4 nipple  
5 formula  
6 (liquid) vitamins

**B change the baby's diaper**

- 7 disposable diaper  
8 cloth diaper

**C bathe**

- 9 diaper pin  
10 (baby) wipes  
11 baby powder  
12 training pants  
13 ointment  
14 baby shampoo  
15 cotton swab  
16 baby lotion

**D hold**

- 17 pacifier  
18 teething ring

**E nurse****F dress****G rock**

- 19 child-care center  
20 child-care worker  
21 rocking chair

**H read to**

- 22 cubby  
23 toys

**I play with**

- 23 toys



A. What are you doing?

- B. { I'm [A, C-I] ing the baby.  
I'm [B] ing.

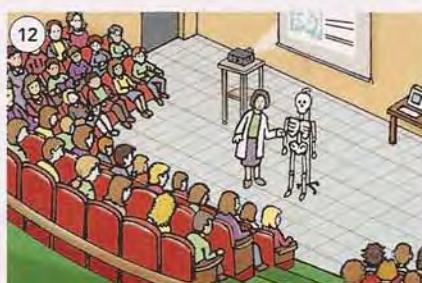
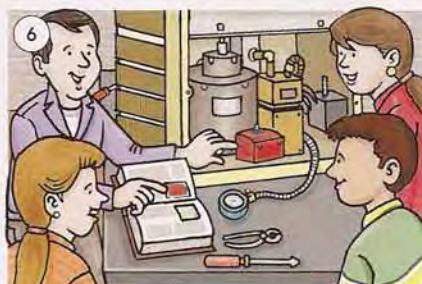


A. Do we need anything from the store?

- B. Yes. We need some more { [2-4, 7-9, 15, 17, 18] s  
[1, 5, 6, 10-14, 16].

In your opinion, which are better: cloth diapers or disposable diapers? Why?

Tell about baby products in your country.



1 preschool/nursery school

2 elementary school

3 middle school/junior high school

4 high school

5 adult school

6 vocational school/trade school

7 community college

8 college

9 university

10 graduate school

11 law school

12 medical school



- A. Are you a student?  
B. Yes. I'm in [1–4, 8, 10–12].



- A. Are you a student?  
B. Yes. I go to a/an [5–7, 9].

- A. Is this apartment building near a/an \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. Yes. .... (name of school) .... is nearby.

- A. Tell me about your previous education.  
B. I went to .... (name of school)  
A. Did you like it there?  
B. Yes. It was an excellent \_\_\_\_\_.

What types of schools are there in your community? What are their names, and where are they located?

What types of schools have you gone to?  
Where? When? What did you study?



- A (main) office  
B principal's office  
C nurse's office  
D guidance office  
E classroom  
F hallway  
a locker  
G science lab

- H gym/gymnasium  
a locker room  
I track  
a bleachers  
J field  
K auditorium  
L cafeteria  
M library

- 1 clerk/(school) secretary  
2 principal  
3 (school) nurse  
4 (guidance) counselor  
5 teacher  
6 assistant principal/  
vice-principal  
7 security officer

- 8 science teacher  
9 P.E. teacher  
10 coach  
11 custodian  
12 cafeteria worker  
13 lunchroom monitor  
14 (school) librarian

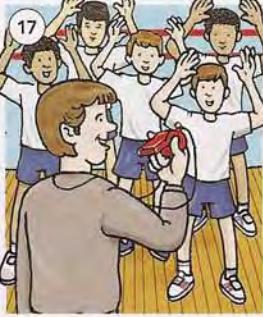
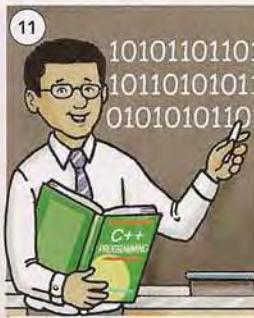
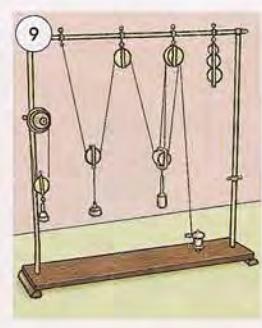
- A. Where are you going?  
B. I'm going to the [A-D, G-M].  
A. Do you have a hall pass?  
B. Yes. Here it is.



- A. Where's the [1-14]?  
B. He's/She's in the [A-M].

Describe the school where you study English. Tell about the rooms, offices, and people.

Tell about differences between the school in this lesson and schools in your country.



- 1 math/mathematics  
2 English  
3 history  
4 geography  
5 government

- 6 science  
7 biology  
8 chemistry  
9 physics  
10 health

- 11 computer science  
12 Spanish  
13 French  
14 home economics  
15 industrial arts/shop

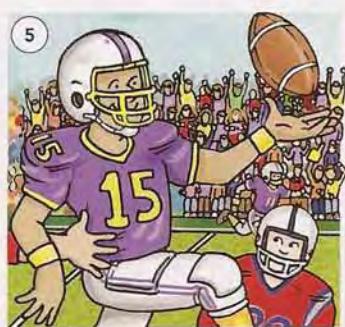
- 16 business education  
17 physical education/P.E.  
18 driver's education/driver's ed  
19 art  
20 music



- A. What do you have next period?  
B. **Math.** How about you?  
A. **English.**  
B. There's the bell. I've got to go.

What is/was your favorite subject? Why?

In your opinion, what's the most interesting subject? the most difficult subject? Why do you think so?



1 band

2 orchestra

3 choir/chorus

4 drama

5 football

6 cheerleading/pep squad

7 student government

8 community service

9 school newspaper

10 yearbook

11 literary magazine

12 A.V. crew

13 debate club

14 computer club

15 international club

16 chess club



A. Are you going home right after school?

B. { No. I have [1–6] practice.No. I have a [7–16] meeting.

What extracurricular activities do / did you participate in?

Which extracurricular activities in this lesson are there in schools in your country? What other activities are there?

## Arithmetic

$2+1=3$

$8-3=5$

$4\times 2=8$

$10\div 2=5$

addition

2 plus 1 equals\* 3.

subtraction

8 minus 3 equals\* 5.

multiplication

4 times 2 equals\* 8.

division

10 divided by 2 equals\* 5.

\*You can also say: is



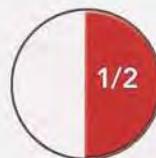
- A. How much is two plus one?  
B. Two plus one equals/is three.

Make conversations for the arithmetic problems above and others.

## Fractions

one quarter/  
one fourth

one third

one half/  
half

two thirds

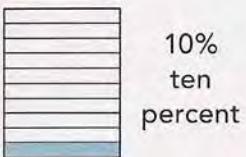
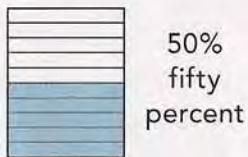
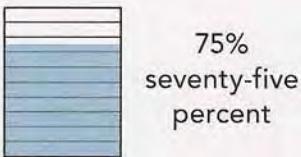
three quarters/  
three fourths

- A. Is this on sale?  
B. Yes. It's \_\_\_\_\_ off the regular price.



- A. Is the gas tank almost empty?  
B. It's about \_\_\_\_\_ full.

## Percents

10%  
ten percent50%  
fifty percent75%  
seventy-five percent100%  
one-hundred percent

- A. How did you do on the test?  
B. I got \_\_\_\_\_ percent of the answers right.

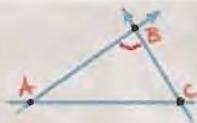


- A. What's the weather forecast?  
B. There's a \_\_\_\_\_ percent chance of rain.

## Types of Math

$5y - 5y + 3 =$

algebra



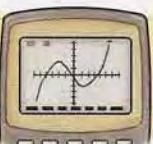
geometry

$\sin(y) = x$

trigonometry

$\int_2^6 g(x) dx$

calculus



statistics

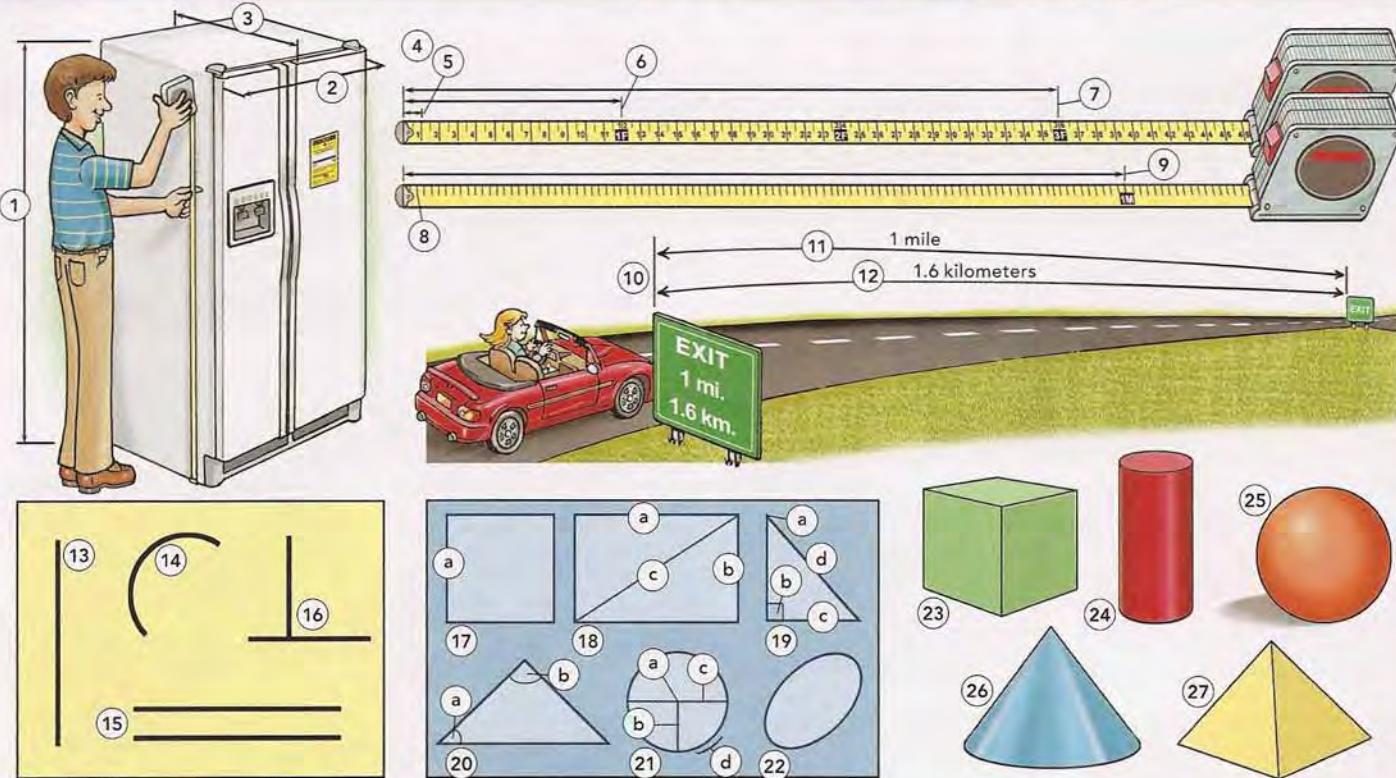


- A. What math course are you taking this year?  
B. I'm taking \_\_\_\_\_.

Are you good at math?

Tell about something you bought on sale.  
How much off the regular price was it?Research and discuss: What percentage of people in your country live in cities?  
live on farms? work in factories?  
vote in general elections?

What math courses do/did you take in school?

**Measurements**

- 1 height  
2 width  
3 depth  
4 length  
5 inch  
6 foot-feet  
7 yard  
8 centimeter  
9 meter

**10 distance**

- 11 mile  
12 kilometer  
**Lines**  
13 straight line  
14 curved line  
15 parallel lines  
16 perpendicular lines

**Geometric Shapes**

- 17 square  
a side  
18 rectangle  
a length  
b width  
c diagonal  
19 right triangle  
a apex  
b right angle  
c base  
d hypotenuse

**20 isosceles triangle**

- a acute angle  
b obtuse angle  
21 circle  
a center  
b radius  
c diameter  
d circumference  
22 ellipse/oval

**Solid Figures**

- 23 cube  
24 cylinder  
25 sphere  
26 cone  
27 pyramid



[1-9]

- A. What's the [1-4]?  
B. ..... [5-9] (s).



[11-12]

- A. What's the distance?  
B. ..... (s).

1 inch (1") = 2.54 centimeters (cm)

1 foot (1') = 0.305 meters (m)

1 yard (1 yd.) = 0.914 meters (m)

1 mile (mi.) = 1.6 kilometers (km)



[17-22]

- A. Who can tell me what shape this is?  
B. I can. It's a/an \_\_\_\_\_.



[23-27]

- A. Who knows what figure this is?  
B. I do. It's a/an \_\_\_\_\_.



[13-27]

- A. This painting is magnificent!  
B. Hmm. I don't think so. It just looks like a lot of \_\_\_\_\_s and \_\_\_\_\_s to me!

## Types of Sentences &amp; Parts of Speech

**A** Students study in the new library.

1      2      3      4      5

**B** Do they study hard?

6      7

**C** Read page nine.

**D** This cake is fantastic!

**A** declarative

**B** interrogative

**C** imperative

**D** exclamatory

**1** noun

**2** verb

**3** preposition

**4** article

**5** adjective

**6** pronoun

**7** adverb



- A. What type of sentence is this?  
B. It's a/an [A-D] sentence.



- A. What part of speech is this?  
B. It's a/an [1-7].

## Punctuation Marks &amp; the Writing Process

8

9

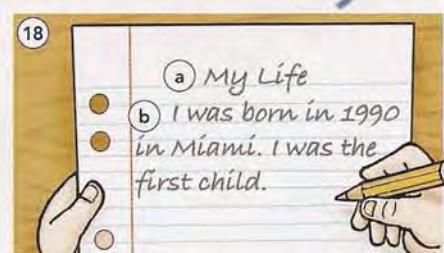
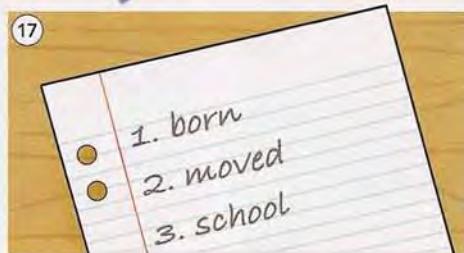
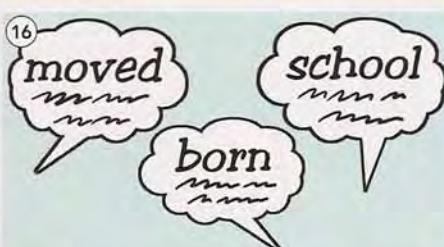
10

12

13

14

15



8 period

9 question mark

10 exclamation point

11 comma

12 apostrophe

13 quotation marks

14 colon

15 semi-colon

16 brainstorm ideas

17 organize my ideas

18 write a first draft

a title

b paragraph

19 make corrections/  
revise/edit

20 get feedback

21 write a final copy/  
rewrite



- A. Did you find any mistakes?  
B. Yes. You forgot to put a/an [8-15] in this sentence.



- A. Are you working on your composition?  
B. Yes. I'm [16-21] ing.



- |                |                 |                      |               |                    |
|----------------|-----------------|----------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| 1 fiction      | 5 non-fiction   | 9 report             | 13 letter     | 17 thank-you note  |
| 2 novel        | 6 biography     | 10 magazine article  | 14 postcard   | 18 memo            |
| 3 short story  | 7 autobiography | 11 newspaper article | 15 note       | 19 e-mail          |
| 4 poetry/poems | 8 essay         | 12 editorial         | 16 invitation | 20 instant message |

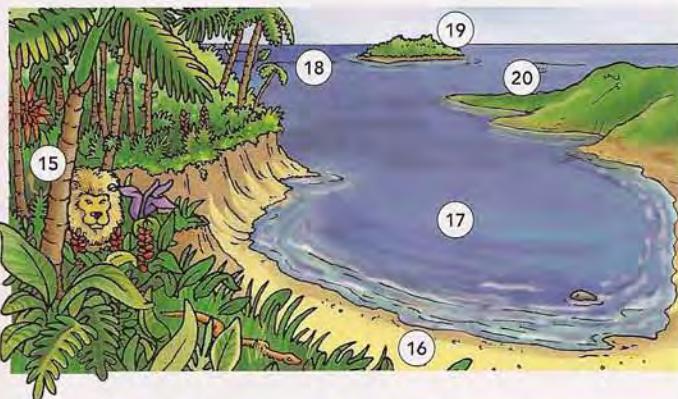
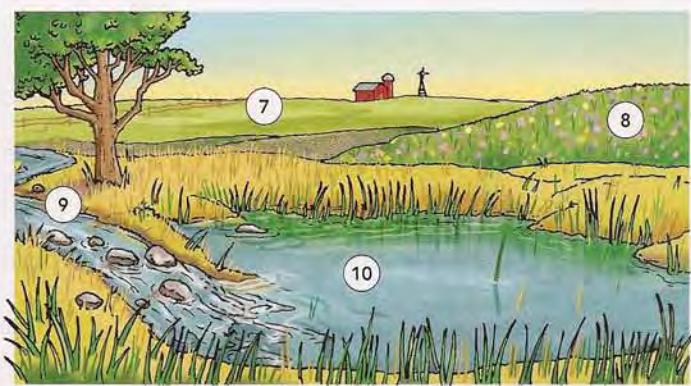
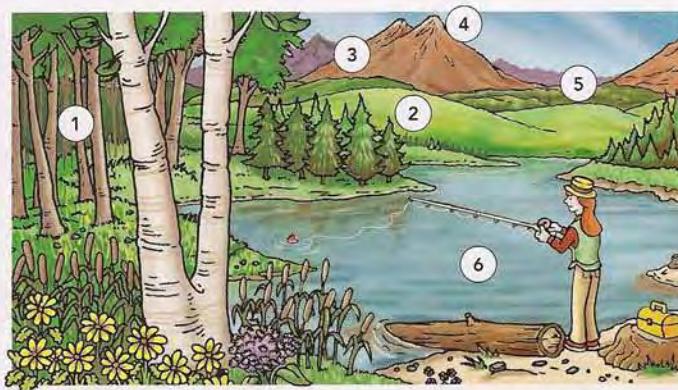


- A. What are you doing? [1, 4, 5]  
 B. I'm writing { a/an [2, 3, 6-20] . }

What kind of literature do you like to read?  
 What are some of your favorite books?  
 Who is your favorite author?

Do you like to read newspapers  
 and magazines? Which ones do  
 you read?

Do you sometimes send or receive letters,  
 postcards, notes, e-mail, or instant messages?  
 Tell about the people you communicate with  
 and how.



1 forest/woods

2 hill

3 mountain range

4 mountain peak

5 valley

6 lake

7 plains

8 meadow

9 stream/brook

10 pond

11 plateau

12 canyon

13 dune/sand dune

14 desert

15 jungle

16 seashore/shore

17 bay

18 ocean

19 island

20 peninsula

21 rainforest

22 river

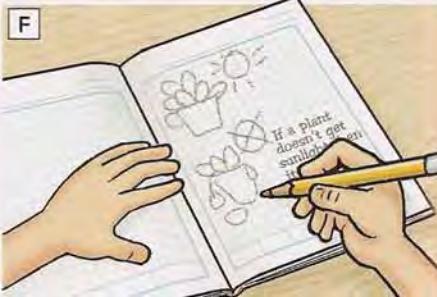
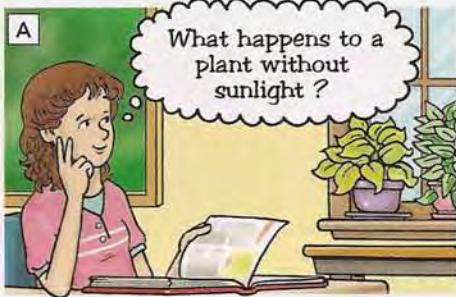
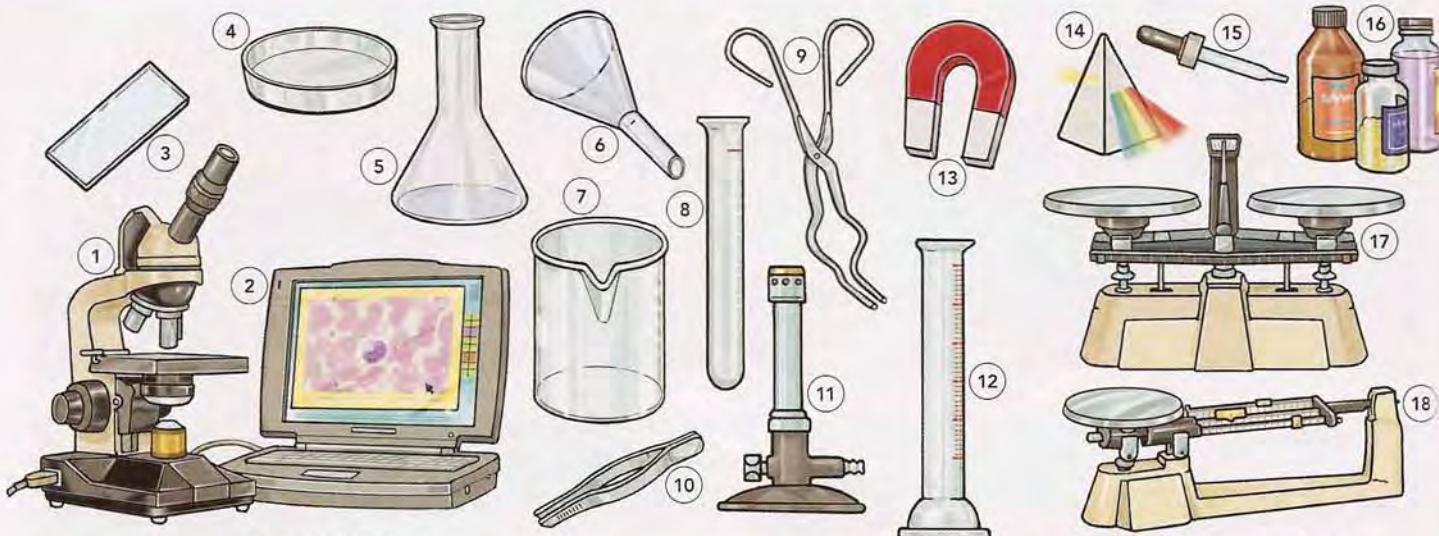
23 waterfall



- A. { Isn't this a beautiful \_\_\_\_\_ ?!  
B. Aren't these beautiful \_\_\_\_\_ s?!
- B. Yes. It's/They're magnificent!

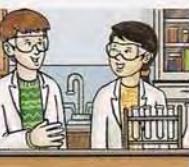
Tell about the geography of your country. Describe the different geographic features.

Have you seen some of the geographic features in this lesson? Which ones? Where?



### Science Equipment

- |              |                       |              |
|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| 1 microscope | 7 beaker              | 13 magnet    |
| 2 computer   | 8 test tube           | 14 prism     |
| 3 slide      | 9 forceps             | 15 dropper   |
| 4 Petri dish | 10 crucible tongs     | 16 chemicals |
| 5 flask      | 11 Bunsen burner      | 17 balance   |
| 6 funnel     | 12 graduated cylinder | 18 scale     |



- A. What do we need to do this procedure?  
B. We need a/an/the [1-18].



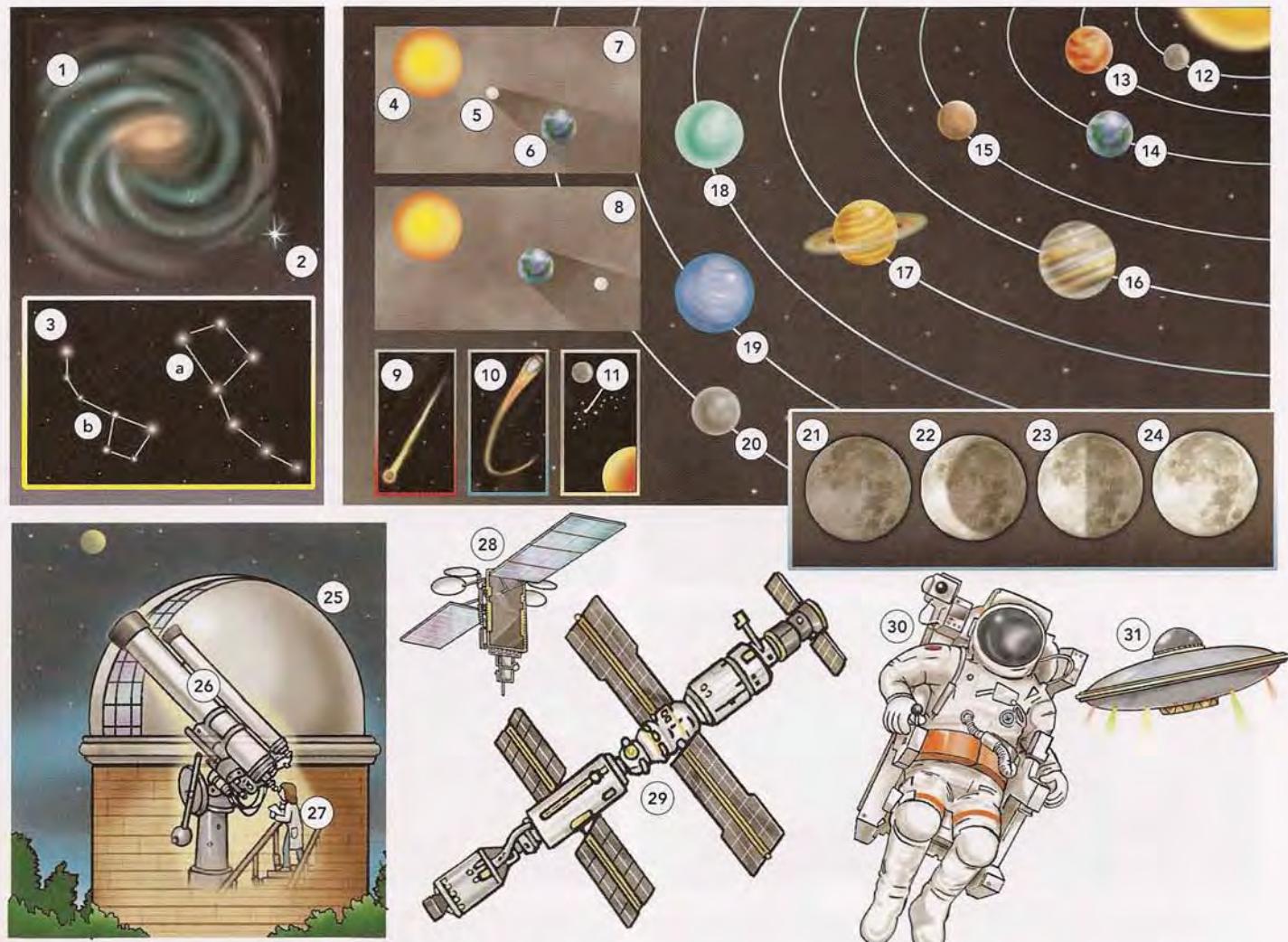
- A. How is your experiment coming along?  
B. I'm getting ready to [A-F].

Do you have experience with the scientific equipment in this lesson? Tell about it.

What science courses do/did you take in school?

Think of an idea for a science experiment.

What question about science do you want to answer? State the problem.  
What do you think will happen in the experiment? Form a hypothesis.  
How can you test your hypothesis? Plan a procedure.

**The Universe**

- 1 galaxy  
2 star  
3 constellation  
a The Big Dipper  
b The Little Dipper

**The Solar System**

- 4 sun  
5 moon  
6 planet  
7 solar eclipse

**8** lunar eclipse

- 9 meteor  
10 comet  
11 asteroid  
12 Mercury  
13 Venus  
14 Earth  
15 Mars  
16 Jupiter  
17 Saturn  
18 Uranus

**19** Neptune

- 20 Pluto  
21 new moon  
22 crescent moon  
23 quarter moon  
24 full moon

**Space Exploration**

- 28 satellite  
29 space station  
30 astronaut  
31 U.F.O./Unidentified Flying Object/flying saucer

**Astronomy**

- 25 observatory  
26 telescope  
27 astronomer



[1–24]

- A. Is that (a/an/the) \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. I'm not sure. I think it might be (a/an/the) \_\_\_\_\_.



[28–30]

- A. Is the \_\_\_\_\_ ready for tomorrow's launch?  
B. Yes. "All systems are go!"

Pretend you are an astronaut traveling in space.  
What do you see?

Draw and name a constellation you are familiar with.

Do you think space exploration is important? Why?

Have you ever seen a U.F.O.? Do you believe there is life in outer space? Why?

## OCCUPATIONS I



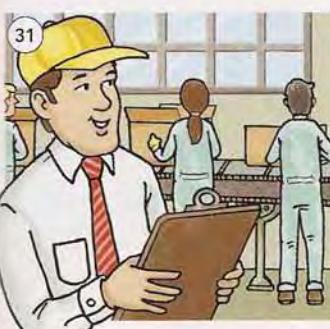
- 1 accountant  
2 actor  
3 actress  
4 architect  
5 artist

- 6 assembler  
7 babysitter  
8 baker  
9 barber

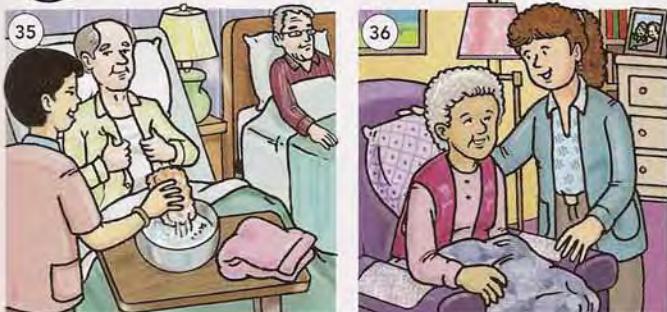
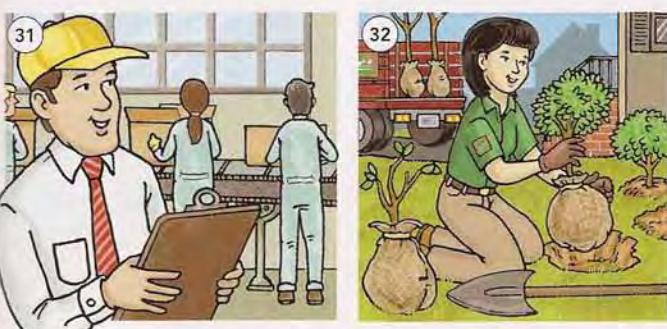
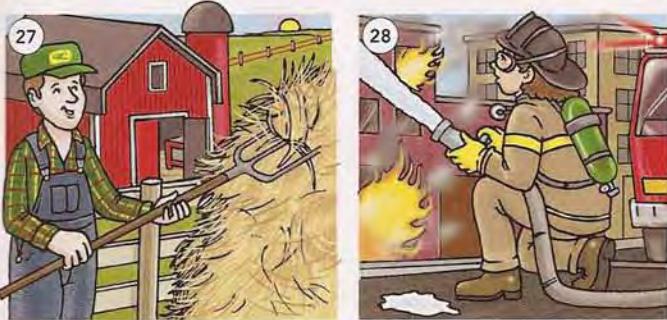
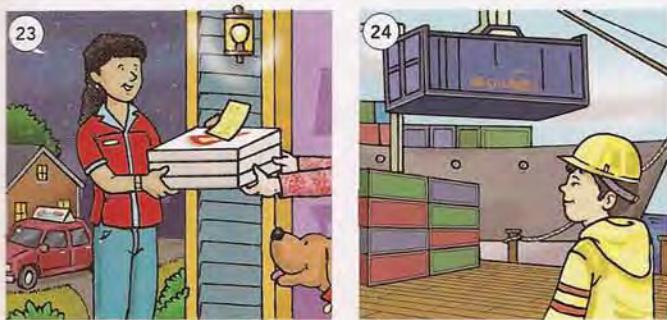
- 10 bricklayer/mason  
11 businessman  
12 businesswoman  
13 butcher  
14 carpenter

- 15 cashier  
16 chef/cook  
17 child day-care worker  
18 computer software engineer

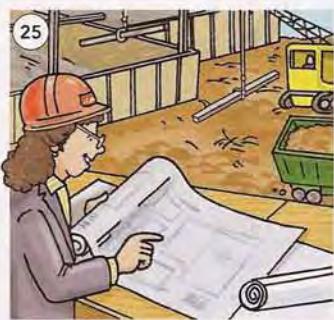
- 19 construction worker  
20 custodian/janitor  
21 customer service representative  
22 data entry clerk



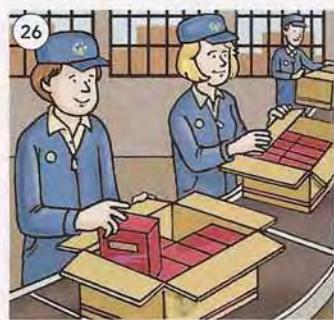
**23** delivery  
person  
**24** dockworker  
**25** engineer  
**26** factory  
worker



**27** farmer  
**28** firefighter  
**29** fisher  
**30** food-service  
worker



**31** foreman  
**32** gardener/landscaper  
**33** garment worker  
**34** hairdresser



**35** health-care aide/attendant  
**36** home health aide/  
home attendant  
**37** homemaker  
**38** housekeeper

A. Are you an experienced \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. Yes. I'm a very experienced \_\_\_\_\_.

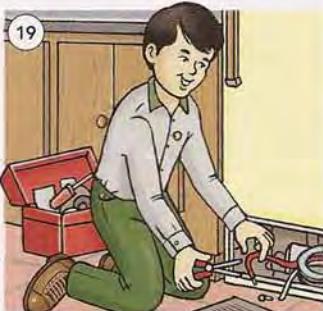
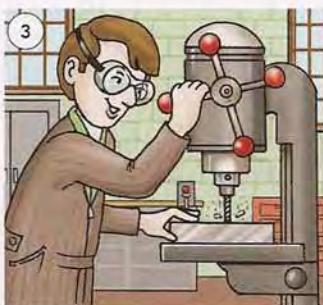
A. How long have you been a/an \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. I've been a/an \_\_\_\_\_ for ..... months/years.



- A. What do you do?  
B. I'm an **accountant**. How about you?  
A. I'm a **carpenter**.

[At a job interview]

Which of these occupations do you think are the most interesting? the most difficult? Why?



- 1 journalist/reporter  
2 lawyer  
3 machine operator  
4 mail carrier/  
letter carrier

- 5 manager  
6 manicurist  
7 mechanic  
8 medical assistant/  
physician assistant

- 9 messenger/  
courier  
10 mover  
11 musician  
12 painter

- 13 pharmacist  
14 photographer  
15 pilot  
16 police officer  
17 postal worker  
18 receptionist  
19 repairperson  
20 salesperson



- 21** sanitation worker/  
trash collector  
**22** secretary  
**23** security guard  
**24** serviceman  
**25** servicewoman

- 26** stock clerk  
**27** store owner/  
shopkeeper  
**28** supervisor  
**29** tailor

- 30** teacher/instructor  
**31** telemarketer  
**32** translator/interpreter  
**33** travel agent

- 34** truck driver  
**35** veterinarian/vet  
**36** waiter/server  
**37** waitress/server  
**38** welder

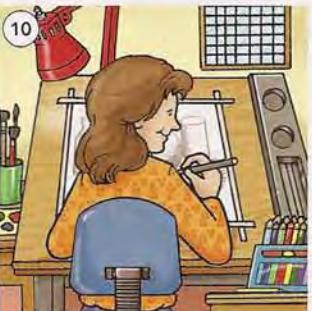


- A. What's your occupation?  
B. I'm a **journalist**.  
A. A **journalist**?  
B. Yes. That's right.

- A. Are you still a \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. No. I'm a \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Oh. That's interesting.

- A. What kind of job would  
you like in the future?  
B. I'd like to be a \_\_\_\_\_.

Do you work? What's your occupation?  
What are the occupations of people in  
your family?



1 act

2 assemble

components

3 assist patients

4 bake

5 build things/  
construct things

6 clean

7 cook

8 deliver pizzas

9 design  
buildings

10 draw

11 drive a truck

12 file

13 fly an airplane

14 grow vegetables

15 guard buildings

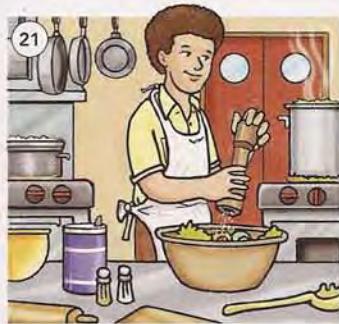
16 manage  
a restaurant

17 mow lawns

18 operate  
equipment

19 paint

20 play the piano



21 prepare food

25 sew

29 take care of elderly people

33 type

22 repair things/  
fix things

26 sing

30 take inventory

34 use a cash register

23 sell cars

27 speak Spanish

31 teach

35 wash dishes

24 serve food

28 supervise people

32 translate

36 write



A. Can you **act**?

B. Yes, I can.

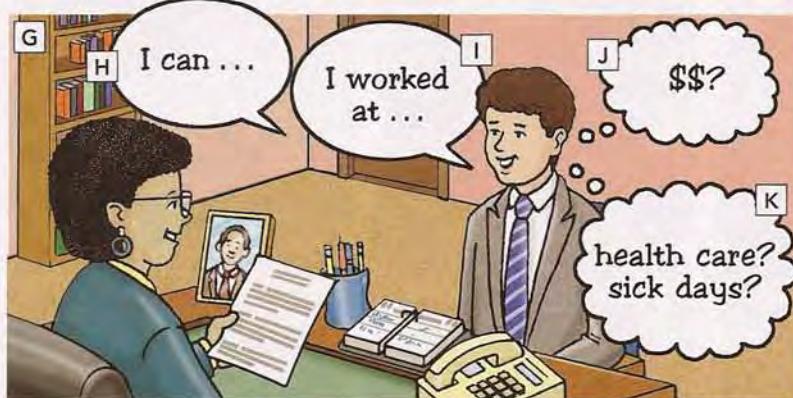
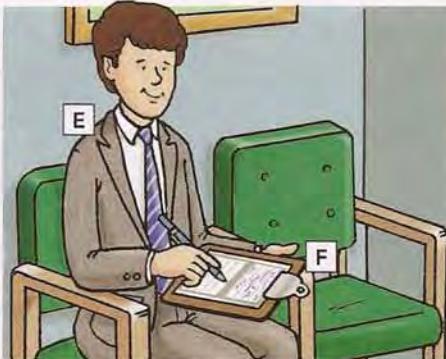
A. Do you know how to \_\_\_\_\_?

B. Yes, I've been \_\_\_\_\_ ing for years.

A. Tell me about your skills.

B. I can \_\_\_\_\_, and I can \_\_\_\_\_.

Tell about your job skills.  
What can you do?

**Types of Job Ads**

- 1** help wanted sign  
**2** job notice /  
     job announcement  
**3** classified ad / want ad

**Job Ad Abbreviations**

- 4** full-time  
**5** part-time

**6** available**7** hour**8** Monday through  
     Friday**9** evenings**10** previous**11** experience**12** required**13** excellent**Job Search**

- A** respond to an ad  
**B** request information  
**C** request an interview  
**D** prepare a resume  
**E** dress appropriately  
**F** fill out an application  
     (form)  
**G** go to an interview

**H** talk about your skills and  
     qualifications**I** talk about your  
     experience**J** ask about the salary**K** ask about the benefits**L** write a thank-you note**M** get hired

- A. How did you find your job?  
 B. I found it through a [1-3].

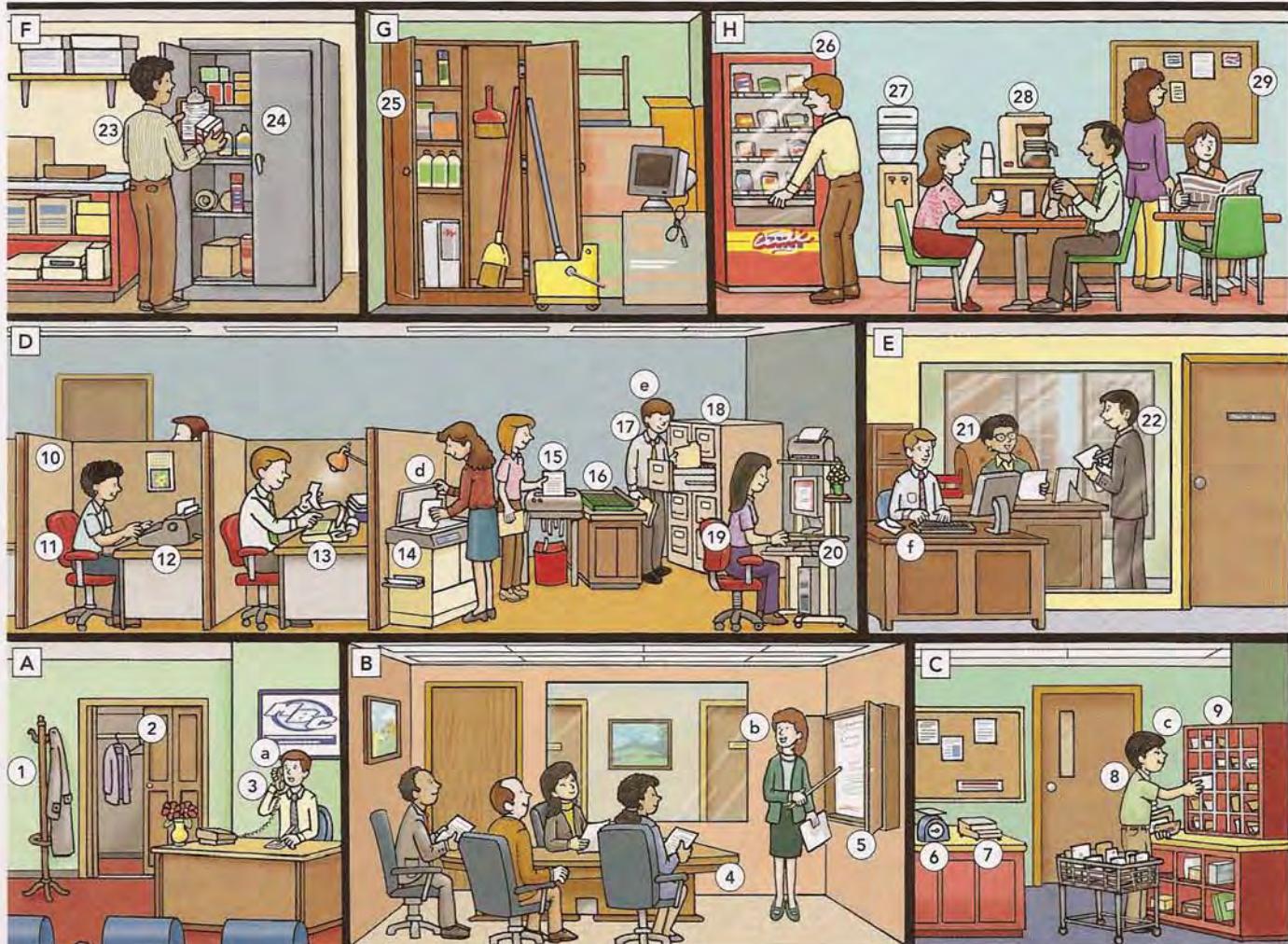


- A. How was your job interview?  
 B. It went very well.  
 A. Did you [D-F, H-M]?  
 B. Yes, I did.

Tell about a job you are familiar with. What are the skills and qualifications required for the job? What are the hours? What is the salary?

Tell about how people you know found their jobs.

Tell about your own experience with a job search or a job interview.



- A reception area  
B conference room  
C mailroom  
D work area  
E office  
F supply room  
G storage room  
H employee lounge

- 1 coat rack  
2 coat closet  
3 receptionist  
4 conference table  
5 presentation board  
6 postal scale  
7 postage meter  
8 office assistant  
9 mailbox  
10 cubicle

- 11 swivel chair  
12 typewriter  
13 adding machine  
14 copier/photocopier  
15 paper shredder  
16 paper cutter  
17 file clerk  
18 file cabinet  
19 secretary  
20 computer workstation

- 21 employer/boss  
22 administrative assistant  
23 office manager  
24 supply cabinet  
25 storage cabinet  
26 vending machine  
27 water cooler  
28 coffee machine  
29 message board

- a take a message  
b give a presentation  
c sort the mail  
d make copies  
e file  
f type a letter



- [A-H]  
A. Where's ..... (name) .....?  
B. He's/She's in the \_\_\_\_.



- [1-29]  
A. What do you think of the new \_\_\_\_?  
B. He's/She's/It's very nice.



- [a-f]  
A. What's ..... (name) ..... doing?  
B. He's/She's \_\_\_\_ ing.

Describe a workplace you are familiar with.  
Tell about the rooms, the areas, and the employees.



- 1 desk
- 2 stapler
- 3 letter tray/  
stacking tray
- 4 rotary card file
- 5 desk pad
- 6 appointment book
- 7 clipboard
- 8 note pad/memo pad
- 9 electric pencil  
sharpener

- 10 desk calendar
- 11 Post-It note pad
- 12 organizer/  
personal planner
- 13 rubber band
- 14 paper clip
- 15 staple
- 16 thumbtack
- 17 pushpin
- 18 legal pad
- 19 file folder
- 20 index card
- 21 envelope
- 22 stationery/  
letterhead (paper)
- 23 mailer
- 24 mailing label
- 25 typewriter cartridge
- 26 ink cartridge
- 27 rubber stamp
- 28 ink pad
- 29 glue stick
- 30 glue
- 31 rubber cement
- 32 correction fluid
- 33 cellophane tape/  
clear tape
- 34 packing tape/  
sealing tape



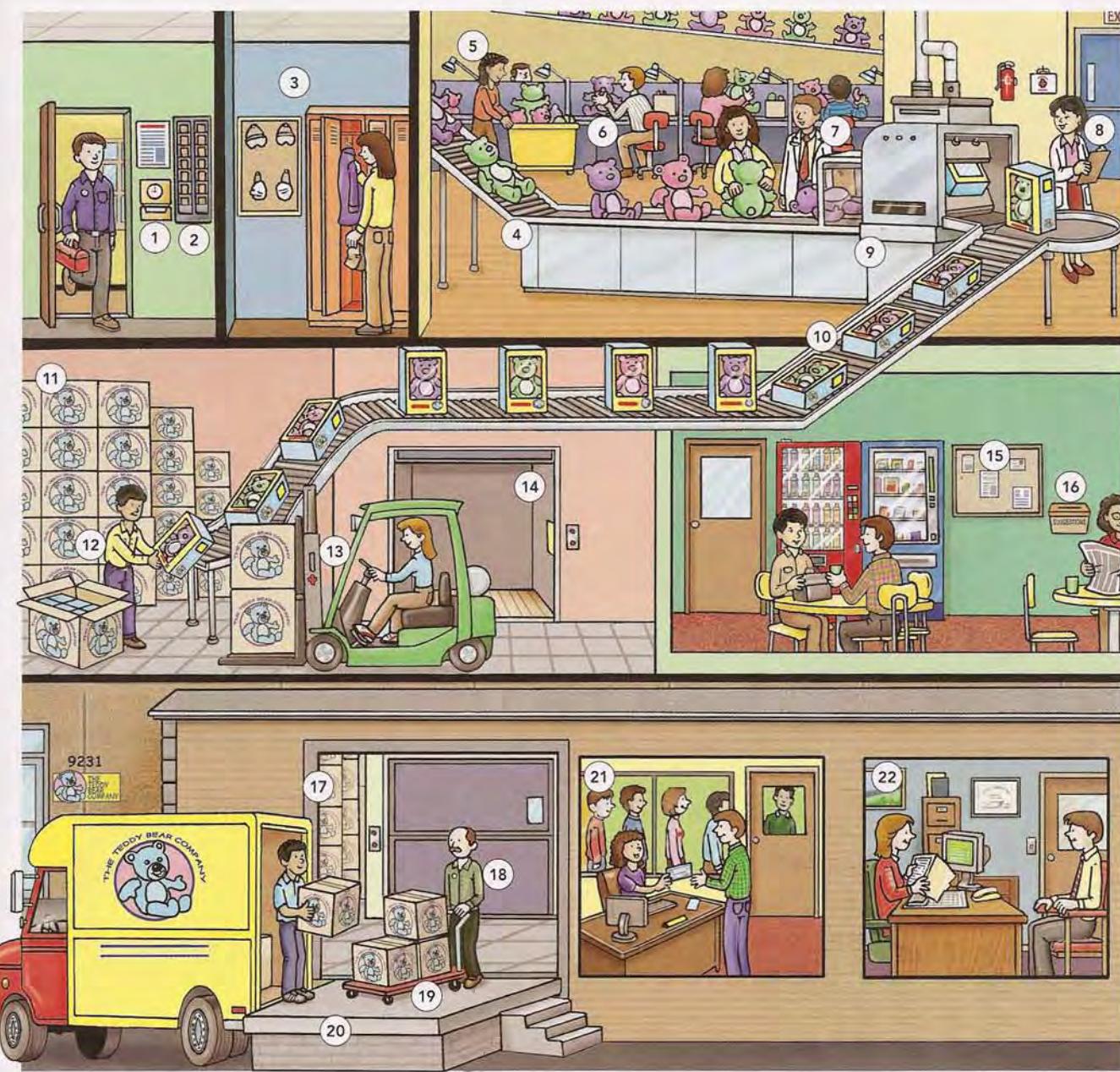
- A. My desk is a mess!  
I can't find my [2-12]!
- B. Here it is next to your [2-12].



- A. Could you get some more [13-21, 23-29] s / [22, 30-34] from the supply room?
- B. Some more [13-21, 23-29] s / [22, 30-34] ? Sure. I'd be happy to.

Which supplies and equipment do you use? What do you use them for?

Which supplies in this lesson do you have at home? at school?



- 1 time clock  
2 time cards  
3 locker room  
4 (assembly) line  
5 (factory) worker  
6 work station

- 7 line supervisor  
8 quality control supervisor  
9 machine  
10 conveyor belt  
11 warehouse  
12 packer

- 13 forklift  
14 freight elevator  
15 union notice  
16 suggestion box  
17 shipping department

- 18 shipping clerk  
19 hand truck/dolly  
20 loading dock  
21 payroll office  
22 personnel office



- A. Excuse me. I'm a new employee.  
Where's/ Where are the \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. Next to/ Near/ In/ On the \_\_\_\_\_.

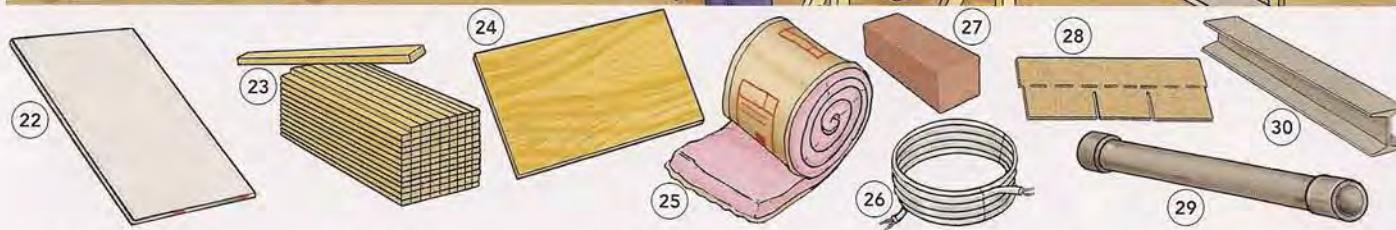
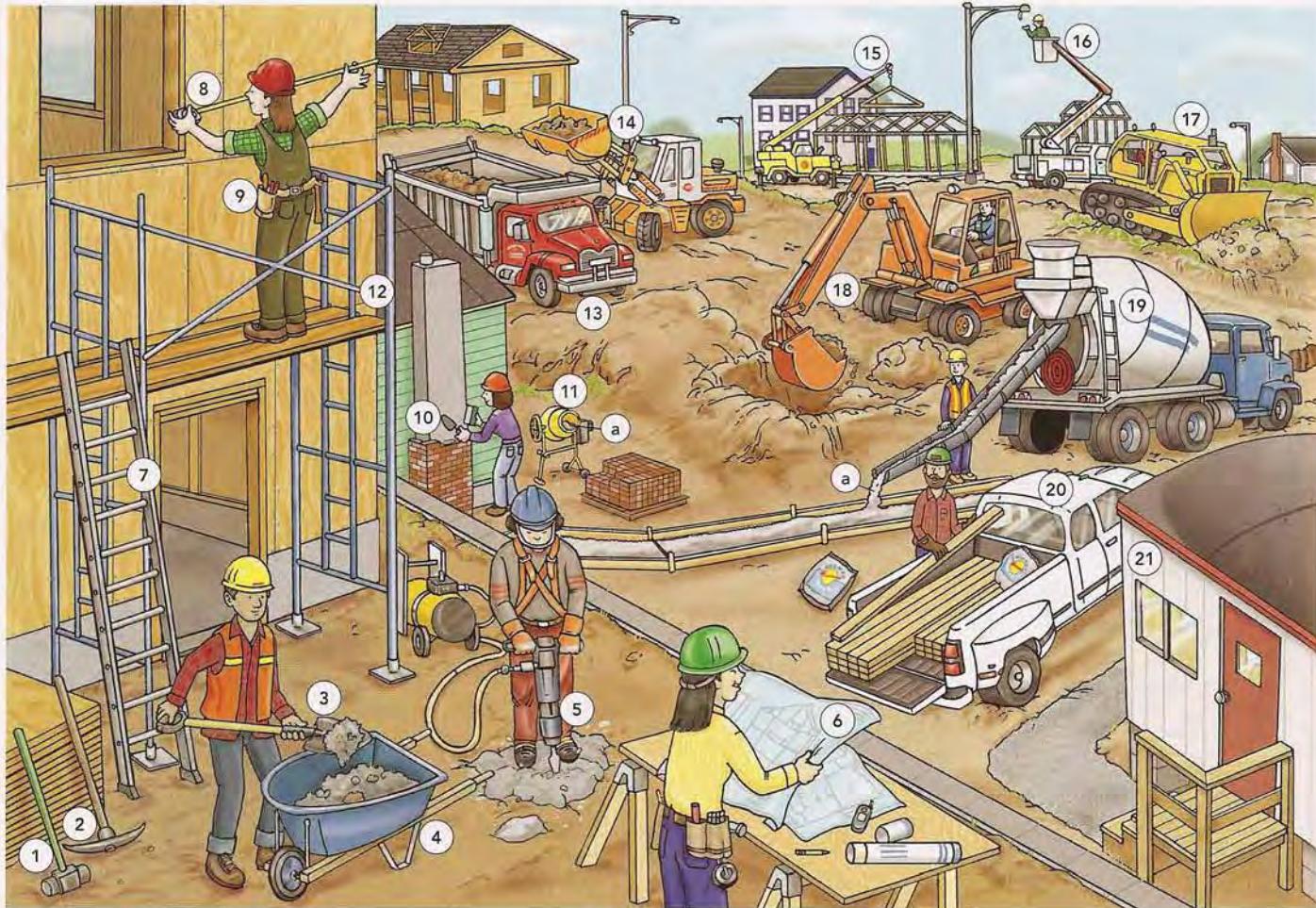


- A. Have you seen Tony?  
B. Yes. He's in/on/at/next to/near  
the \_\_\_\_\_.

Are there any factories where you live? What kind? What are the working conditions there?

What products do factories in your country produce?

## THE CONSTRUCTION SITE



- 1 sledgehammer  
2 pickax  
3 shovel  
4 wheelbarrow  
5 jackhammer/  
pneumatic drill  
6 blueprints

- 7 ladder  
8 tape measure  
9 toolbelt  
10 trowel  
11 cement mixer  
a cement  
12 scaffolding

- 13 dump truck  
14 front-end loader  
15 crane  
16 cherry picker  
17 bulldozer  
18 backhoe

- 19 concrete mixer  
truck  
a concrete  
20 pickup truck  
21 trailer  
22 drywall  
23 wood/lumber
- 24 plywood  
25 insulation  
26 wire  
27 brick  
28 shingle  
29 pipe  
30 girder/beam



- A. Could you get me that/those [1–10] ?  
B. Sure.



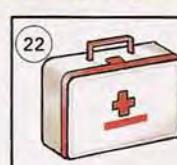
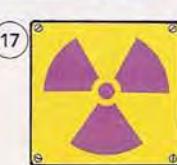
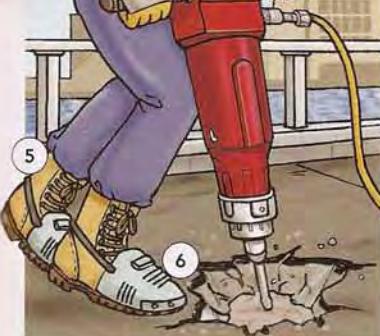
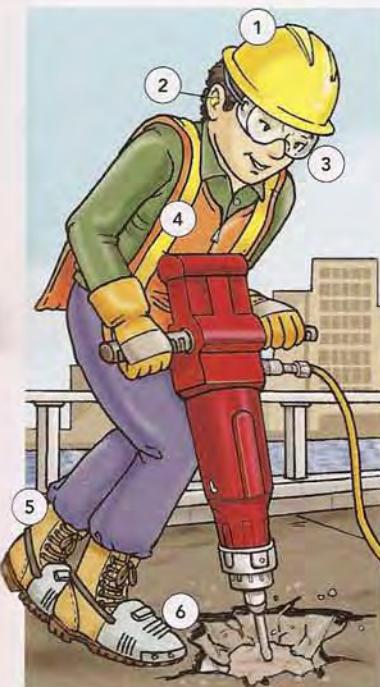
- A. Watch out for that [11–21] !  
B. Oh! Thanks for the warning!



- A. Do we have enough [22–26] / [27–30] s?  
B. I think so.

What building materials is your home made of?  
When was it built?

Describe a construction site near your home or school.  
Tell about the construction equipment and the materials.



EXIT



- 1 hard hat/helmet  
2 earplugs  
3 goggles  
4 safety vest  
5 safety boots  
6 toe guard  
7 back support

- 8 safety earmuffs  
9 hairnet  
10 mask  
11 latex gloves  
12 respirator  
13 safety glasses

- 14 flammable  
15 poisonous  
16 corrosive  
17 radioactive  
18 dangerous  
19 hazardous

- 20 biohazard  
21 electrical hazard  
22 first-aid kit  
23 fire extinguisher  
24 defibrillator  
25 emergency exit



- A. Don't forget to wear your [1-13]!  
B. Thanks for reminding me.



- A. Be careful! { That material is [14-17]!  
That machine is [18]!  
That work area is [19]!  
That's a [20]!/That's an [21]!
- B. Thanks for the warning.



- A. Where's the [22-25]?  
B. It's over there.

Have you ever used any of the safety equipment in this lesson?  
What have you used? When? Where?

Where do you see people using safety equipment in your community?

**A bus**

- 1 bus stop  
2 bus route  
3 passenger/rider  
4 (bus) fare  
5 transfer  
6 bus driver  
7 bus station  
8 ticket counter

**9 ticket**

- 10 baggage compartment/luggage compartment

**B train**

- 11 train station  
12 ticket window  
13 arrival and departure board  
14 information booth

**15 schedule/timetable**

- 16 platform

- 17 track  
18 conductor

**C subway**

- 19 subway station  
20 (subway) token  
21 turnstile  
22 fare card

**23 fare card machine****D taxi**

- 24 taxi stand  
25 taxi/cab/taxicab  
26 meter  
27 cab driver/taxi driver

**E ferry**

[A-E]

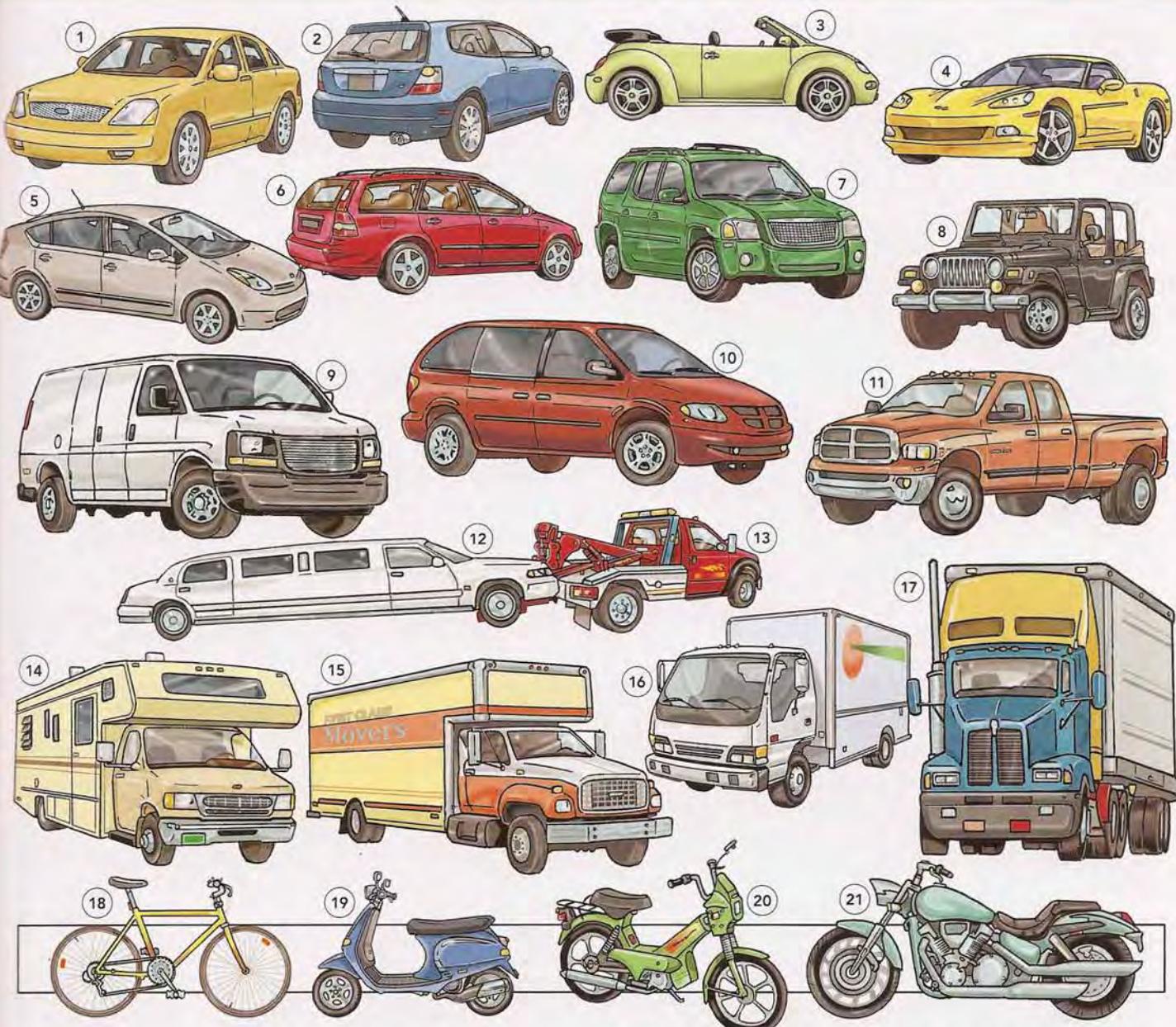
- A. How are you going to get there?  
B. { I'm going to take the [A-C, E].  
I'm going to take a [D].

[1, 7, 8, 10-19, 21, 23-25]

- A. Excuse me. Where's the \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. Over there.

How do you get to different places in your community?  
Describe public transportation where you live.

In your country, can you travel far by train or by bus? Where can you go? How much do tickets cost? Describe the buses and trains.



- 1 sedan  
2 hatchback  
3 convertible  
4 sports car  
5 hybrid  
6 station wagon

- 7 S.U.V. (sport utility vehicle)  
8 jeep  
9 van  
10 minivan  
11 pickup truck

- 12 limousine  
13 tow truck  
14 R.V. (recreational vehicle)/camper  
15 moving van  
16 truck

- 17 tractor trailer/semi  
18 bicycle/bike  
19 motor scooter  
20 moped  
21 motorcycle



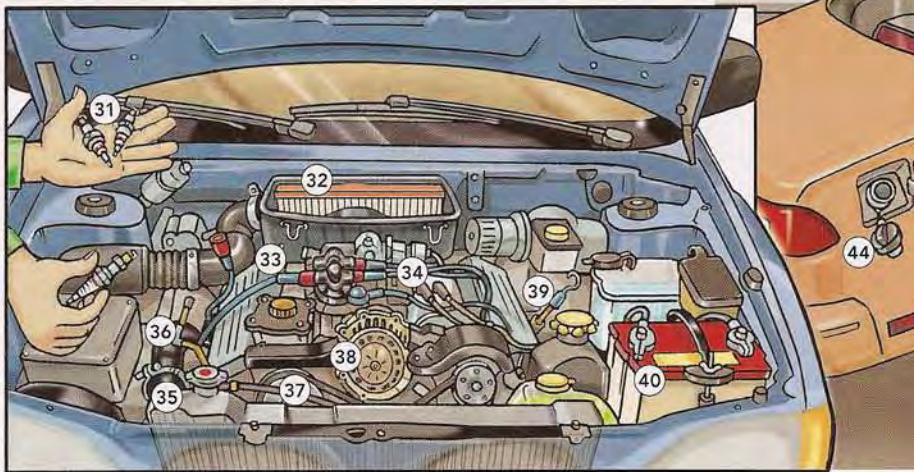
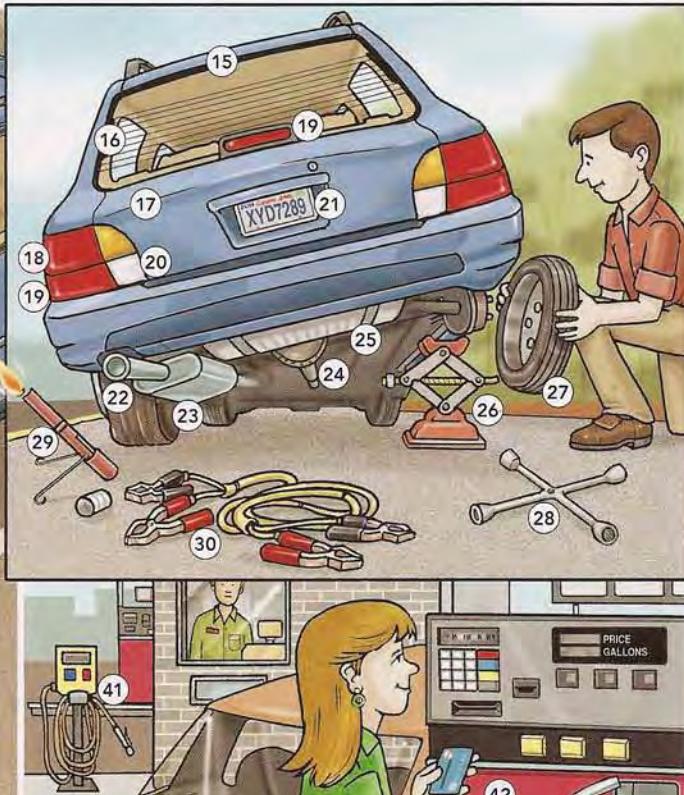
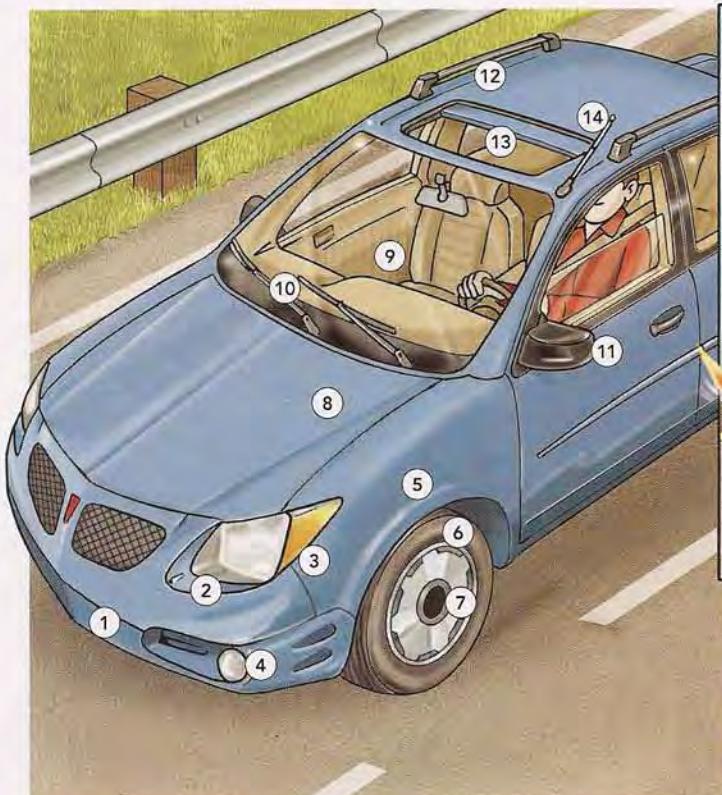
- A. What kind of vehicle are you looking for?  
B. I'm looking for a **sedan**.

- A. Do you drive a/an \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. No. I drive a/an \_\_\_\_\_.

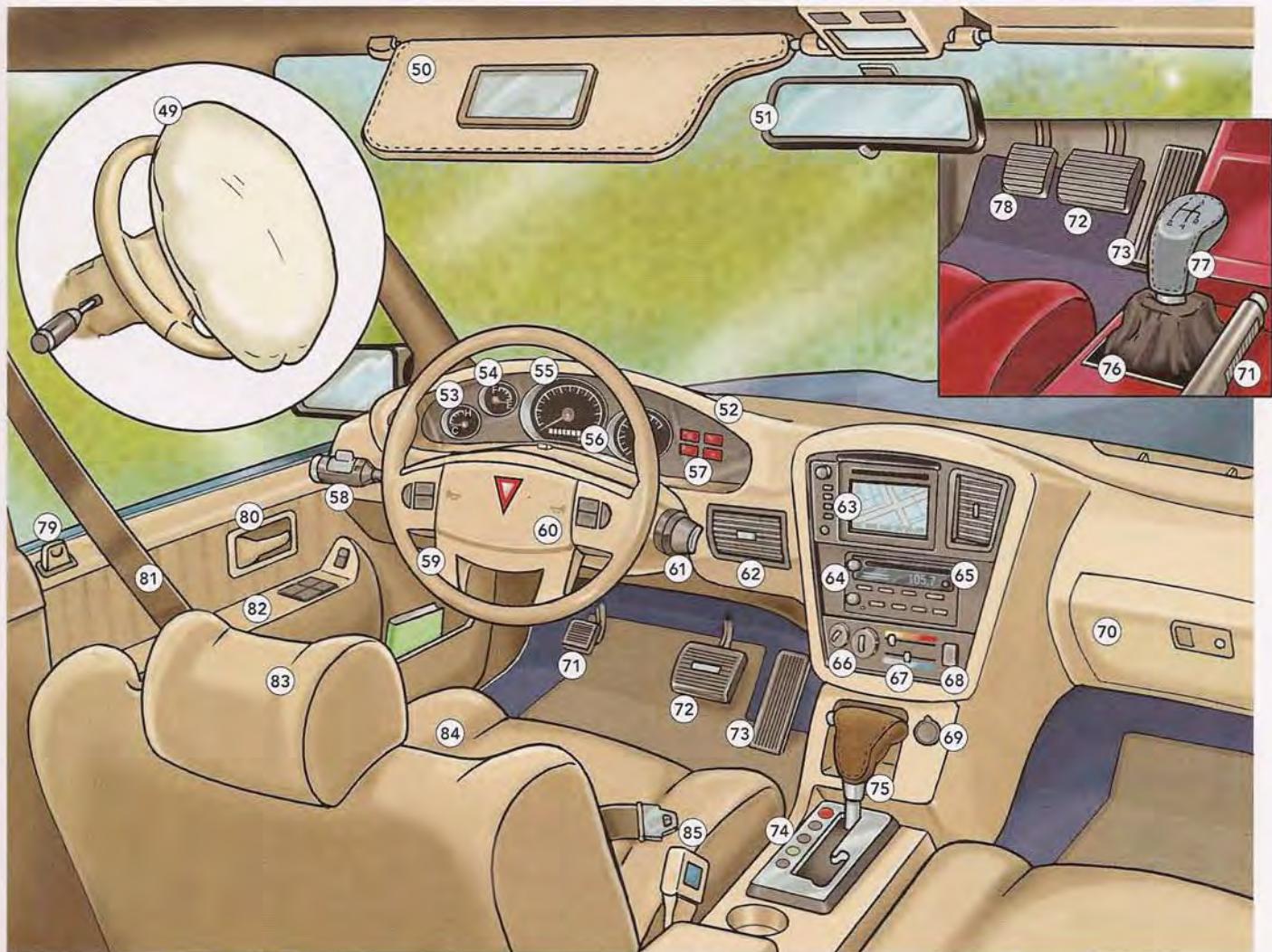
- A. I just saw an accident between a/an \_\_\_\_\_ and a/an \_\_\_\_\_!  
B. Was anybody hurt?  
A. No. Fortunately, nobody was hurt.

What are the most common types of vehicles in your country?

What's your favorite type of vehicle? Why? In your opinion, which company makes the best one?



- |                      |                          |                          |               |
|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| 1 bumper             | 14 antenna               | 26 jack                  | 38 alternator |
| 2 headlight          | 15 rear window           | 27 spare tire            | 39 dipstick   |
| 3 turn signal        | 16 rear defroster        | 28 lug wrench            | 40 battery    |
| 4 parking light      | 17 trunk                 | 29 flare                 | 41 air pump   |
| 5 fender             | 18 taillight             | 30 jumper cables         | 42 gas pump   |
| 6 tire               | 19 brake light           | 31 spark plugs           | 43 nozzle     |
| 7 hubcap             | 20 backup light          | 32 air filter            | 44 gas cap    |
| 8 hood               | 21 license plate         | 33 engine                | 45 gas        |
| 9 windshield         | 22 tailpipe/exhaust pipe | 34 fuel injection system | 46 oil        |
| 10 windshield wipers | 23 muffler               | 35 radiator              | 47 coolant    |
| 11 side mirror       | 24 transmission          | 36 radiator hose         | 48 air        |
| 12 roof rack         | 25 gas tank              | 37 fan belt              |               |
| 13 sunroof           |                          |                          |               |



49 air bag

50 visor

51 rearview mirror

52 dashboard/  
instrument panel

53 temperature gauge

54 gas gauge/fuel gauge

55 speedometer

56 odometer

57 warning lights

58 turn signal

59 steering wheel

60 horn

61 ignition

62 vent

63 navigation system

64 radio

65 CD player

66 heater

67 air conditioning

68 defroster

69 power outlet

70 glove compartment

71 emergency brake

72 brake (pedal)

73 accelerator/gas pedal

74 automatic transmission

75 gearshift

76 manual transmission

77 stickshift

78 clutch

79 door lock

80 door handle

81 shoulder harness

82 armrest

83 headrest

84 seat

85 seat belt



[2, 3, 9–16, 24, 35–39, 49–85]

A. What's the matter with your car?

B. The \_\_\_\_\_(s) is/are broken.

[45–48]

A. Can I help you?

B. { Yes. My car needs [45–47].

Yes. My tires need [48].

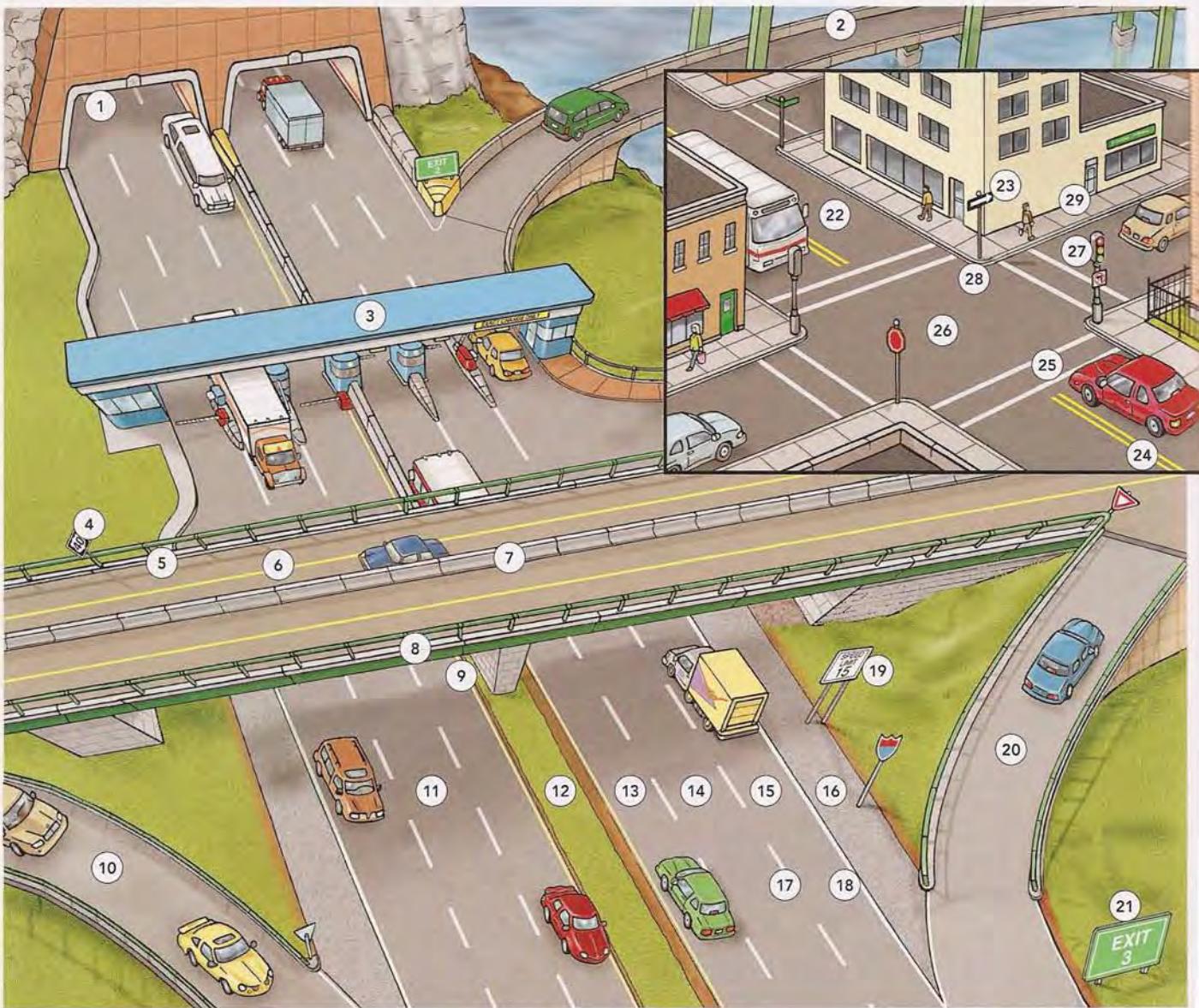


[1, 2, 4–15, 17–23, 25]

A. I was just in a car accident!

B. Oh, no! Were you hurt?

A. No. But my \_\_\_\_\_(s)  
was/were damaged.In your opinion, what are the most important  
features to look for when you buy a car?Do you own a car? What kind? Tell about  
any repairs your car has needed.



- 1 tunnel
- 2 bridge
- 3 tollbooth
- 4 route sign
- 5 highway
- 6 road
- 7 divider/barrier
- 8 overpass

- 9 underpass
- 10 entrance ramp/on ramp
- 11 interstate (highway)
- 12 median
- 13 left lane
- 14 middle lane/center lane
- 15 right lane
- 16 shoulder

- 17 broken line
- 18 solid line
- 19 speed limit sign
- 20 exit (ramp)
- 21 exit sign
- 22 street
- 23 one-way street
- 24 double yellow line

- 25 crosswalk
- 26 intersection
- 27 traffic light/traffic signal
- 28 corner
- 29 block



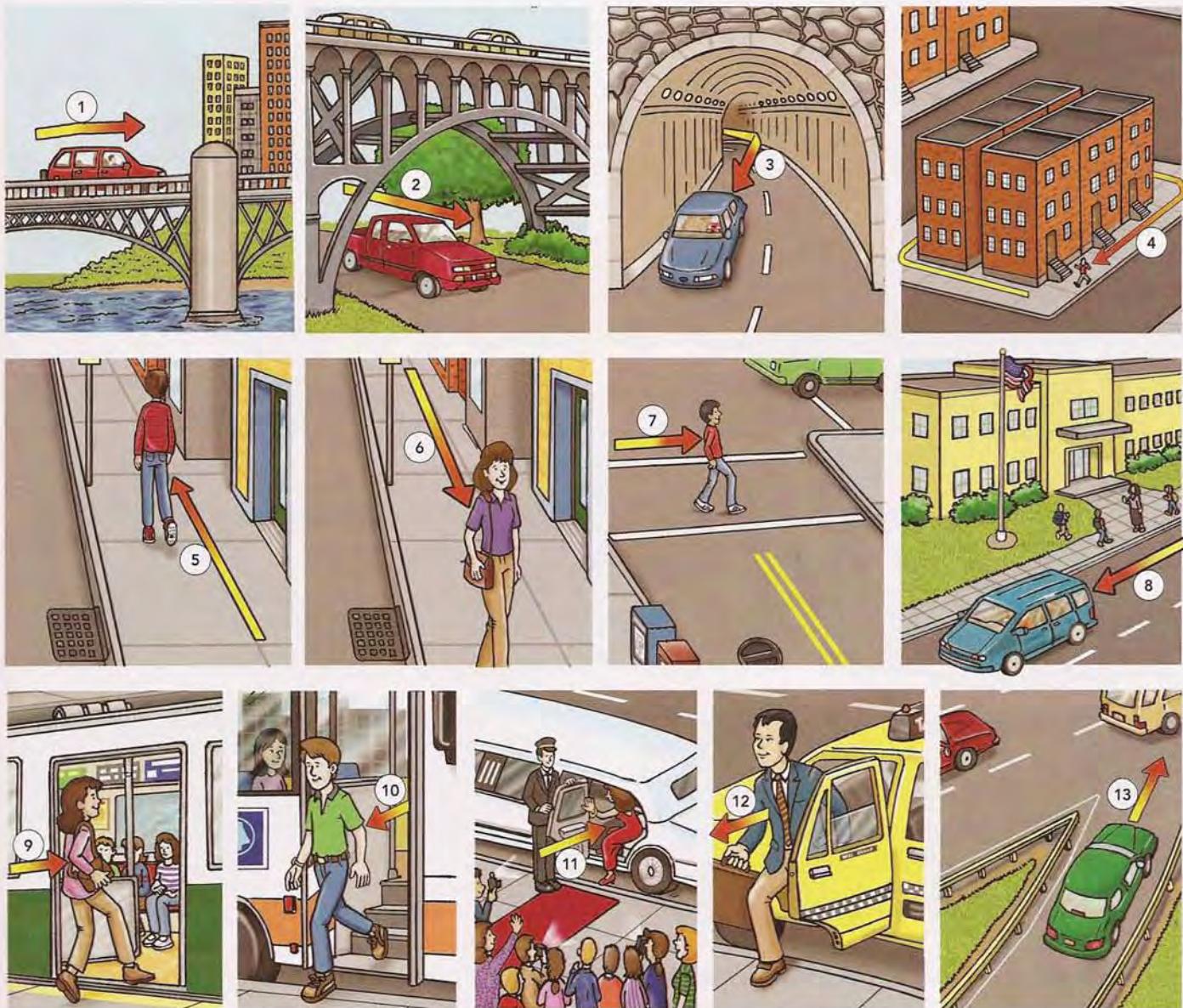
[1–28]

- A. Where's the accident?  
B. It's on/in/at/near the \_\_\_\_\_.

Describe a highway you travel on.

Describe an intersection near where you live.

In your area, on which highways and streets do most accidents occur? Why are these places dangerous?



1 over  
2 under  
3 through  
4 around

5 up  
6 down  
7 across  
8 past

9 on  
10 off  
11 into  
12 out of  
13 onto



- [1–8]
- Go **over** the bridge.
  - Over** the bridge?
  - Yes.



- [9–13]
- I can't talk right now. I'm getting **on** a train.
  - You're getting **on** a train?
  - Yes. I'll call you later.

**Traffic Signs**

- 1 stop  
2 no left turn  
3 no right turn  
4 no U-turn  
5 right turn only  
6 do not enter  
7 one way  
8 dead end/no outlet

- 9 pedestrian crossing  
10 railroad crossing  
11 school crossing  
12 merging traffic  
13 yield  
14 detour  
15 slippery when wet  
16 handicapped parking only

**Compass Directions**

- 17 north  
18 south  
19 west  
20 east

**Road Test Instructions**

- 21 Turn left.  
22 Turn right.  
23 Go straight.  
24 Parallel park.  
25 Make a 3-point turn.  
26 Use hand signals.



[1-16]

- A. Careful! That sign says "stop"!  
B. Oh. Thanks.



[17-20]

- A. Which way should I go?  
B. Go north.



[21-26]

- A. Turn right.  
B. Turn right?  
A. Yes.

Which of these traffic signs are in your neighborhood?  
What other traffic signs do you usually see?

Describe any differences between traffic signs in different countries you know.

**A Check-In**

- 1 ticket  
2 ticket counter  
3 ticket agent  
4 suitcase  
5 arrival and departure monitor

**B Security**

- 6 security checkpoint  
7 metal detector

**C The Gate**

- 11 check-in counter  
12 boarding pass  
13 gate  
14 boarding area

**D Baggage Claim**

- 8 security officer  
9 X-ray machine  
10 carry-on bag  
15 baggage claim (area)  
16 baggage carousel  
17 baggage  
18 baggage cart/luggage cart  
19 luggage carrier  
20 garment bag  
21 baggage claim check

**E Customs and Immigration**

- 22 customs  
23 customs officer  
24 customs declaration form  
25 immigration  
26 immigration officer  
27 passport  
28 visa



[2, 3, 5–9, 11, 13–16, 22, 23, 25, 26]

- A. Excuse me. Where's the \_\_\_\_\_?\*  
B. Right over there.

\* With 22 and 25 use: Excuse me. Where's \_\_\_\_\_?

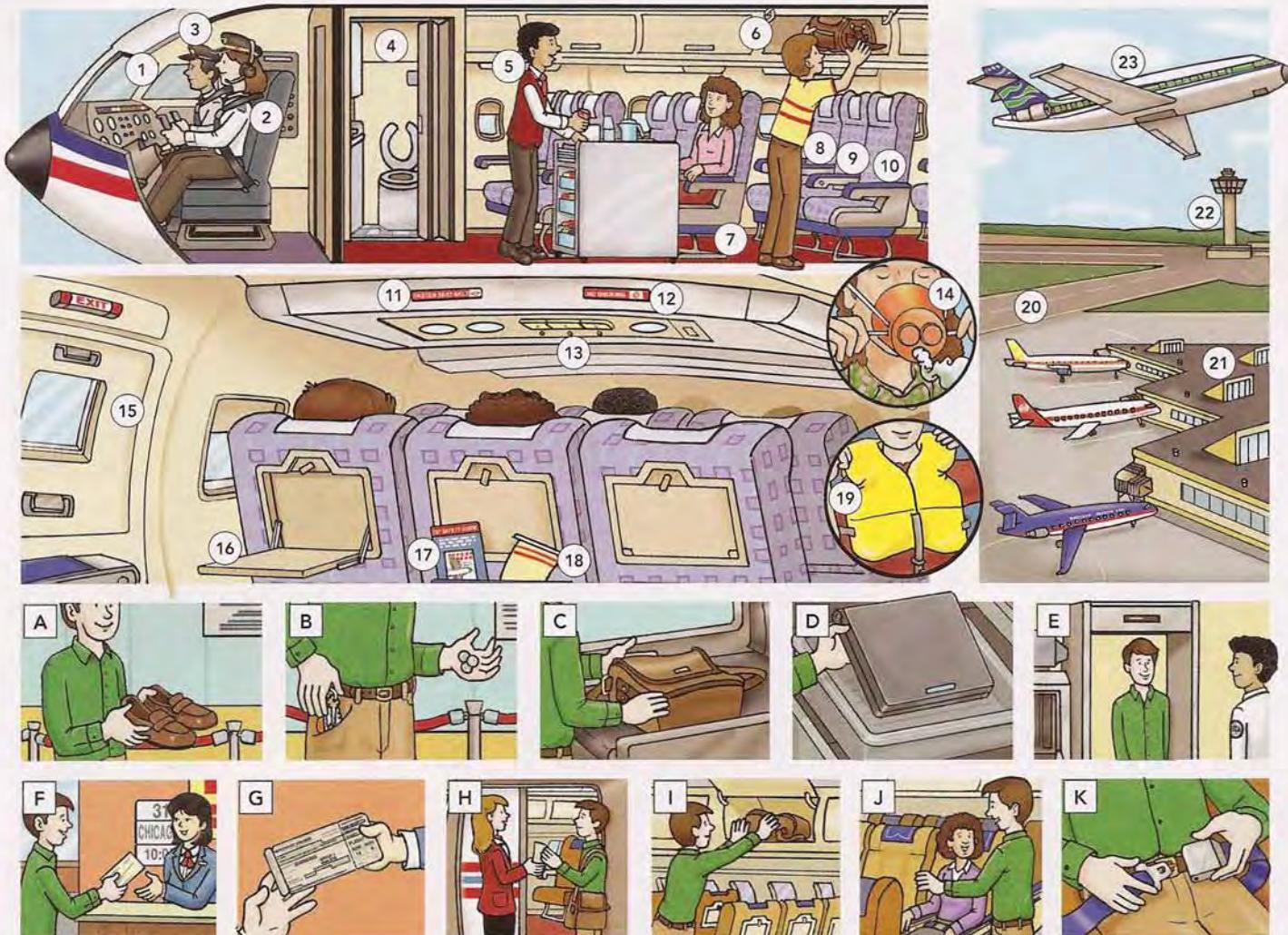


[1, 4, 10, 12, 17–21, 24, 27, 28]

- A. Oh, no! I think I've lost my \_\_\_\_\_!  
B. I'll help you look for it.

Describe an airport you are familiar with. Tell about the check-in area, the security area, the gates, and the baggage claim area.

Have you ever gone through Customs and Immigration? Tell about your experience.



- 1 cockpit  
2 pilot/captain  
3 co-pilot  
4 lavatory/bathroom  
5 flight attendant  
6 overhead compartment  
7 aisle  
8 window seat  
9 middle seat

- 10 aisle seat  
11 Fasten Seat Belt sign  
12 No Smoking sign  
13 call button  
14 oxygen mask  
15 emergency exit  
16 tray (table)  
17 emergency instruction card

- 18 air sickness bag  
19 life vest/life jacket  
20 runway  
21 terminal (building)  
22 control tower  
23 airplane/plane/jet

- A take off your shoes  
B empty your pockets  
C put your bag on the conveyor belt  
D put your computer in a tray  
E walk through the metal detector

- F check in at the gate  
G get your boarding pass  
H board the plane  
I stow your carry-on bag  
J find your seat  
K fasten your seat belt



[1-23]

- A. Where's the \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. In/On/Next to/Behind/In front of/Above/Below the \_\_\_\_\_.



[A-K]

- A. Please \_\_\_\_\_.  
B. All right. Certainly.

Have you ever flown in an airplane?  
Tell about a flight you took.

Be an airport security officer! Give passengers instructions as they go through the security area. Now, be a flight attendant! Give passengers instructions before take-off.



- 1 doorman
- 2 valet parking
- 3 parking attendant
- 4 bellhop
- 5 luggage cart
- 6 bell captain
- 7 lobby

- 8 front desk
- 9 desk clerk
- 10 guest
- 11 concierge desk
- 12 concierge
- 13 restaurant

- 14 meeting room
- 15 gift shop
- 16 pool
- 17 exercise room
- 18 elevator
- 19 ice machine

- 20 hall / hallway
- 21 room key
- 22 housekeeping cart
- 23 housekeeper
- 24 guest room
- 25 room service



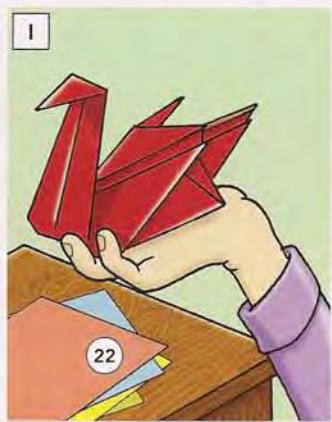
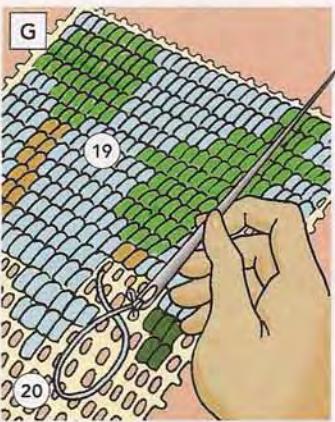
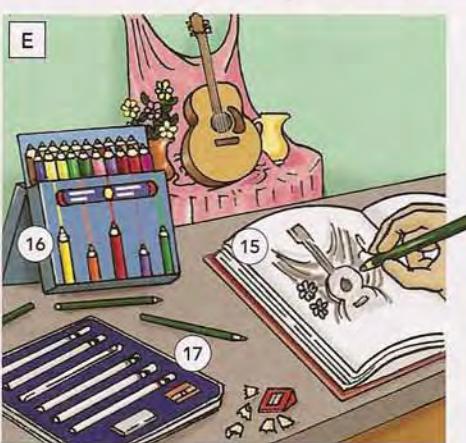
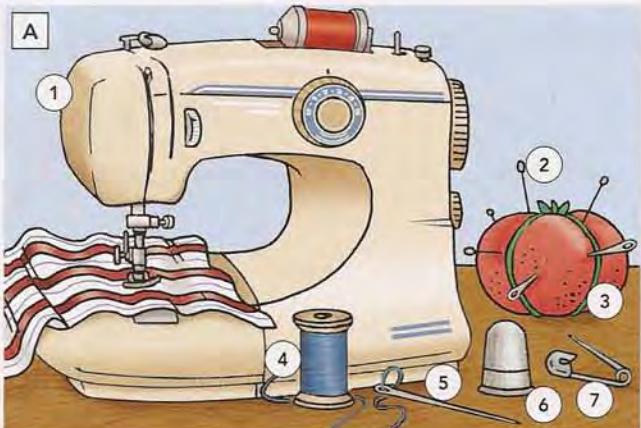
- A. Where do you work?  
 B. I work at the Grand Hotel.  
 A. What do you do there?  
 B. I'm a/an \_\_\_\_\_.



- A. Excuse me. Where's the \_\_\_\_\_?  
 B. Right over there.  
 A. Thanks.

Tell about a hotel you are familiar with.  
 Describe the place and the people.

In your opinion, which hotel employee has the most interesting job?  
 the most difficult job? Why?

**A sew**

- 1 sewing machine
- 2 pin
- 3 pin cushion
- 4 (spool of) thread
- 5 (sewing) needle
- 6 thimble
- 7 safety pin

**B knit**

- 8 knitting needle
- 9 yarn

**C crochet**

- 10 crochet hook

**D paint**

- 11 paintbrush

- 12 easel

- 13 canvas

- 14 paint

- a oil paint

- b watercolor

**E draw**

- 15 sketch book

- 16 (set of) colored pencils

- 17 drawing pencil

**F do embroidery**

- 18 embroidery

**G do needlepoint**

- 19 needlepoint

- 20 pattern

**H do woodworking**

- 21 woodworking kit

**I do origami**

- 22 origami paper

**J make pottery**

- 23 clay

- 24 potter's wheel

**K** collect stamps

25 stamp album

26 magnifying glass

**L** collect coins

27 coin catalog

28 coin collection

**M** build models

29 model kit

30 glue

31 acrylic paint

**N** go bird-watching

32 binoculars

33 field guide

**O** play cards

34 (deck of) cards

a club

b diamond

c heart

d spade

**P** play board games

35 chess

36 checkers

37 backgammon

38 Monopoly

a dice

39 Scrabble

**Q** go online/  
browse the Web/  
"surf" the net

40 web browser

41 web address/URL

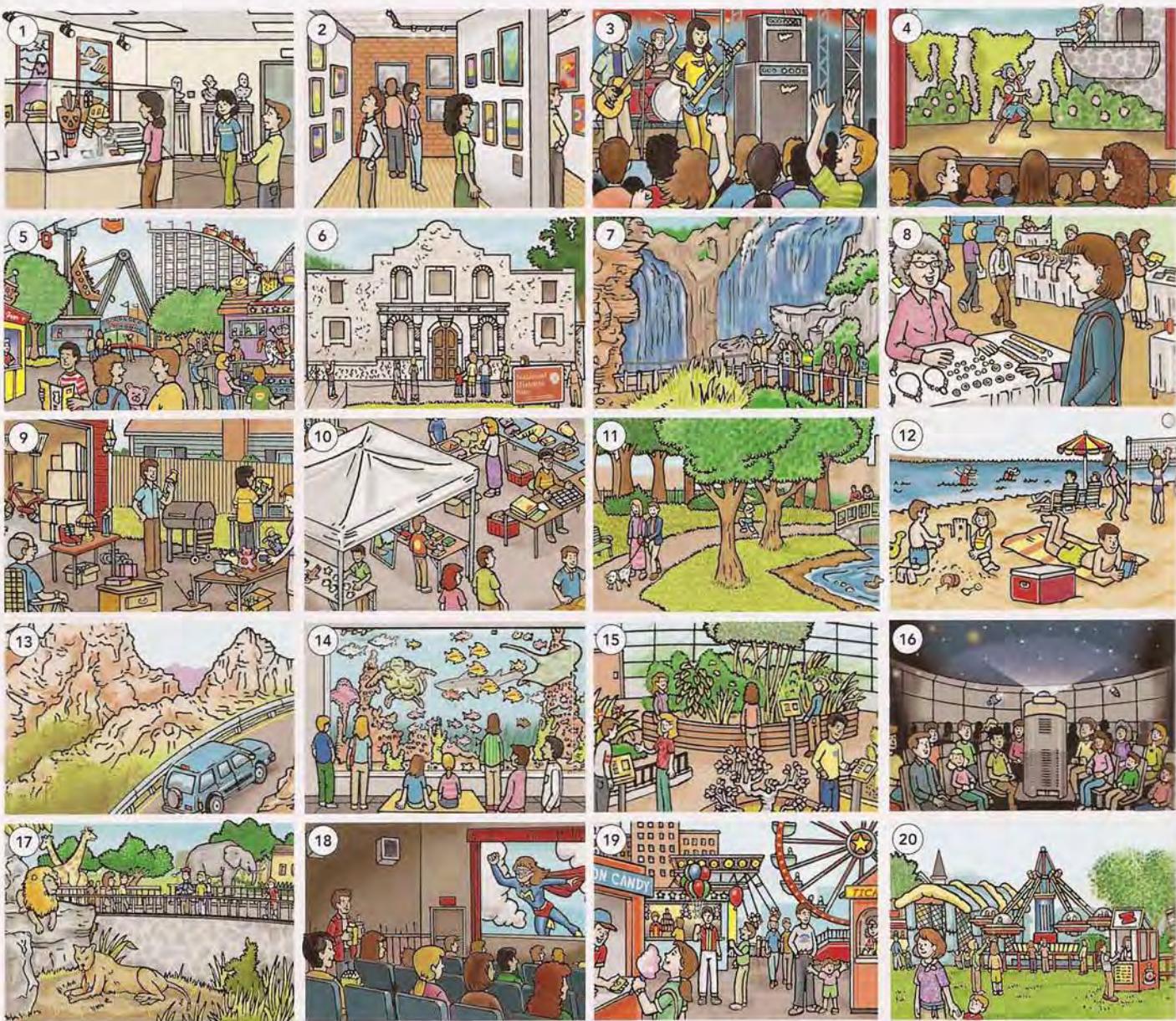
**R** photography

42 camera

**S** astronomy

43 telescope

A. What do you like to do  
in your free time?B. { I like to [A-Q].  
I enjoy [R, S].A. May I help you?  
B. Yes, please. I'd like to buy  
(a/an) [1-34, 42, 43].A. What do you want to do?  
B. Let's play [35-39].  
A. Good idea!Do you like to do any of these activities in your free time?  
Which ones?What games are popular in your country?  
Describe how to play one.



- 1 museum  
2 art gallery  
3 concert  
4 play  
5 amusement park

- 6 historic site  
7 national park  
8 craft fair  
9 yard sale  
10 swap meet/flea market

- 11 park  
12 beach  
13 mountains  
14 aquarium  
15 botanical gardens

- 16 planetarium  
17 zoo  
18 movies  
19 carnival  
20 fair



- A. What do you want to do today?  
B. Let's go to { a/an [1-9] . the [10-20] . }



- A. What did you do over the weekend?  
B. I went to { a/an [1-9] . the [10-20] . }



- A. What are you going to do on your day off?  
B. I'm going to go to { a/an [1-9] . the [10-20] . }

What are some of your favorite places to go? Where are they? What do you do there?



- 1 bicycle path/  
bike path/bikeway  
2 duck pond  
3 picnic area  
4 trash can  
5 grill

- 6 picnic table  
7 water fountain  
8 jogging path  
9 bench  
10 tennis court  
11 ballfield

- 12 fountain  
13 bike rack  
14 merry-go-round/  
carousel  
15 skateboard  
ramp

- 16 playground  
17 climbing wall  
18 swings  
19 climber  
20 slide  
21 seesaw  
22 sandbox  
23 sand



[1–22]

- A. Excuse me. Does this park have (a) \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. Yes. Right over there.



[17–23]

- A. { Be careful on the [17–21]!  
Be careful in the [22, 23]!  
B. I will, Dad/Mom.

Describe a park and playground you are familiar with.



- 1 lifeguard
- 2 lifeguard stand
- 3 life preserver
- 4 snack bar/  
refreshment stand
- 5 vendor
- 6 swimmer

- 7 wave
- 8 surfer
- 9 kite
- 10 beach chair
- 11 beach umbrella
- 12 sand castle
- 13 boogie board

- 14 sunbather
- 15 sunglasses
- 16 (beach) towel
- 17 beach ball
- 18 surfboard
- 19 seashell/shell
- 20 rock

- 21 cooler
- 22 sun hat
- 23 sunscreen/sunblock/  
suntan lotion
- 24 (beach) blanket
- 25 shovel
- 26 pail



[1–26]

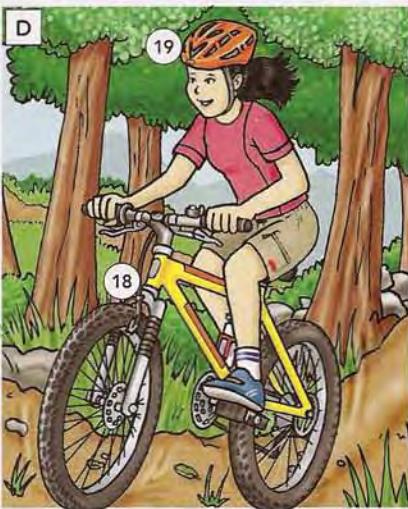
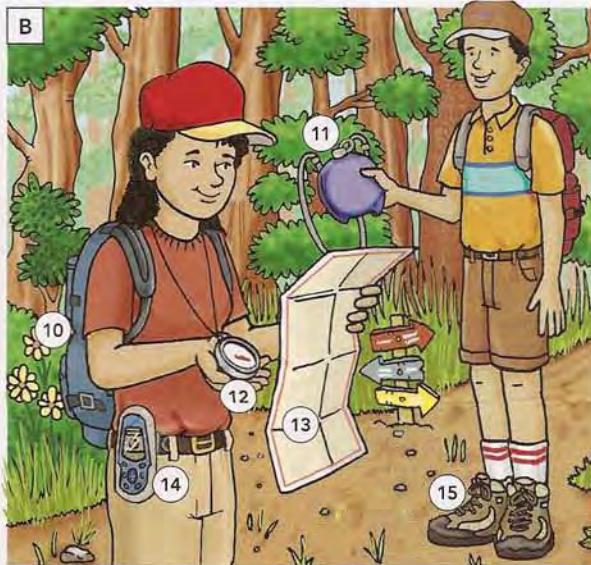
- A. What a nice beach!  
B. It is. Look at all the \_\_\_\_\_!



[9–11, 13, 15–18, 21–26]

- A. Are you ready for the beach?  
B. Almost. I just have to get my \_\_\_\_\_.

Do you like to go to the beach? Describe your favorite beach. What do you take when you go there?

**A camping**

- 1 tent  
2 sleeping bag  
3 tent stakes  
4 lantern  
5 hatchet  
6 camping stove  
7 Swiss army knife

**B hiking**

- 8 insect repellent  
9 matches  
10 backpack  
11 canteen  
12 compass  
13 trail map

**C rock climbing / technical climbing**

- 14 GPS device  
15 hiking boots  
16 harness  
17 rope

**D mountain biking**

- 18 mountain bike  
19 (bike) helmet  
20 (picnic) blanket  
21 thermos  
22 picnic basket

- A. Let's go [A-E] \* this weekend.  
B. Good idea! We haven't gone [A-E] \* in a long time.

\*With E, say: on a picnic.



- A. Did you bring  
  { the [1-9, 11-14, 16, 17, 20-22] ?  
  { your [10, 15, 18, 19] ?  
B. Yes, I did.  
A. Oh, good.

Have you ever gone camping, hiking, rock climbing, or mountain biking? Tell about it: What did you do? Where? What equipment did you use?

Do you like to go on picnics? Where?  
What picnic supplies and food do you take with you?

**A** jogging

- 1 jogging suit  
2 jogging shoes

**B** running

- 3 running shorts  
4 running shoes

**C** walking

- 5 walking shoes

**D** inline skating/rollerblading

- 6 inline skates/rollerblades  
7 knee pads

**E** cycling/biking

- 8 bicycle/bike  
9 (bicycle/bike) helmet

**F** skateboarding

- 10 skateboard  
11 elbow pads

**G** bowling

- 12 bowling ball  
13 bowling shoes

**H** horseback riding

- 14 saddle  
15 reins  
16 stirrups

**I** tennis

- 17 tennis racket  
18 tennis ball  
19 tennis shorts

**J** badminton

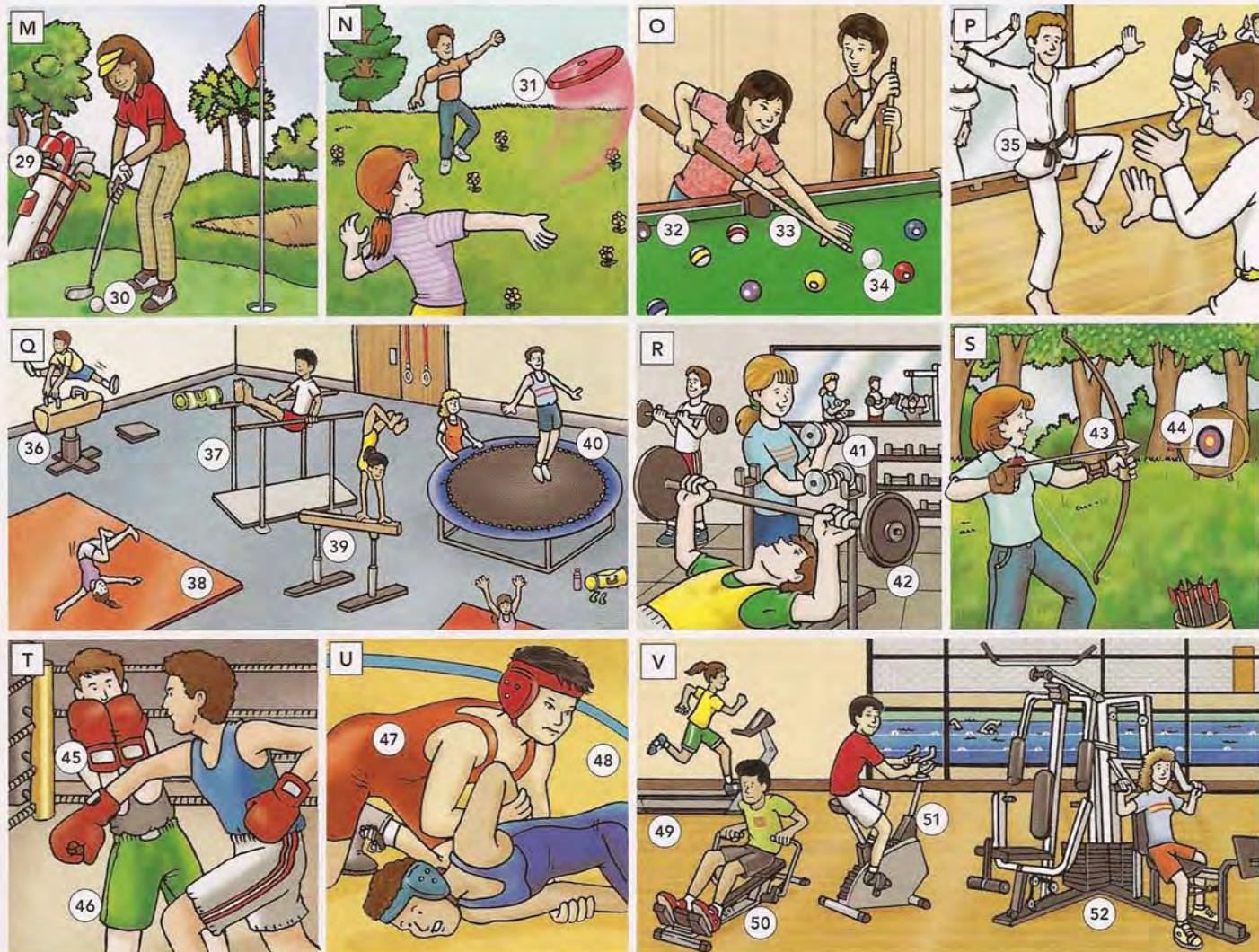
- 20 badminton racket  
21 birdie/shuttlecock

**K** racquetball

- 22 safety goggles  
23 racquetball  
24 racquet

**L** table tennis/ping pong

- 25 paddle  
26 ping pong table  
27 net  
28 ping pong ball

**M golf**

29 golf clubs

30 golf ball

**N Frisbee**

31 Frisbee/flying disc

**O billiards/pool**

32 pool table

33 pool stick

34 billiard balls

**P martial arts**

35 black belt

**Q gymnastics**

36 horse

37 parallel bars

38 mat

39 balance beam

40 trampoline

**R weightlifting**

41 barbell

42 weights

**S archery**

43 bow and arrow

44 target

**T box**

45 boxing gloves

46 (boxing) trunks

**U wrestle**

47 wrestling uniform

48 (wrestling) mat

**V work out/exercise**

49 treadmill

50 rowing machine

51 exercise bike

52 universal/  
exercise equipment**[A–V]**

A. What do you like to do in your free time?

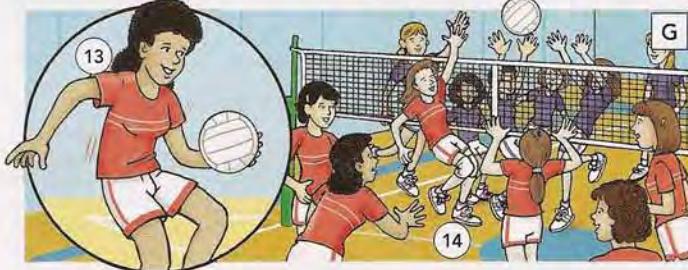
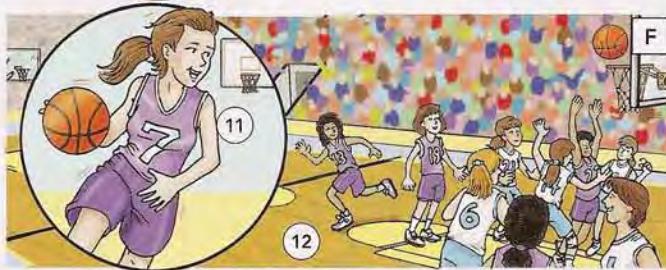
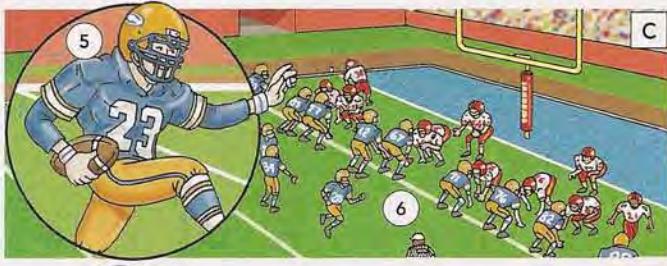
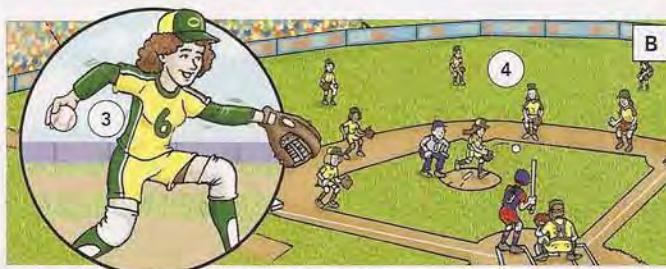
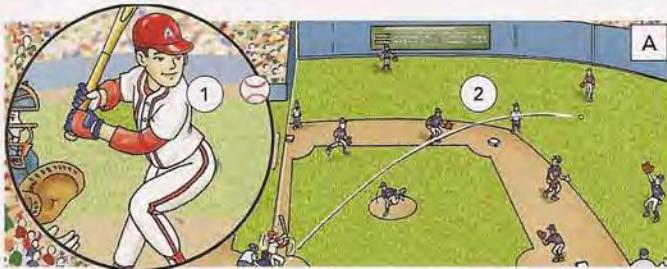
B. I like to go [A–H].  
I like to play [I–O].  
I like to do [P–S].  
I like to [T–V].**[1–52]**

A. I really like this/these new \_\_\_\_\_.

B. It's/They're very nice.

Do you do any of these activities? Which ones?

Which are popular in your country?

**A baseball**

- 1 baseball player  
2 baseball field/ballfield

**C football**

- 5 football player  
6 football field

**E (ice) hockey**

- 9 hockey player  
10 hockey rink

**G volleyball**

- 13 volleyball player  
14 volleyball court

**B softball**

- 3 softball player  
4 ballfield

**D lacrosse**

- 7 lacrosse player  
8 lacrosse field

**F basketball**

- 11 basketball player  
12 basketball court

**H soccer**

- 15 soccer player  
16 soccer field

**[A-H]**

- A. Do you like to play **baseball**?  
B. Yes. **Baseball** is one of my favorite sports.

- A. .... plays [A-H] very well.  
B. You're right. I think he/she's one of the best \_\_\_\_s\* on the team.

\*Use 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15.

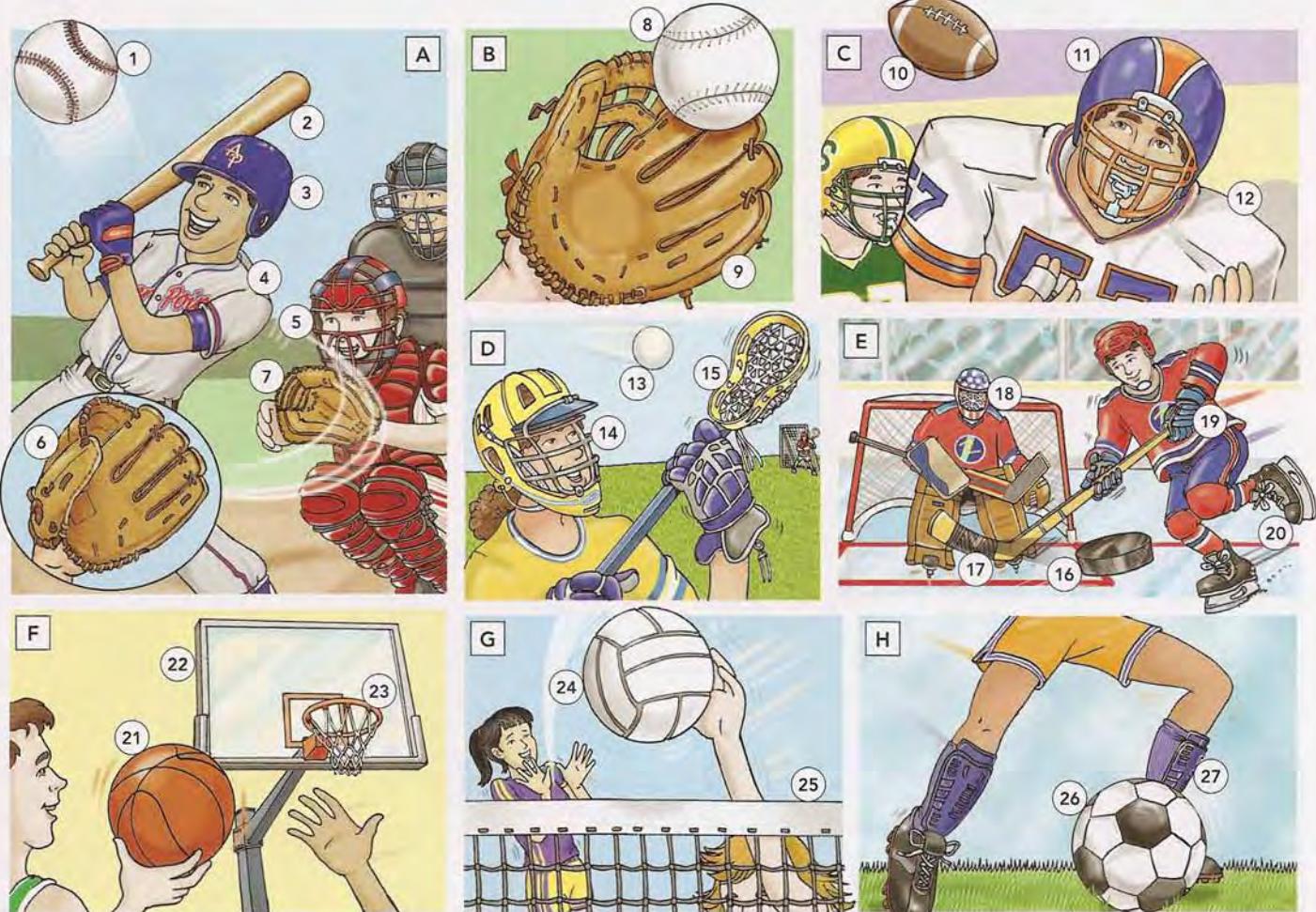
- A. Now listen, team! I want all of you to go out on that \_\_\_\_\_† and play the best game of [A-H] you've ever played!  
B. All right, Coach!

† Use 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16.

Which sports in this lesson do you like to play? Which do you like to watch?

What are your favorite teams?

Name some famous players of these sports.

**A baseball**

- 1 baseball  
2 bat  
3 batting helmet  
4 (baseball) uniform  
5 catcher's mask  
6 (baseball) glove  
7 catcher's mitt

**B softball**

- 8 softball  
9 softball glove

**C football**

- 10 football  
11 football helmet  
12 shoulder pads

**D lacrosse**

- 13 lacrosse ball  
14 face guard  
15 lacrosse stick

**E (ice) hockey**

- 16 hockey puck  
17 hockey stick  
18 hockey mask  
19 hockey glove  
20 hockey skates

**F basketball**

- 21 basketball  
22 backboard  
23 basketball hoop

**G volleyball**

- 24 volleyball  
25 volleyball net

**H soccer**

- 26 soccer ball  
27 shinguards



[1-27]

- A. I can't find my **baseball**!  
B. Look in the closet.\*

\*closet, basement, garage

[In a store]

- A. Excuse me. I'm looking for (a) [1-27].  
B. All our [A-H] equipment is over there.  
A. Thanks.

[At home]

- A. I'm going to play [A-H] after school today.  
B. Don't forget your [1-21, 24, 26, 27]!

Which sports in this lesson are popular in your country? Which sports do students play in high school?

**A (downhill) skiing**

- 1 skis  
2 ski boots  
3 bindings  
4 (ski) poles

**B cross-country skiing**

- 5 cross-country skis

**C (ice) skating**

- 6 (ice) skates  
7 blade  
8 skate guard

**D figure skating**

- 9 figure skates

**E snowboarding**

- 10 snowboard

**F sledding**

- 11 sled  
12 sledding dish/saucer

**G bobsledding**

- 13 bobsled

**H snowmobiling**

- 14 snowmobile



[A–H]

- A. What's your favorite winter sport?  
B. Skiing.

[A–H]

[At work or at school on Friday]

- A. What are you going to do this weekend?  
B. I'm going to go \_\_\_\_\_.

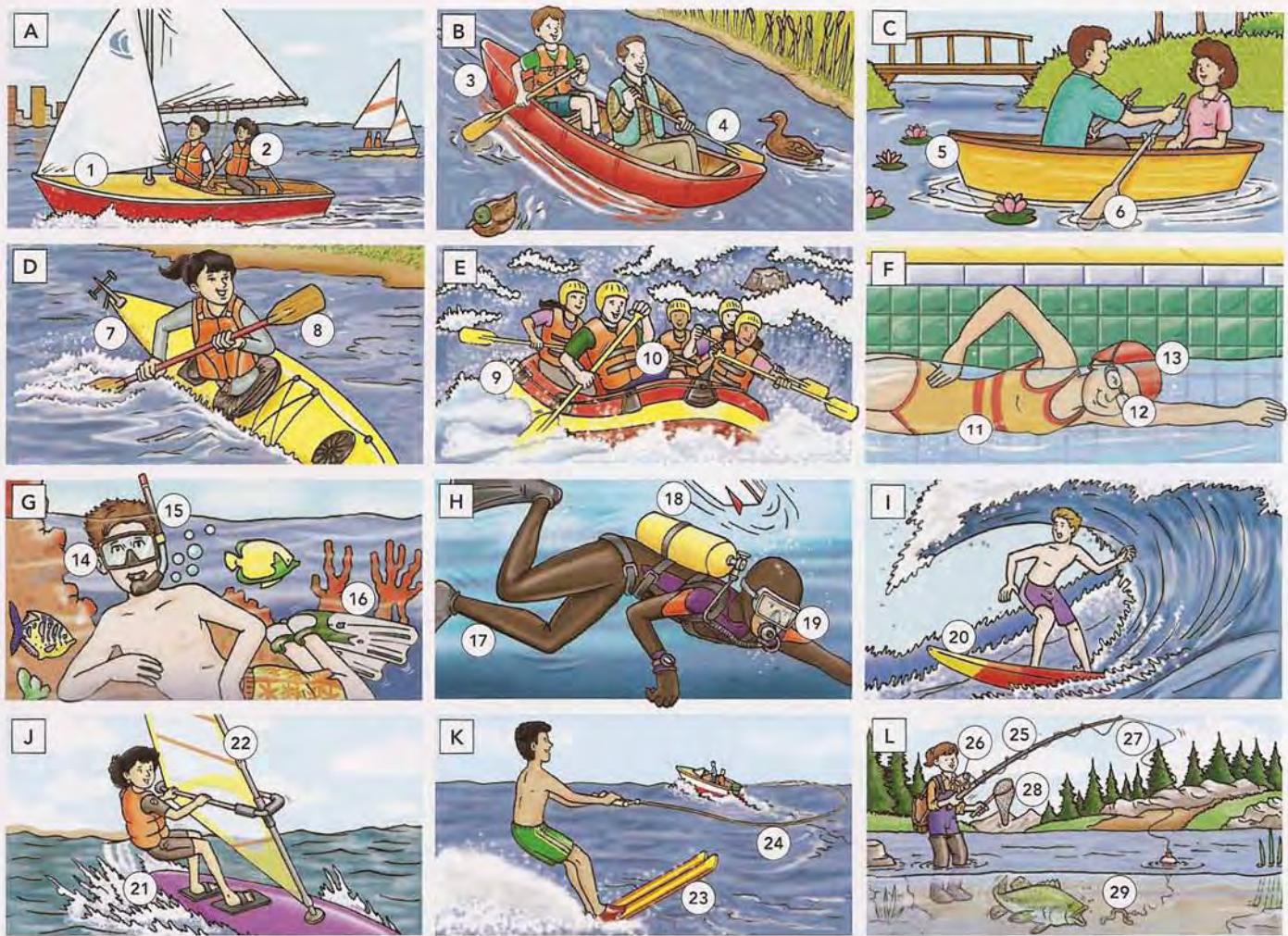
[1–14]

[On the telephone]

- A. Hello. Sally's Sporting Goods.  
B. Hello. Do you sell \_\_\_\_\_(s)?  
A. Yes, we do./No, we don't.

Have you ever done any of these activities? Which ones?

Have you ever watched the Winter Olympics? Which event do you think is the most exciting? the most dangerous?

**A sailing**

1 sailboat

2 life jacket/life vest

**B canoeing**

3 canoe

4 paddles

**C rowing**

5 rowboat

6 oars

**D kayaking**

7 kayak

8 paddles

**E (white-water) rafting**

9 raft

10 life jacket/life vest

**F swimming**

11 swimsuit/bathing suit

12 goggles

13 bathing cap

**G snorkeling**

14 mask

15 snorkel

16 fins

**H scuba diving**

17 wet suit

18 (air) tank

19 (diving) mask

**I surfing**

20 surfboard

**J windsurfing**

21 sailboard

22 sail

**K waterskiing**

23 water skis

24 towrope

**L fishing**

25 (fishing) rod/pole

26 reel

27 (fishing) line

28 (fishing) net

29 bait

**[A-L]**

- A. Would you like to go **sailing** tomorrow?  
B. Sure. I'd love to.

A. Have you ever gone [A-L]?  
B. Yes, I have./No, I haven't.

A. Do you have everything you need to go [A-L]?  
B. Yes. I have my [1-29] (and my [1-29]).  
A. Have a good time!

Which sports in this lesson have you tried?  
Which sports would you like to try?

Are any of these sports popular in your country? Which ones?



- |         |            |          |            |                   |
|---------|------------|----------|------------|-------------------|
| 1 hit   | 7 serve    | 13 walk  | 19 swing   | 25 sit-up         |
| 2 pitch | 8 bounce   | 14 run   | 20 lift    | 26 deep knee bend |
| 3 throw | 9 dribble  | 15 hop   | 21 swim    | 27 jumping jack   |
| 4 catch | 10 shoot   | 16 skip  | 22 dive    | 28 somersault     |
| 5 pass  | 11 stretch | 17 jump  | 23 shoot   | 29 cartwheel      |
| 6 kick  | 12 bend    | 18 reach | 24 push-up | 30 handstand      |



[1–10]

- A. \_\_\_\_\_ the ball!  
B. Okay, Coach!



[11–23]

- A. Now \_\_\_\_\_!  
B. Like this?  
A. Yes.

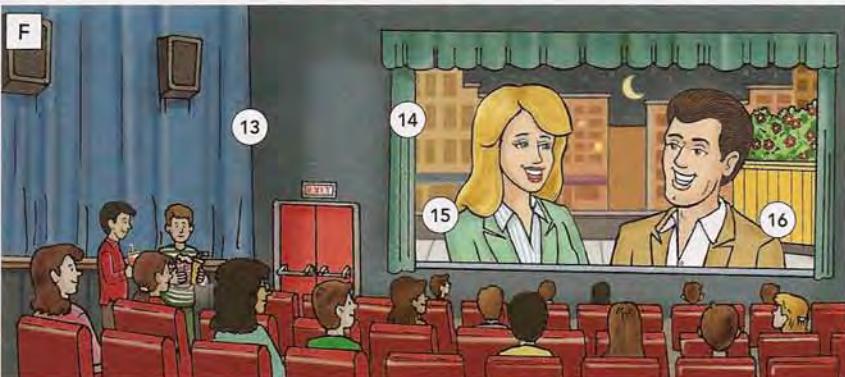
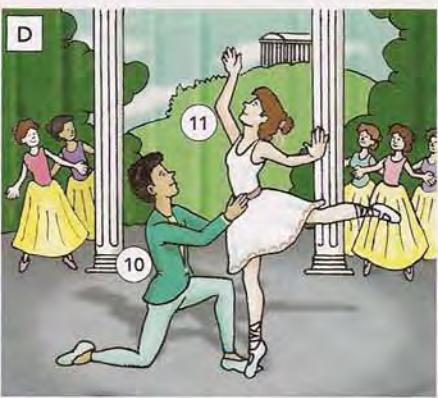
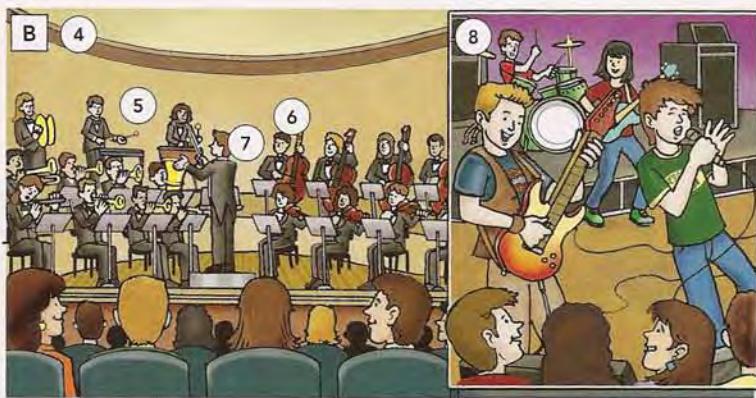
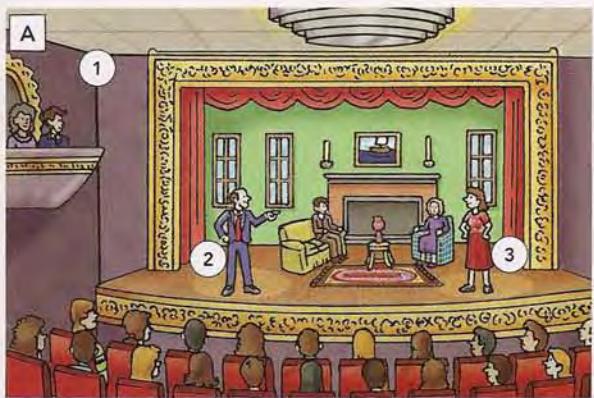


[24–30]

- A. Okay, everybody. I want you to do twenty \_\_\_\_\_s!  
B. Twenty \_\_\_\_\_s?!  
A. That's right.

Do you exercise regularly?  
Which exercises do you do?

Be an exercise instructor! Lead your friends in an exercise routine using the actions in this lesson.



- |               |                  |                  |                     |                      |
|---------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| <b>A play</b> | <b>B concert</b> | <b>C opera</b>   | <b>E music club</b> | <b>G comedy club</b> |
| 1 theater     | 4 concert hall   | 9 opera singer   | 12 singer           | 17 comedian          |
| 2 actor       | 5 orchestra      |                  |                     |                      |
| 3 actress     | 6 musician       | <b>D ballet</b>  | <b>F movies</b>     |                      |
|               | 7 conductor      | 10 ballet dancer | 13 (movie) theater  |                      |
|               | 8 band           | 11 ballerina     | 14 (movie) screen   |                      |

**[A–G]**

- A. What are you doing this evening?  
 B. I'm going to {a [A, B, E, G].  
 the [C, D, F].

**[1–17]**

- A. What a magnificent \_\_\_\_!  
 B. I agree.

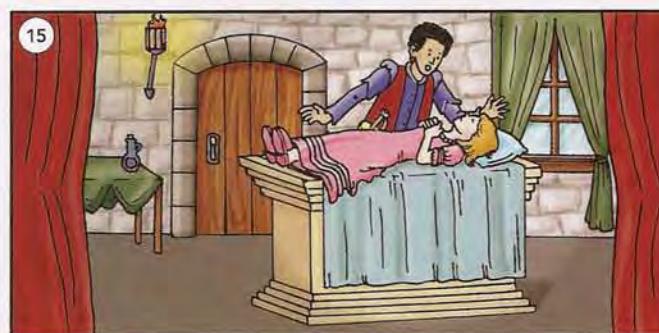
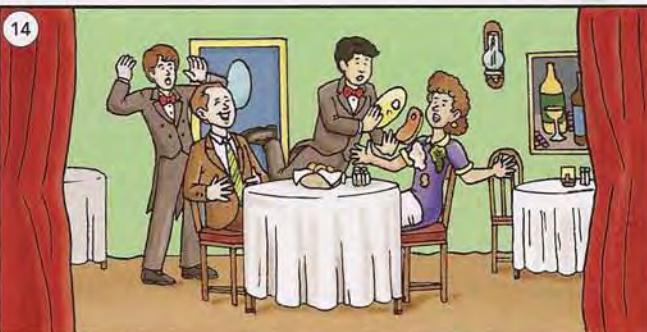
What kinds of entertainment in this lesson do you like?  
 What kinds of entertainment are popular in your country?

Who are some of your favorite actors? actresses?  
 musicians? singers? comedians?

A



B

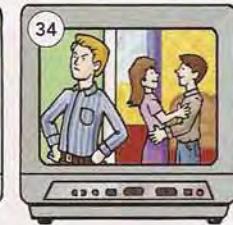
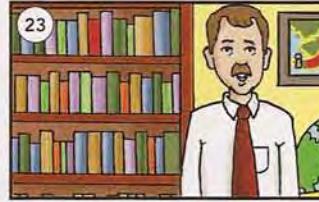
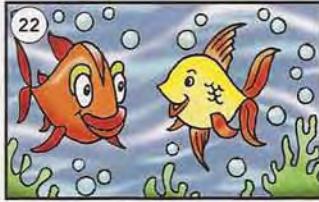
**A** music

- 1 classical music  
2 popular music  
3 country music  
4 rock music

- 5 folk music  
6 rap music  
7 gospel music  
8 jazz

**B** plays

- 9 blues  
10 bluegrass  
11 hip hop  
12 reggae
- 13 drama  
14 comedy  
15 tragedy  
16 musical (comedy)

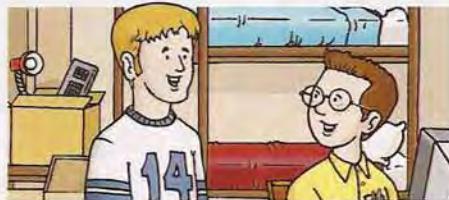


### C movies/films

- 17 drama
- 18 comedy
- 19 western
- 20 mystery
- 21 musical
- 22 cartoon
- 23 documentary
- 24 action movie/adventure movie
- 25 war movie
- 26 horror movie
- 27 science fiction movie
- 28 foreign film

### D TV programs

- 29 drama
- 30 (situation) comedy/sitcom
- 31 talk show
- 32 game show/quiz show
- 33 reality show
- 34 soap opera
- 35 cartoon
- 36 children's program
- 37 news program
- 38 sports program
- 39 nature program
- 40 shopping program



A. What kind of [A-D] do you like?

B. { I like [1-12].  
I like [13-40] s.

What's your favorite type of music?

Who is your favorite singer? musician?  
musical group?

What kind of movies do you like?

Who are your favorite movie stars?  
What are the titles of your favorite movies?

What kind of TV programs do you like?

What are your favorite shows?

**Strings**

- 1 violin  
2 viola  
3 cello  
4 bass  
5 (acoustic) guitar  
6 electric guitar  
7 banjo  
8 harp

**Woodwinds**

- 9 piccolo  
10 flute  
11 clarinet  
12 oboe  
13 recorder  
14 saxophone  
15 bassoon

**Brass**

- 16 trumpet  
17 trombone  
18 French horn  
19 tuba

**Percussion**

- 20 drums  
a cymbals  
21 tambourine  
22 xylophone

**Keyboard Instruments**

- 23 piano  
24 electric keyboard  
25 organ

**Other Instruments**

- 26 accordion  
27 harmonica



- A. Do you play a musical instrument?  
B. Yes. I play the **violin**.



- A. You play the **trumpet** very well.  
B. Thank you.



- A. What's that noise?!  
B. That's my son/daughter practicing the **drums**.

Do you play a musical instrument?  
Which one?

Which instruments are usually in an orchestra?  
a marching band? a rock group?

Name and describe typical musical instruments in your country.



- |                             |                    |                             |                      |                       |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1</b> farmhouse          | <b>9</b> horse     | <b>16</b> pig               | <b>23</b> tractor    | <b>30</b> farm worker |
| <b>2</b> farmer             | <b>10</b> barnyard | <b>17</b> chicken coop      | <b>24</b> field      | <b>31</b> alfalfa     |
| <b>3</b> (vegetable) garden | <b>11</b> turkey   | <b>18</b> chicken           | <b>25</b> pasture    | <b>32</b> corn        |
| <b>4</b> scarecrow          | <b>12</b> goat     | <b>19</b> hen house         | <b>26</b> cow        | <b>33</b> cotton      |
| <b>5</b> hay                | <b>13</b> lamb     | <b>20</b> hen               | <b>27</b> sheep      | <b>34</b> rice        |
| <b>6</b> hired hand         | <b>14</b> rooster  | <b>21</b> crop              | <b>28</b> orchard    | <b>35</b> soybeans    |
| <b>7</b> barn               | <b>15</b> pig pen  | <b>22</b> irrigation system | <b>29</b> fruit tree | <b>36</b> wheat       |
| <b>8</b> stable             |                    |                             |                      |                       |



[1-30]

- A. Where's the \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. In/Next to the \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. The [9, 11–14, 16, 18, 20, 26] s / [27]  
are loose again!
  - B. Oh, no! Where are they?
  - A. They're in the  
[1, 3, 7, 8, 10, 15, 17, 19, 24, 25, 28]



[31-36]

- A. Do you grow \_\_\_\_\_ on your farm?
  - B. No. We grow \_\_\_\_\_.



- |                             |                             |                    |                      |               |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| 1 moose<br>a antler         | 8 buffalo/bison<br>9 coyote | 17 horse<br>a tail | 27 jaguar<br>a spots | 35 kitten     |
| 2 polar bear                | 10 fox                      | 18 pony            | 28 mouse-mice        | 36 dog        |
| 3 deer<br>a hoof-hooves     | 11 skunk                    | 19 donkey          | 29 rat               | 37 puppy      |
| 4 wolf-wolves<br>a coat/fur | 12 porcupine<br>a quill     | 20 armadillo       | 30 chipmunk          | 38 hamster    |
| 5 (black) bear<br>a claw    | 13 rabbit                   | 21 bat             | 31 squirrel          | 39 gerbil     |
| 6 mountain lion             | 14 beaver                   | 22 worm            | 32 gopher            | 40 guinea pig |
| 7 (grizzly) bear            | 15 raccoon                  | 23 slug            | 33 prairie dog       | 41 goldfish   |
|                             | 16 possum/opossum           | 24 monkey          | 34 cat               | 42 canary     |
|                             |                             | 25 anteater        | a whiskers           | 43 parakeet   |
|                             |                             | 26 llama           |                      |               |



44 antelope

45 baboon

46 rhinoceros  
a horn

47 panda

48 orangutan

49 panther

50 gibbon

51 tiger  
a paw

52 camel

a hump

53 elephant

a tusk

b trunk

54 hyena

55 lion

a mane

56 giraffe

57 zebra

a stripes

58 chimpanzee

59 hippopotamus

60 leopard

61 gorilla

62 kangaroo

a pouch

63 koala (bear)

64 platypus



[1–33, 44–64]

- A. Look at that \_\_\_\_\_!  
 B. Wow! That's the biggest \_\_\_\_\_ I've ever seen!



[34–43]

- A. Do you have a pet?  
 B. Yes. I have a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. What's your \_\_\_\_\_'s name?  
 B. .....

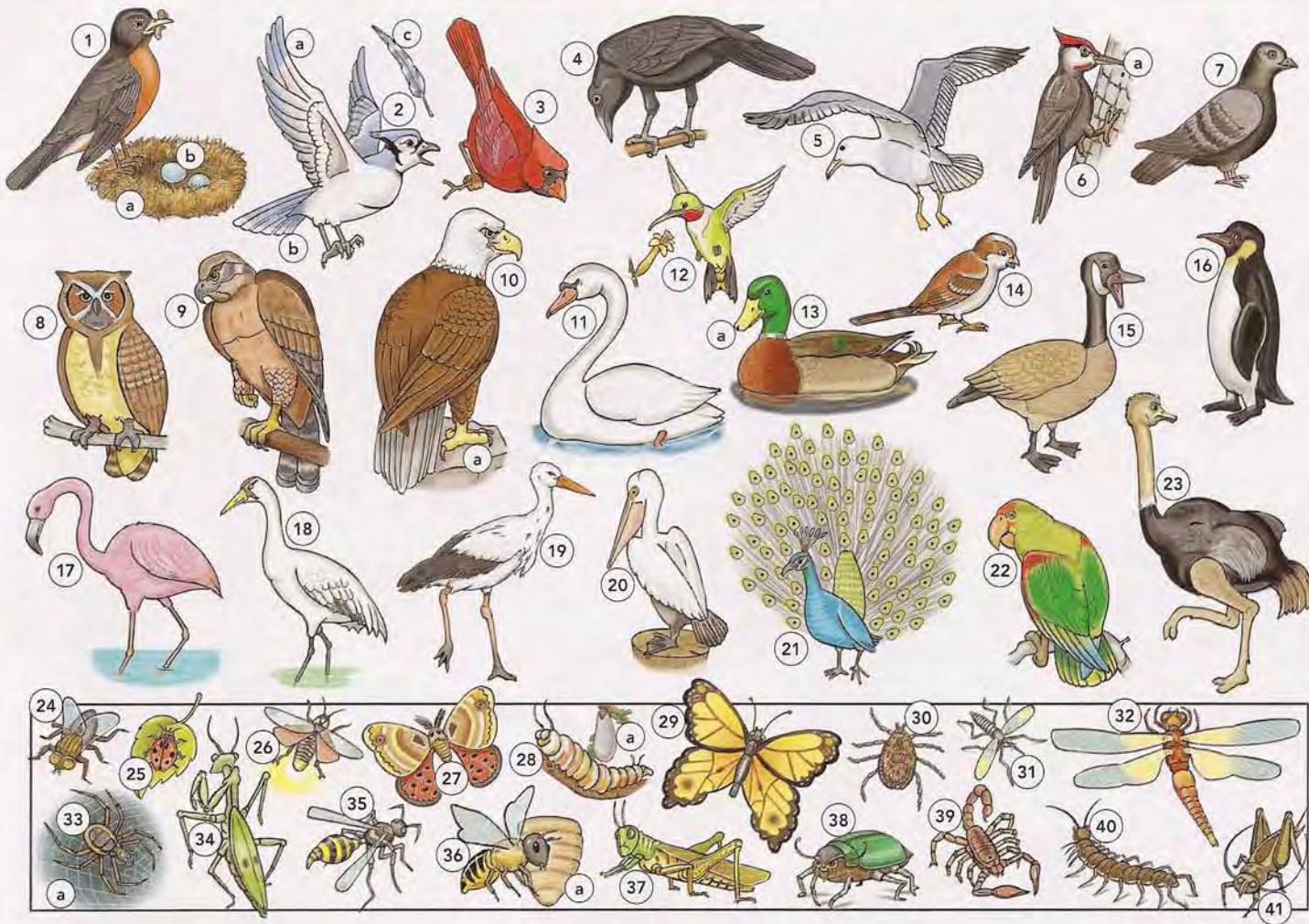
What animals are there where you live?

Is there a zoo near where you live? What animals does it have?

What are some common pets in your country?

If you could be an animal, which animal would you like to be? Why?

Does your culture have any popular folk tales or children's stories about animals? Tell a story you know.

**Birds**

- 1 robin  
 a nest  
 b egg  
 2 blue jay  
 a wing  
 b tail  
 c feather  
 3 cardinal  
 4 crow  
 5 seagull
- 6 woodpecker  
 a beak  
 7 pigeon  
 8 owl  
 9 hawk  
 10 eagle  
 11 swan  
 12 hummingbird  
 13 duck  
 a bill

**Insects**

- 14 sparrow  
 15 goose-geese  
 16 penguin  
 17 flamingo  
 18 crane  
 19 stork  
 20 pelican  
 21 peacock  
 22 parrot  
 23 ostrich
- 24 fly  
 25 ladybug  
 26 firefly/  
 lightning bug  
 27 moth  
 28 caterpillar  
 a cocoon  
 29 butterfly  
 30 tick  
 31 mosquito  
 32 dragonfly
- 33 spider  
 a web  
 34 praying mantis  
 35 wasp  
 36 bee  
 a beehive  
 37 grasshopper  
 38 beetle  
 39 scorpion  
 40 centipede  
 41 cricket



[1–41]

- A. Is that a/an \_\_\_\_\_?  
 B. No. I think it's a/an  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

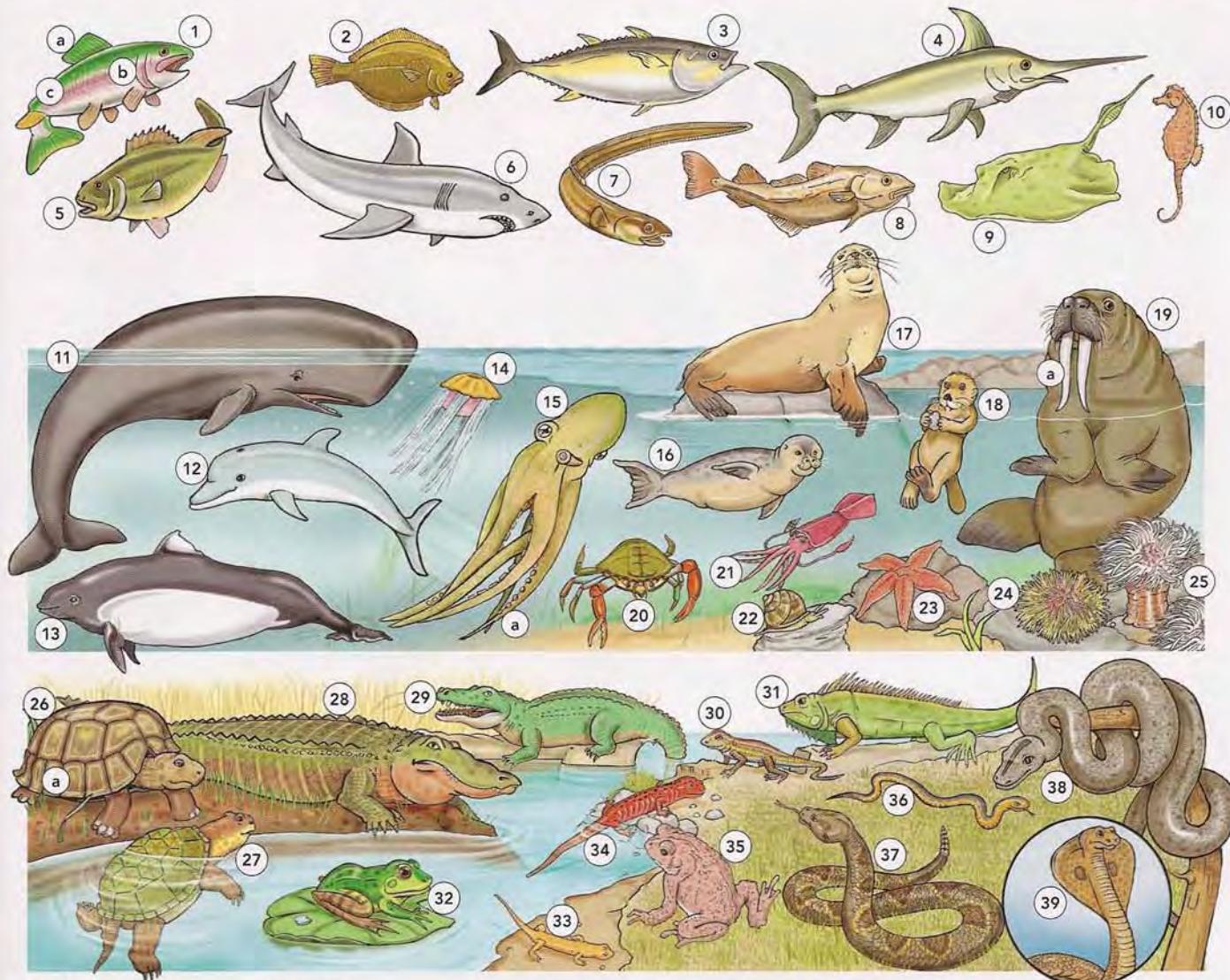


[24–41]

- A. Hold still! There's a \_\_\_\_\_ on your shirt!  
 B. Oh! Can you get it off me?  
 A. There! It's gone!

What birds and insects are there where you live?

Does your culture have any popular folk tales or children's stories about birds or insects? Tell a story you know.

**Fish**

- 1 trout  
a fin  
b gill  
c scales  
2 flounder  
3 tuna  
4 swordfish  
5 bass  
6 shark  
7 eel
- Sea Animals**
- 8 cod  
9 ray/stingray  
10 sea horse  
11 whale  
12 dolphin  
13 porpoise  
14 jellyfish  
15 octopus  
a tentacle

**Amphibians and Reptiles**

- 16 seal  
17 sea lion  
18 otter  
19 walrus  
a tusk  
20 crab  
21 squid  
22 snail  
23 starfish  
24 sea urchin  
25 sea anemone
- Amphibians and Reptiles**
- 26 tortoise  
a shell  
27 turtle  
28 alligator  
29 crocodile  
30 lizard  
31 iguana  
32 frog
- 33 newt  
34 salamander  
35 toad  
36 snake  
37 rattlesnake  
38 boa constrictor  
39 cobra



[1–39]

- A. Is that a/an \_\_\_\_\_?  
B. No. I think it's a/an \_\_\_\_\_.

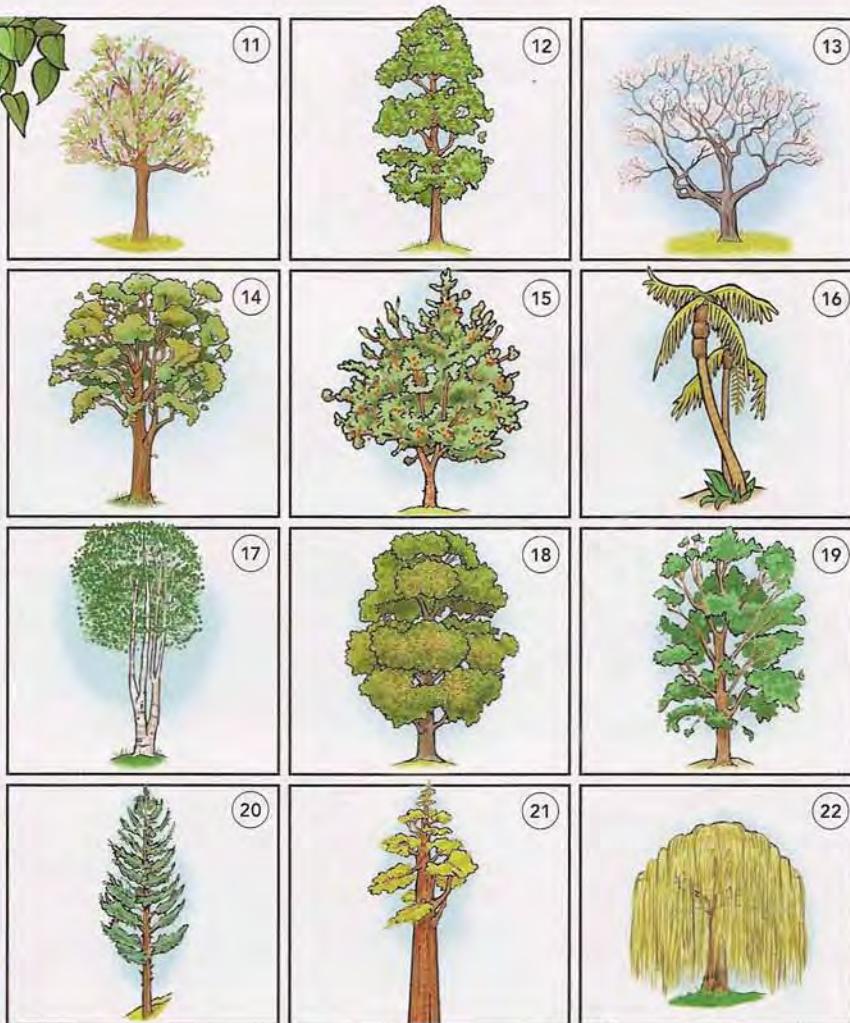
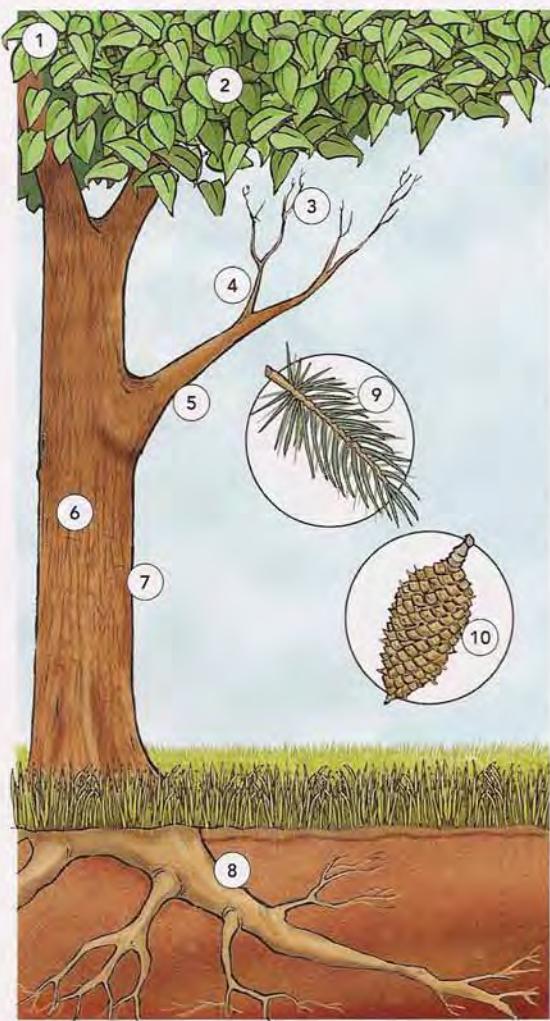


[26–39]

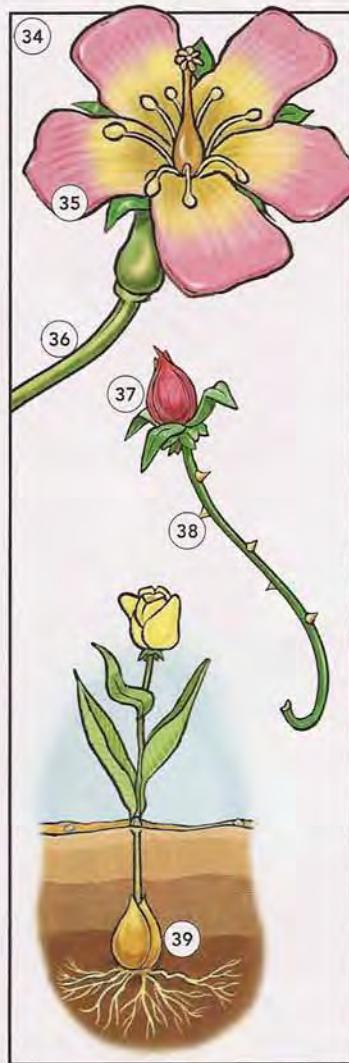
- A. Are there any \_\_\_\_\_s around here?  
B. No. But there are lots of \_\_\_\_\_!

What fish, sea animals, and reptiles can be found in your country? Which ones are endangered and need to be protected? Why?

In your opinion, which ones are the most interesting? the most beautiful? the most dangerous?



- |               |              |           |                     |                 |
|---------------|--------------|-----------|---------------------|-----------------|
| 1 tree        | 8 root       | 14 elm    | 21 redwood          | 28 plant        |
| 2 leaf-leaves | 9 needle     | 15 cherry | 22 (weeping) willow | 29 cactus-cacti |
| 3 twig        | 10 pine cone | 16 palm   | 23 bush             | 30 vine         |
| 4 branch      | 11 dogwood   | 17 birch  | 24 holly            | 31 poison ivy   |
| 5 limb        | 12 holly     | 18 maple  | 25 berries          | 32 poison sumac |
| 6 trunk       | 13 magnolia  | 19 oak    | 26 shrub            | 33 poison oak   |
| 7 bark        |              | 20 pine   | 27 fern             |                 |



34 flower

40 chrysanthemum

45 gardenia

50 orchid

55 geranium

35 petal

41 daffodil

46 lily

51 rose

56 violet

36 stem

42 daisy

47 iris

52 sunflower

57 poinsettia

37 bud

43 marigold

48 pansy

53 crocus

58 jasmine

38 thorn

44 carnation

49 petunia

54 tulip

59 hibiscus

39 bulb



[11–22]

- A. What kind of tree is that?  
B. I think it's a/an \_\_\_\_\_ tree.



[31–33]

- A. Watch out for the \_\_\_\_\_ over there!  
B. Oh. Thanks for the warning.



[40–57]

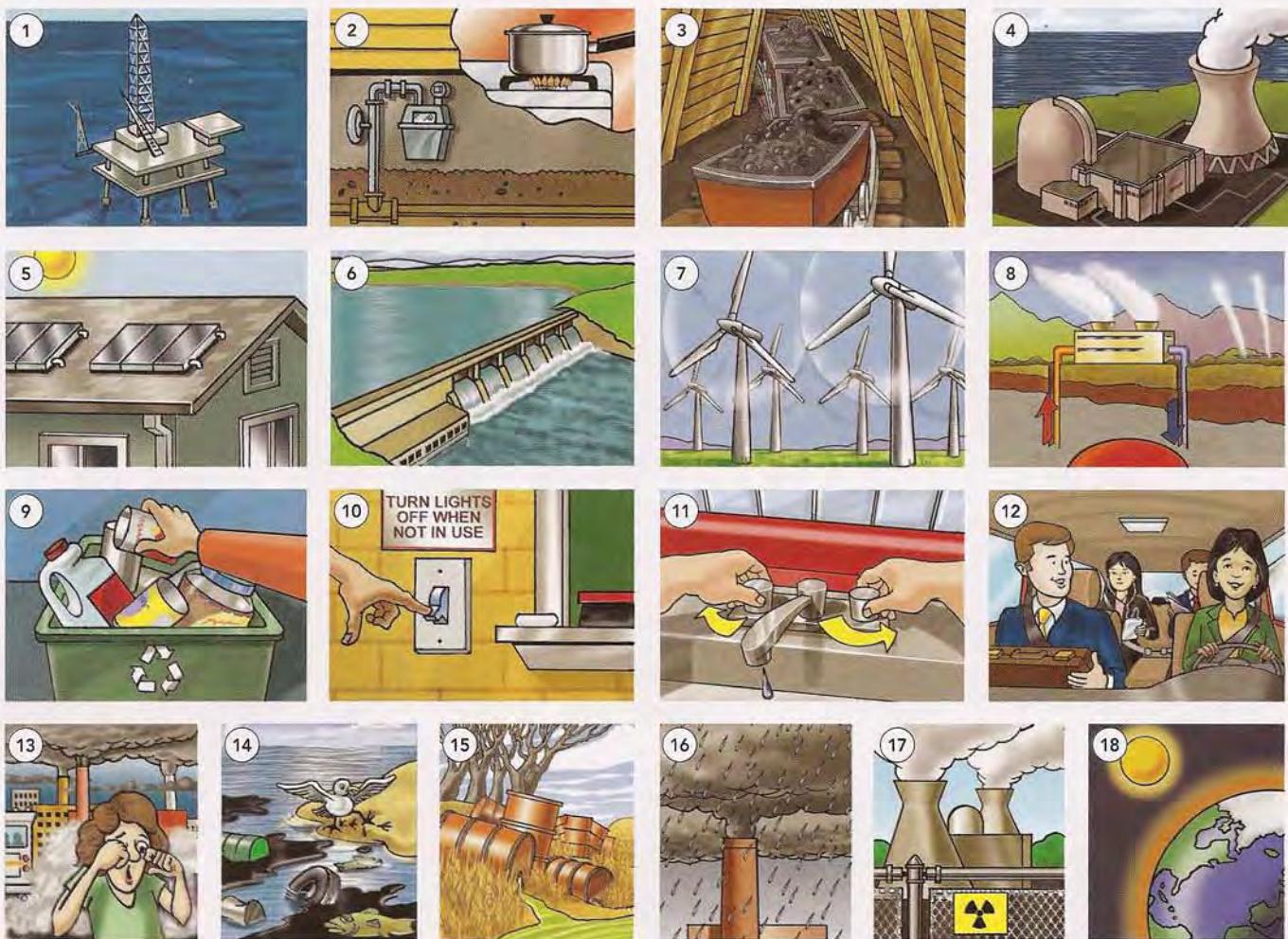
- A. Look at all the \_\_\_\_\_ s!\*  
B. They're beautiful!

\*With 58 and 59, use: Look at all the \_\_\_\_!

Describe your favorite tree and your favorite flower.

What kinds of trees and flowers grow where you live?

In your country, what flowers do you see at weddings? at funerals? during holidays? in hospital rooms? Tell which flowers people use for different occasions.

**Sources of Energy**

- 1 oil/petroleum    5 solar energy  
 2 (natural) gas    6 hydroelectric power  
 3 coal                7 wind  
 4 nuclear energy    8 geothermal energy

**Conservation**

- 9 recycle  
 10 save energy/  
     conserve energy  
 11 save water/  
     conserve water  
 12 carpool

**Environmental Problems**

- 13 air pollution    16 acid rain  
 14 water pollution    17 radiation  
 15 hazardous waste/  
     toxic waste    18 global  
                           warming



[1–8]

- A. In my opinion, \_\_\_\_\_ will be our best source of energy in the future.  
 B. I disagree. I think our best source of energy will be \_\_\_\_\_.



[9–12]

- A. Do you \_\_\_\_\_?  
 B. Yes. I'm very concerned about the environment.



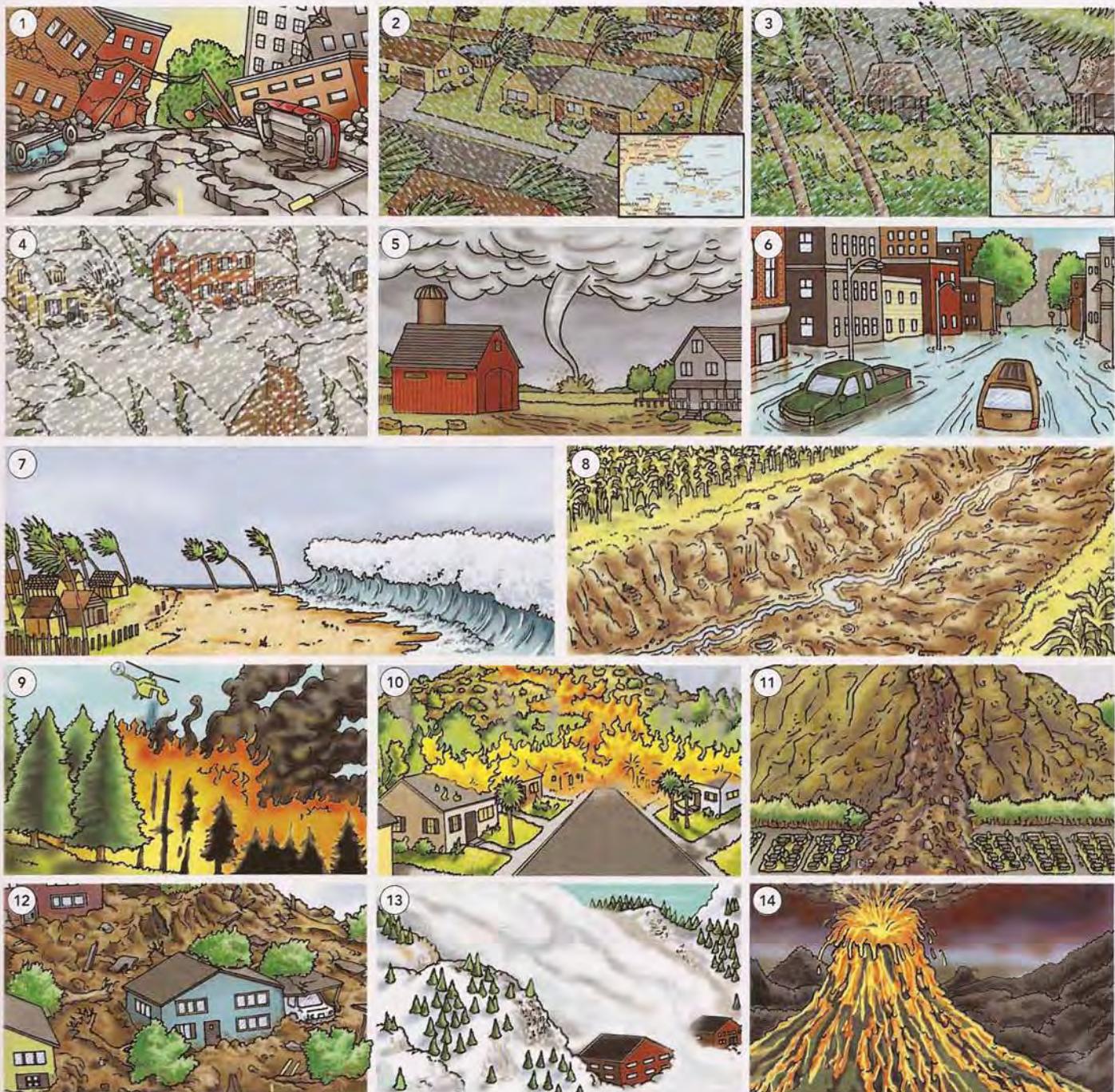
[13–18]

- A. Do you worry about the environment?  
 B. Yes. I'm very concerned about \_\_\_\_\_.

What kind of energy do you use to heat your home? To cook? In your opinion, which will be the best source of energy in the future?

Do you practice conservation? What do you do to help the environment?

In your opinion, what is the most serious environmental problem in the world today? Why?



1 earthquake

4 blizzard

7 tsunami

9 forest fire

12 mudslide

2 hurricane

5 tornado

8 drought

10 wildfire

13 avalanche

3 typhoon

6 flood

11 landslide

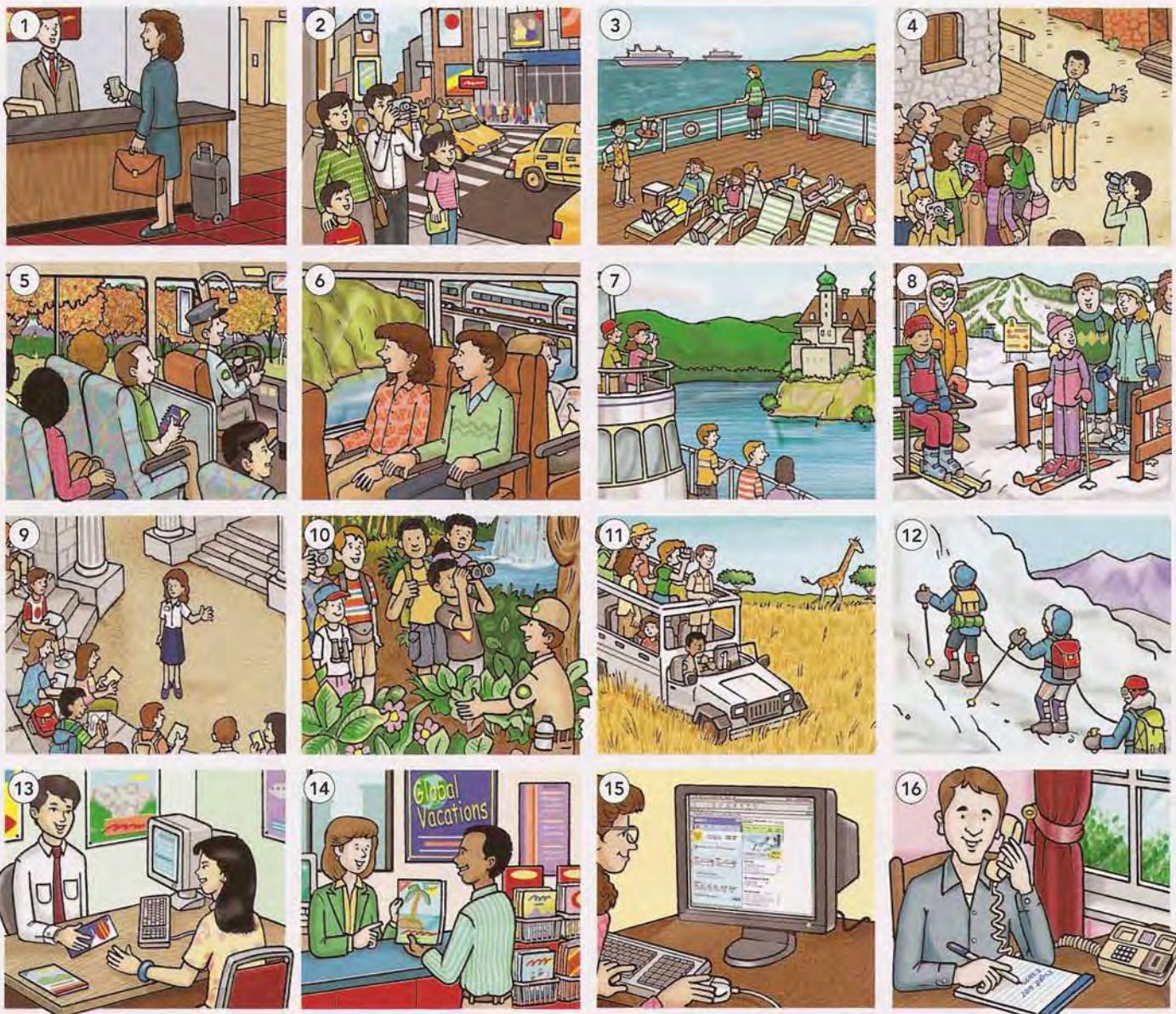
14 volcanic eruption



- A. Did you hear about the \_\_\_\_\_ in .....(country).....?
- B. Yes, I did. I saw it on the news.

Have you or someone you know ever experienced a natural disaster? Tell about it.

Which natural disasters sometimes happen where you live? How do people prepare for them?

**Types of Travel**

- 1 business trip  
2 family trip  
3 cruise  
4 (guided) tour
- 5 bus tour  
6 train trip  
7 boat trip  
8 ski trip

- 9 study tour  
10 eco-tour  
11 safari  
12 expedition

**Booking a Trip**

- 13 travel agency  
14 tour company  
15 online  
16 over the phone



[1-12]

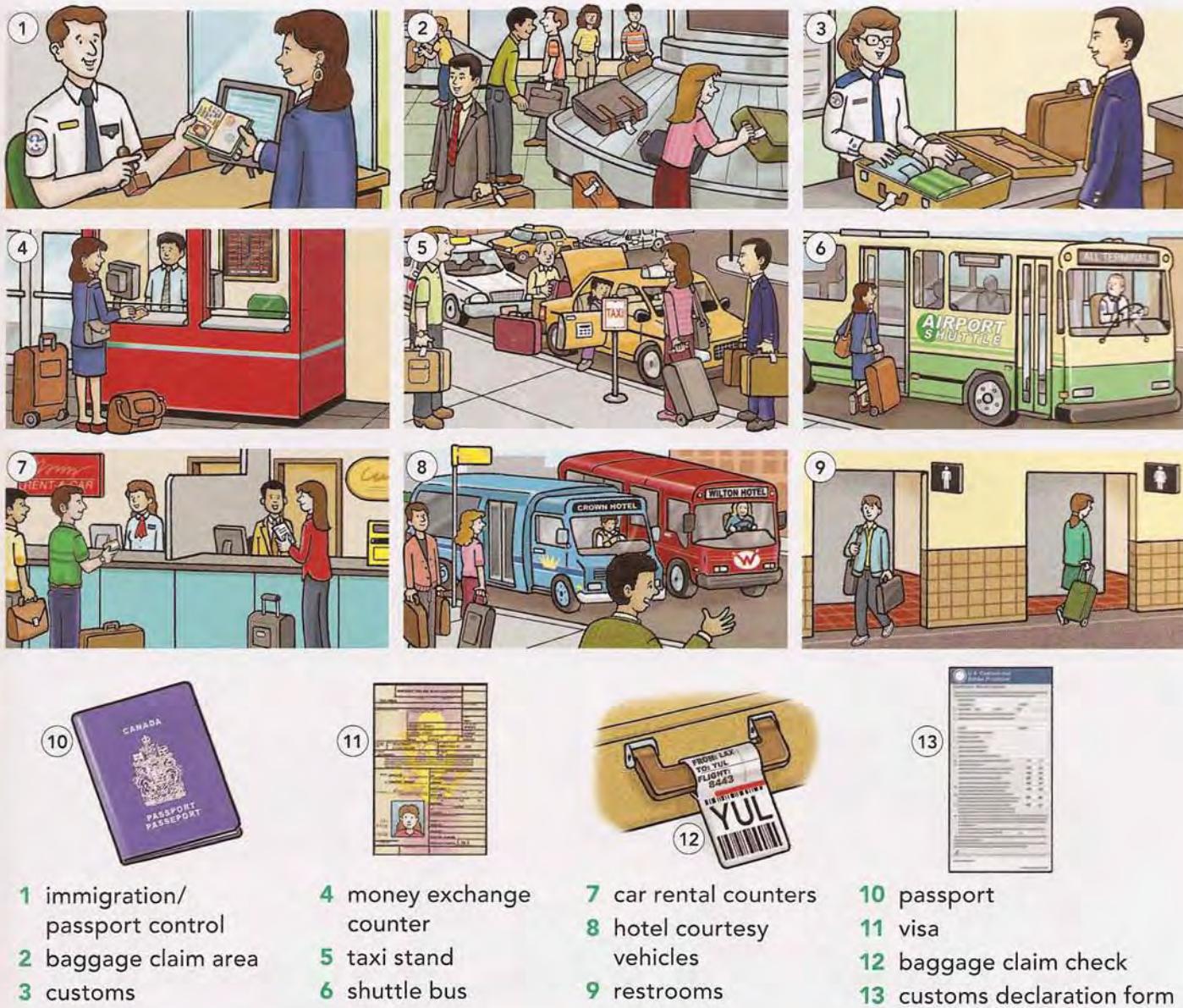
- A. Are you planning to travel soon?  
B. Yes. I'm going on a \_\_\_\_\_ to ..... (country)  
A. A \_\_\_\_\_ to ..... (country)? That's wonderful!



[13-16]

- A. How did you make the arrangements for your trip?  
B. I booked it {through a \_\_\_\_\_ [13, 14] or \_\_\_\_\_ [15, 16]}.

Tell about a trip you took: Where did you travel? What kind of trip was it? How did you book the trip?



[1–9]

- A. Excuse me. { Where's [1, 3] ?  
Where's the [2, 4–6] ?  
Where are the [7–9] ?
- B. Over there.

[At immigration/passport control]

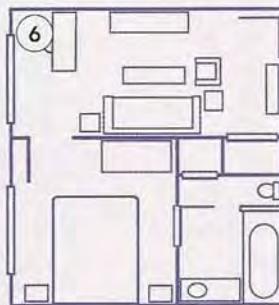
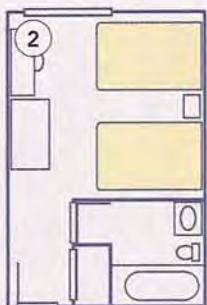
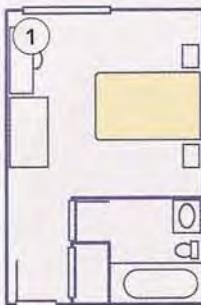
- A. What is the purpose of your trip—  
business or pleasure?  
B. ....  
A. How long do you plan to stay?  
B. ....

[At customs]

- A. How many bags do you have?  
B. ....  
A. Can you open them, please?  
I need to inspect them.  
B. Certainly.

Tell about your arrival at a destination:

Where did you arrive?  
What happened after you arrived?  
Where did you go?  
What did you do?



1 single room

2 room with double beds

3 non-smoking room

4 handicapped-accessible room

5 room with a view

6 suite

7 Room Service

8 Housekeeping

9 Maintenance

10 Front Desk

11 Concierge

12 Bell Desk

a I'd like to order dinner.

b We need some towels.

c The sink in our room is broken.

d I'd like a wake-up call at 7 A.M., please.

e I'd like to get tickets for a show.

f I'm checking out. Can you please send someone to get my bags?



[1-6]

- A. I'd like a \_\_\_\_\_, please.  
 B. Let me see if that's available.  
 A. Thank you.



- A. [7-12].  
 B. [a-f].  
 A. Certainly.



- 1 go sightseeing  
2 take a walking tour  
3 take a bus tour  
4 exchange money

- 5 buy souvenirs  
6 mail some postcards  
7 make a restaurant reservation  
8 rent a car

- 9 get tickets for a show/concert  
10 visit an historic site  
11 go shopping  
12 go to a park

- 13 go to a museum  
14 go to a health club/fitness club  
15 go to an Internet cafe  
16 go to a club



- A. May I help you?  
B. Yes, please. I'd like to \_\_\_\_\_.



- A. What did you do today?  
B. We \_\_\_\_\_ ed.

Tell about a tourist experience you had: Where did you go? What did you do there?

## Tourist Requests



## Asking Permission



## Talking with Local People



- 1 exchange money  
2 cash a traveler's check  
3 buy this  
4 buy two tickets  
5 mail this to my country

- 6 take photographs here  
7 eat here  
8 go in  
9 use a cell phone here  
10 pay with a credit card

- 11 I'm from ..... (country) ...  
12 I'm here for five days.  
13 I've seen ..... and .....  
14 I like your city very much.  
It's very .....



- [1–5]  
A. May I help you?  
B. Yes, please. I'd like to ..... .



- [6–10]  
A. Can I ..... ?  
B. { Yes, you can.  
No, you can't.

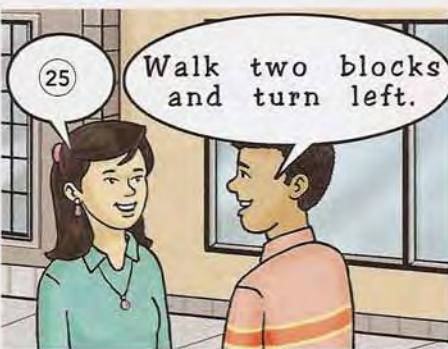


- [11–14]  
A. ..... [a–d] ?  
B. ..... [11–14] .

## Emergency Expressions



## Useful Expressions



**15** Help!

**16** Police!

**17** Please don't bother me! / Please go away! / Get away from me!

**18** Fire!

**19** Look out!

**20** Freeze! / Stop! / Don't move!

**21** Do you speak ... (language) ... ?

**22** Please write that down for me.

**23** What do you call that in English?

**24** Please repeat that.

**25** Please speak slowly.

**26** I'm sorry. What did you say?

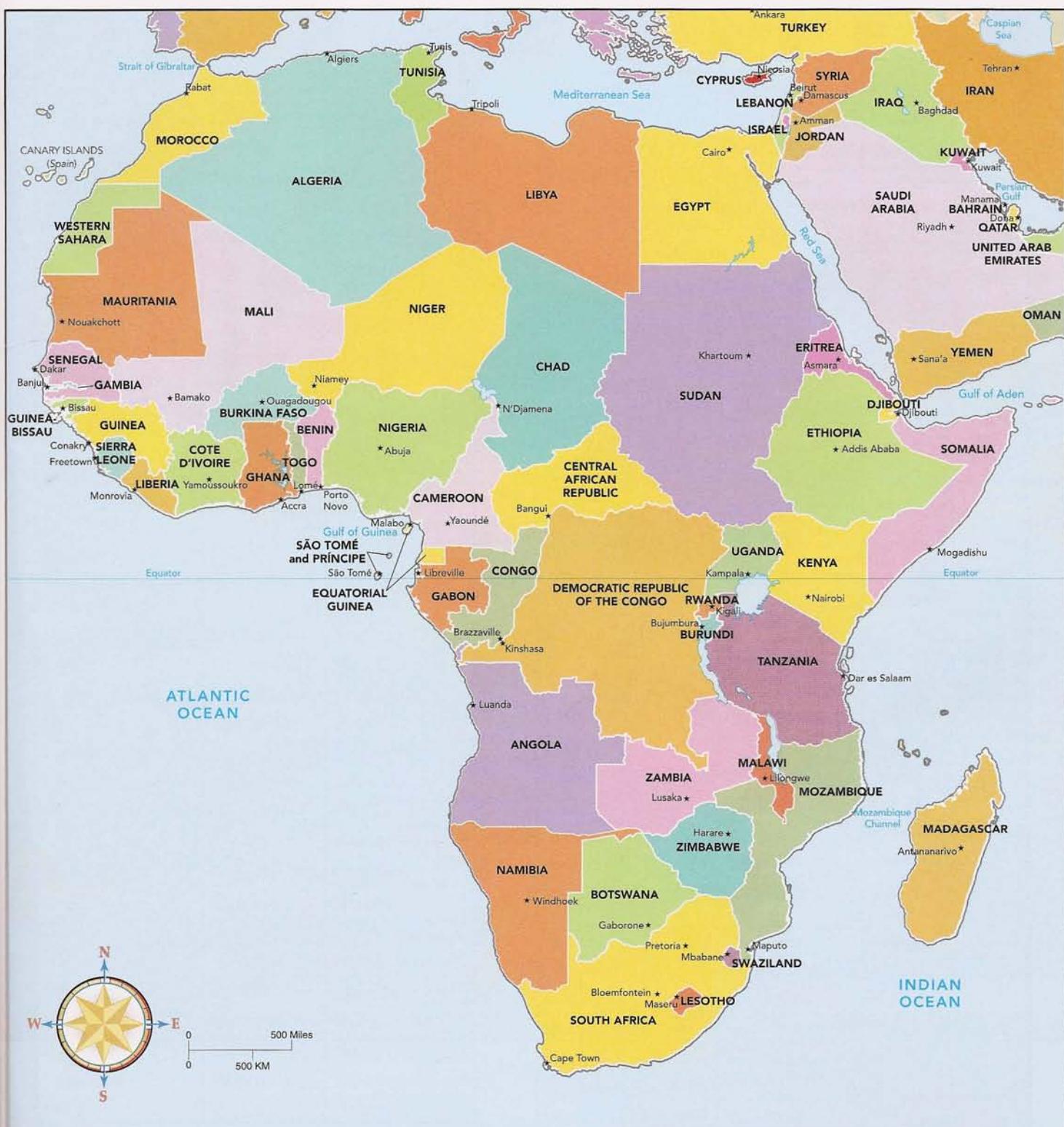
















Country	Nationality	Language
Afghanistan	Afghan	Afghan
Argentina	Argentine	Spanish
Australia	Australian	English
Bolivia	Bolivian	Spanish
Brazil	Brazilian	Portuguese
Bulgaria	Bulgarian	Bulgarian
Cambodia	Cambodian	Cambodian
Canada	Canadian	English/French
Chile	Chilean	Spanish
China	Chinese	Chinese
Colombia	Colombian	Spanish
Costa Rica	Costa Rican	Spanish
Cuba	Cuban	Spanish
(The) Czech Republic	Czech	Czech
Denmark	Danish	Danish
(The) Dominican Republic	Dominican	Spanish
Ecuador	Ecuadorian	Spanish
Egypt	Egyptian	Arabic
El Salvador	Salvadorean	Spanish
England	English	English
Estonia	Estonian	Estonian
Ethiopia	Ethiopian	Amharic
Finland	Finnish	Finnish
France	French	French
Germany	German	German
Greece	Greek	Greek
Guatemala	Guatemalan	Spanish
Haiti	Haitian	Haitian Kreyol
Honduras	Honduran	Spanish
Hungary	Hungarian	Hungarian
India	Indian	Hindi
Indonesia	Indonesian	Indonesian
Israel	Israeli	Hebrew

Country	Nationality	Language
Italy	Italian	Italian
Japan	Japanese	Japanese
Jordan	Jordanian	Arabic
Korea	Korean	Korean
Laos	Laotian	Laotian
Latvia	Latvian	Latvian
Lebanon	Lebanese	Arabic
Lithuania	Lithuanian	Lithuanian
Malaysia	Malaysian	Malay
Mexico	Mexican	Spanish
New Zealand	New Zealander	English
Nicaragua	Nicaraguan	Spanish
Norway	Norwegian	Norwegian
Pakistan	Pakistani	Urdu
Panama	Panamanian	Spanish
Peru	Peruvian	Spanish
(The) Philippines	Filipino	Tagalog
Poland	Polish	Polish
Portugal	Portuguese	Portuguese
Puerto Rico	Puerto Rican	Spanish
Romania	Romanian	Romanian
Russia	Russian	Russian
Saudi Arabia	Saudi	Arabic
Slovakia	Slovak	Slovak
Spain	Spanish	Spanish
Sweden	Swedish	Swedish
Switzerland	Swiss	German/French/Italian
Taiwan	Taiwanese	Chinese
Thailand	Thai	Thai
Turkey	Turkish	Turkish
Ukraine	Ukrainian	Ukrainian
(The) United States	American	English
Venezuela	Venezuelan	Spanish
Vietnam	Vietnamese	Vietnamese



- A. Where are you from?  
B. I'm from **Mexico**.
- A. What's your nationality?  
B. I'm **Mexican**.
- A. What language do you speak?  
B. I speak **Spanish**.

Tell about yourself: Where are you from? What's your nationality? What languages do you speak?

Now interview and tell about a friend.

**Regular Verbs**

Regular verbs have four different spelling patterns for the past and past participle forms.

- 1** Add **-ed** to the end of the verb. For example:

act → acted

act	cook	grill	pass	simmer
add	correct	guard	peel	sort
answer	cough	hand (in)	plant	spell
appear	cover	help	play	sprain
ask	crash	insert	polish	steam
assist	cross (out)	invent	pour	stow
attack	deliver	iron	print	stretch
attend	deposit	kick	reach	surf
bank	design	land	record	swallow
board	discuss	leak	register	talk
boil	dress	learn	relax	turn
box	drill	lengthen	repair	twist
brainstorm	dust	lift	repeat	unload
broil	edit	listen	request	vacuum
brush	end	load	respond	vomit
burn	enter	look	rest	walk
burp	establish	lower	return	wash
carpool	explain	mark	roast	watch
cash	faint	match	rock	wax
check	fasten	mix	saute	weed
clean	fix	mow	scratch	whiten
clear	floss	obey	seat	work
collect	fold	open	select	
comb	follow	paint	shorten	
construct	form	park	sign	

- 2** Add **-ed** to a verb that ends in **-e**. For example:

assemble → assembled

assemble	declare	grate	pronounce	shave
bake	describe	hire	prune	slice
balance	dislocate	manage	raise	sneeze
barbecue	dive	measure	rake	state
bathe	dribble	microwave	recite	style
bounce	enforce	move	recycle	supervise
browse	erase	nurse	remove	translate
bruise	examine	operate	revise	type
bubble	exchange	organize	rinse	underline
change	exercise	overdose	save	unscramble
circle	experience	practice	scrape	use
close	file	prepare	serve	vote
combine	gargle	produce	share	wheeze

3 Double the final consonant and add **-ed** to the end of the verb. For example:

chop → chopped

chop  
hop  
knit

mop  
plan  
occur

skip  
stir  
stop

transfer  
trim

4 Drop the final **-y** and add **-ied** to the end of the verb. For example:

apply → applied

apply  
copy

dry  
empty

fry  
stir-fry

study  
try

### Irregular Verbs

The following verbs have irregular past tense and/or past participle forms.

be	was/were	been	know	knew	known
beat	beat	beaten	leave	left	left
become	became	become	let	let	let
bend	bent	bent	make	made	made
begin	began	begun	meet	met	met
bleed	bled	bled	pay	paid	paid
break	broke	broken	put	put	put
bring	brought	brought	read	read	read
build	built	built	rewrite	rewrote	rewritten
buy	bought	bought	ring	rang	rung
catch	caught	caught	run	ran	run
choose	chose	chosen	say	said	said
come	came	come	see	saw	seen
cut	cut	cut	sell	sold	sold
do	did	done	set	set	set
draw	drew	drawn	shoot	shot	shot
drink	drank	drunk	sing	sang	sung
drive	drove	driven	sit	sat	sat
eat	ate	eaten	sleep	slept	slept
fall	fell	fallen	speak	spoke	spoken
feed	fed	fed	stand	stood	stood
fly	flew	flown	sweep	swept	swept
get	got	gotten	swim	swam	swum
give	gave	given	swing	swung	swung
go	went	gone	take	took	taken
grow	grew	grown	teach	taught	taught
hang	hung	hung	throw	threw	thrown
have	had	had	understand	understood	understood
hit	hit	hit	withdraw	withdrew	withdrawn
hold	held	held	write	wrote	written
hurt	hurt	hurt			

The bold number indicates the page(s) on which the word appears. The number that follows indicates the word's location in the illustration and in the word list on the page. For example, "address 1-5" indicates that the word *address* is on page 1 and is item number 5.

- 3-point turn 130-25  
 35 millimeter camera 77-14  
**A.M. 16**  
**A.V. crew 104-12**  
**abdomen 86-25**  
**above 8-1**  
**accelerator 127-73**  
**accordion 150-26**  
**account 80-E**  
**account number 81-2b**  
**accountant 112-1**  
**Ace™ bandage 90-12**  
**acid rain 158-16**  
**acorn squash 49-13**  
**acoustic guitar 150-5**  
**across 129-7**  
**acrylic paint 135-31**  
**act 116-1**  
**action figure 79-12**  
**action movie 149-24**  
**activities director 84-12**  
**actor 112-2, 147-2,15**  
**actress 112-3, 147-3,16**  
**acupuncturist 96-15**  
**acute angle 106-20a**  
**ad 118-A**  
**adapter 77-13**  
**add 58-10**  
**adding machine 77-11, 119-13**  
**addition 105**  
**address 1-5**  
**adhesive bandage 90-3**  
**adhesive tape 90-9**  
**adjective 107-5**  
**administrative assistant 119-22**  
**adult 42-7**  
**adult school 101-5**  
**adventure movie 149-24**  
**adverb 107-7**  
**aerogramme 82-3**  
**afraid 47-27**  
**afternoon 19-5**  
**aftershave 99-25**  
**aftershave lotion 99-25**  
**age 42**  
**AIDS 91-25**  
**air 126-48**  
**air bag 127-49**  
**air conditioner 28-28**  
**air conditioning 31-21, 127-67**  
**air filter 126-32**  
**air freshener 26-25**  
**air letter 82-3**  
**air pollution 158-13**  
**air pump 126-41**  
**air purifier 94-11**  
**air sickness bag 132-18**  
**air tank 145-18**
- airplane 132-23  
**aisle 55-1, 132-7**  
**aisle seat 132-10**  
**alarm clock 23-17**  
**alcohol 93-10**  
**alfalfa 151-31**  
**algebra 105**  
**allergic reaction 91-7**  
**allergist 96-5**  
**alligator 155-28**  
**alternator 126-38**  
**aluminum foil 54-12**  
**ambulance 84-8**  
**American cheese 52-10**  
**ammonia 32-14**  
**amphibians 155**  
**amusement park 136-5**  
**anesthesiologist 97-17**  
**anesthetic 93-F**  
**angry 47-17**  
**ankle 87-48**  
**ankle socks 71-10**  
**anniversary 18-27**  
**annoyed 46-16**  
**answer 6-20, 7-51,52,54**  
**answer sheet 7-54**  
**answer the question 6-19, 7-48**  
**answering machine 77-6**  
**antacid tablets 95-8**  
**anteater 152-25**  
**antelope 153-44**  
**antenna 126-14**  
**antibiotic ointment 90-7**  
**antihistamine cream 90-11**  
**antipasto 64-10**  
**antipasto plate 64-10**  
**antiseptic cleansing wipe 90-4**  
**antler 152-1a**  
**ants 30-11c**  
**apartment ads 28-1**  
**apartment building 20-1**  
**apartment listings 28-2**  
**apartment number 1-8**  
**apex 106-19a**  
**apostrophe 107-12**  
**appetizers 64**  
**apple 48-1**  
**apple juice 51-15**  
**apple pie 64-25**  
**appliance repairperson 30-E**  
**application form 118-F**  
**apply for a loan 80-F**  
**appointment 18-28**  
**appointment book 120-6**  
**apricot 48-7**  
**April 18-16**  
**aquarium 136-14**  
**archery 141-S**
- architect 112-4  
**area code 1-12**  
**arithmetic 105**  
**arm 86-28**  
**armadillo 152-20**  
**armchair 21-29**  
**armrest 127-82**  
**around 129-4**  
**arrival and departure board 124-13**  
**arrival and departure monitor 131-5**  
**art 103-19**  
**art gallery 136-2**  
**arteries 87-68**  
**artichoke 49-27**  
**article 107-4**  
**artist 112-5**  
**ask a question 6-17**  
**ask about the benefits 118-K**  
**ask about the salary 118-J**  
**ask you some questions about your health 92-E**  
**asparagus 49-7**  
**aspirin 90-13, 95-1**  
**assault 85-11**  
**assemble 116-2**  
**assembler 112-6**  
**assembly line 121-4**  
**assist 116-3**  
**assistant principal 102-6**  
**asteroid 111-11**  
**asthma 91-18**  
**astronaut 111-30**  
**astronomer 111-27**  
**astronomy 111, 135-S**  
**athletic shoes 69-17**  
**athletic supporter 68-10**  
**atlas 83-28**  
**ATM 80-12**  
**ATM card 80-6**  
**ATM machine 80-12**  
**audio cassette 76-25**  
**audiologist 96-9**  
**audiotape 76-25, 83-16**  
**auditorium 102-K**  
**August 18-20**  
**aunt 3-2**  
**author 83-3**  
**autobiography 108-7**  
**automatic transmission 127-74**  
**autumn 19-29**  
**available 118-6**  
**avalanche 159-13**  
**average height 42-15**  
**average weight 42-18**  
**avocado 48-14**  
**ax 34-3**
- baboon 153-45  
**baby 2-7, 10-5, 42-2**  
**baby backpack 25-31**  
**baby carriage 25-21**  
**baby carrier 25-23**  
**baby cereal 54-15**  
**baby food 54-16, 100-1**  
**baby frontpack 25-30**  
**baby lotion 100-16**  
**baby monitor 25-2**  
**baby powder 100-11**  
**baby products 54**  
**baby seat 25-26**  
**baby shampoo 100-14**  
**baby wipes 100-10**  
**babysitter 112-7**  
**back 86-27**  
**back door 27-21**  
**back support 123-7**  
**backache 88-5**  
**backboard 143-22**  
**backgammon 135-37**  
**backhoe 122-18**  
**backpack 70-25, 139-10**  
**backup light 126-20**  
**backyard 27**  
**bacon 50-14, 61-12**  
**bacon, lettuce, and tomato sandwich 61-27**  
**bad 44-32**  
**badminton 140-J**  
**badminton racket 140-20**  
**bag 56-1, 132-C, 162-f**  
**bagel 61-3**  
**baggage 131-17**  
**baggage carousel 131-16**  
**baggage cart 131-18**  
**baggage claim 131-D,15**  
**baggage claim area 131-15, 161-2**  
**baggage claim check 131-21, 161-12**  
**baggage compartment 124-10**  
**bagger 55-14**  
**baggy 72-4**  
**bait 145-29**  
**bake 58-15, 116-4**  
**baked chicken 64-14**  
**baked goods 53**  
**baked potato 64-18**  
**baker 112-8**  
**bakery 36-1**  
**baking products 53**  
**balance 110-17**  
**balance beam 141-39**  
**balance the checkbook 81-16**  
**balcony 28-21**  
**bald 43-35**  
**ballerina 147-11**

- ballet 147-D  
 ballet dancer 147-10  
 ballfield 137-11, 142-2,4  
 banana 48-4  
 band 104-1, 147-8  
 bandage 90-3,12  
 Band-Aid™ 90-3  
 banjo 150-7  
 bank 36-2  
 bank officer 80-13  
 bank online 81-18  
 bank robbery 85-10  
 bank vault 80-8  
 bankbook 80-5  
 barbecue 27-24, 58-23  
 barbell 141-41  
 barber 112-9  
 barber shop 36-3  
 bark 156-7  
 barn 151-7  
 barnyard 151-10  
 barrette 70-12, 98-18  
 barrier 128-7  
 base 99-40, 106-19c  
 baseball 142-A, 143-A,1  
 baseball cap 67-10  
 baseball field 142-2  
 baseball glove 143-6  
 baseball player 142-1  
 baseball uniform 143-4  
 basement 29  
 basketball 11-8, 142-F,  
     143-F,21  
 basketball court 142-12  
 basketball hoop 143-23  
 basketball player 142-11  
 bass 150-4, 155-5  
 bassoon 150-15  
 bat 143-2, 152-21  
 bath 9-12, 98-E  
 bath mat 26-35  
 bath towel 26-18  
 bathe 98-E, 100-C  
 bathing cap 145-13  
 bathing suit 69-10,11,  
     145-11  
 bathrobe 68-4  
 bathroom 31-17, 132-4  
 bathroom sink 26-6  
 bathtub 26-31, 30-1  
 batteries 33-12  
 battery 77-4, 126-40  
 battery charger 76-13, 77-5  
 battery pack 76-12  
 batting helmet 143-3  
 bay 109-17  
 beach 136-12  
 beach ball 79-6, 138-17  
 beach blanket 138-24  
 beach chair 138-10  
 beach towel 138-16  
 beach umbrella 138-11  
 beads 70-8  
 beak 154-6a  
 beaker 110-7  
 beam 122-30  
 bear 152-5,7  
 beard 43-36  
 beat 58-7  
 beater 59-5  
 beautiful 45-51  
 beaver 152-14  
 bed 9-10, 23-1  
 bed control 97-4  
 bed frame 23-25  
 bed pan 97-9  
 bed table 97-8  
 bedspread 23-10  
 bee 30-11d , 154-3  
 beehive 154-36a  
 beet 49-35  
 beetle 154-38  
 behind 8-4  
 beige 65-6  
 bell captain 133-6  
 bell desk 162-12  
 bellhop 133-4  
 below 8-2  
 belt 70-20  
 bench 137-9  
 bend 146-12  
 benefits 117-K  
 berries 156-25  
 between 8-11  
 beverages 51  
 bib 100-2  
 bicycle 79-32, 125-18,  
     140-8  
 bicycle helmet 140-9  
 bicycle path 137-1  
 big 44-9, 72-5  
 Big Dipper 111-3a  
 bike 125-18, 140-8  
 bike helmet 139-19, 140-9  
 bike path 137-1  
 bike rack 137-13  
 bike shorts 69-6  
 bikeway 137-1  
 biking 140-E  
 bikini panties 68-13  
 bill 17, 154-13a  
 billiard balls 141-34  
 billiards 141-O  
 binder 5-27  
 bindings 144-3  
 binoculars 135-32  
 biography 108-6  
 biohazard 123-20  
 biology 103-7  
 birch 156-17  
 birdie 140-21  
 bird watching 135-N  
 birds 154  
 birthday 18-26  
 birthing room 97-E  
 biscuit 61-6  
 bison 152-8  
 bit 34-20  
 black 43-30, 65-14  
 black bean 49-19  
 black bear 152-5  
 black belt 141-35  
 blackout 85-13  
 bladder 87-66  
 blade 144-7  
 blank 7-53  
 blanket 23-7, 138-24,  
     139-20  
 blanket sleeper 68-6  
 blazer 66-22  
 bleach 73-9  
 bleachers 102-la  
 bleed 89-38  
 bleeding 90-19e  
 blender 24-19  
 blinds 23-14  
 blister 88-18  
 blizzard 159-4  
 bloated 89-30  
 block 128-29  
 blocks 79-4  
 blond 43-32  
 blood 92-D  
 blood pressure 92-C  
 blood pressure gauge 92-3  
 blood tests 94-15  
 blood work 94-15  
 bloody nose 88-16  
 blouse 66-1  
 blow dryer 98-11  
 BLT 61-27  
 blue 65-7  
 blue jay 154-2  
 blueberries 48-31  
 bluegrass 148-10  
 blueprints 122-6  
 blues 148-9  
 blush 99-39  
 boa constrictor 155-38  
 board 4-10, 4-15, 6-7  
 board game 79-1, 135-P  
 board the plane 132-H  
 boarding pass 131-12,14,  
     132-G  
 boat trip 160-7  
 bobby pin 98-17  
 bobsled 144-13  
 bobsledding 144-G  
 body lotion 99-35  
 boil 58-16  
 bok choy 49-11  
 bologna 52-2  
 bolt 34-30  
 bones 87-63  
 boogie board 138-13  
 book 5-24, 6-11,15,26, 11-4  
 book bag 70-24  
 book of stamps 82-13  
 book store 36-4  
 bookcase 4-17, 21-1  
 booking a trip 160  
 books on tape 83-15  
 bookshelf 4-17  
 boombox 76-28  
 booster seat 25-25, 62-7  
 booth 62-4  
 boots 69-23  
 bored 47-28  
 boss 119-21  
 botanical gardens 136-15  
 bottle 56-2, 100-3  
 bottle opener 59-3  
 bottled water 51-25  
 bottle-return machine  
     55-25  
 bounce 146-8  
 bow and arrow 141-43  
 bow tie 66-28  
 bowl 22-29, 59-30, 60-12  
 bowling 140-G  
 bowling ball 140-12  
 bowling shoes 140-13  
 box 45, 56-3, 141-T  
 box spring 23-24  
 boxer shorts 68-9  
 boxers 68-9  
 boxing gloves 141-45  
 boxing trunks 141-46  
 boy 42-4  
 bra 68-15  
 brace 93-20  
 bracelet 70-11  
 braces 94-20  
 brain 87-52  
 brainstorm ideas 107-16  
 brake 127-72  
 brake light 126-19  
 brake pedal 127-72  
 branch 156-4  
 brass 150  
 bread 53-30  
 bread basket 62-9  
 bread-and-butter plate  
     63-24  
 break 58-6, 89-48  
 break up into small  
     groups 7-38  
 breakfast 9-15,18  
 breast 86-26  
 breath 88-25  
 breathing 90-16,16b  
 brick 122-27  
 bricklayer 112-10  
 bridge 45, 128-2  
 briefcase 70-27  
 briefs 68-8,14  
 bring in your homework  
     6-22  
 broccoli 49-3  
 broil 58-17  
 broiled fish 64-15  
 broke a finger 90-18d  
 broken 30-4,10,  
     31-12,18,20, 72-19, 162-c  
 broken line 128-17  
 brooch 70-9  
 brook 109-9  
 broom 32-1  
 brother 2-9  
 brother-in-law 3-10

browse the Web 135-Q  
 bruise 89-42  
 brush 33-23, 98-13  
*brush my hair* 9-8, 98-J  
*brush my teeth* 9-3, 98-A  
 brussels sprout 49-21  
 bubble bath 98-7  
 bubble soap 79-23  
 bubble the answer 7-54  
 bucket 32-22  
 bud 157-37  
 buffalo 152-8  
 buffet 22-3  
 bug spray 33-18  
 build 116-5  
 build models 135-M  
 building blocks 79-4  
 building manager 28-10  
 bulb 157-39  
 bulbs 33-13  
 bulldozer 122-17  
 bulletin board 4-13  
 bumper 126-1  
 bumper pad 25-5  
 bun 61-4  
 bunch 56-4  
 Bunsen burner 110-11  
 bureau 23-22  
 burglary 85-5  
 burn 89-43  
 burner 24-25  
 burp 89-36  
 burrito 60-10  
 bus 41-33, 124-A  
 bus driver 41-34, 124-6  
 bus fare 124-4  
 bus route 124-2  
 bus station 36-5, 124-7  
 bus stop 41-32, 124-1  
 bus tour 160-5, 163-3  
 bush 35-G, 156-23  
 business education 103-16  
 business trip 160-1  
 businessman 112-11  
 businesswoman 112-12  
 busperson 62-10  
 butcher 112-13  
 butter 51-7  
 butter dish 22-20  
 butter knife 63-37  
 butterfly 154-29  
 butternut squash 49-14  
 buttocks 86-32  
 button 72-20  
 buttonhole 72  
 buy 75-A  
 buy souvenirs 163-5  
 buy this 164-3  
 buy two tickets 164-4  
 buzzer 29-30

cab 40-2, 124-25  
 cab driver 40-4, 124-27  
 cabbage 49-10

cabinet 24-5  
 cable 78-18  
 cable TV 30-8  
 cable TV bill 81-13  
 cable TV company 30-D  
 cactus 156-29  
 Caesar salad 64-11  
 cafe 163-15  
 cafeteria 102-L  
 cafeteria worker 102-12  
 cake 53-34  
 cake mix 53-37  
 cake pan 59-34  
 calculator 5-31, 77-10  
 calculus 105  
 calf 86-36  
 call button 97-5, 132-13  
 camcorder 76-11  
 camel 153-52  
 camera 77-14, 135-42  
 camera case 77-22  
 camisole 68-16  
 camper 125-14  
 camping 139-A  
 camping stove 139-6  
 can 56-5  
 can opener 24-18, 59-2  
 canary 152-42  
 cancer 91-19  
 candle 22-17  
 candlestick 22-18  
 candy 55-10  
 candy store 36-6  
 cane 94-12  
 canister 24-7  
 canned fruit 53-11  
 canned goods 53  
 canned vegetables 53-10  
 canoe 145-3  
 canoeing 145-B  
 can-return machine 55-24  
 cantaloupe 48-15  
 canteen 139-11  
 canvas 134-13  
 canyon 109-12  
 cap 67-8  
 caplet 95-17  
 capsule 95-16  
 captain 132-2  
 car 45  
 car accident 85-1  
 car dealership 36-7  
 car jacking 85-9  
 car payment 81-14  
 car rental counters 161-7  
 car seat 25-22  
 card 81-28  
 card catalog 83-2  
 card store 36-8  
 cardigan sweater 71-6  
 cardinal 154-3  
 cardinal number 15  
 cardiologist 96-1

cardiopulmonary resuscitation 90-15  
 cards 11-7, 135-0, 34  
 care instructions 75-8  
 carnation 157-44  
 carnival 136-19  
 carousel 137-14  
 carpenter 31-K, 112-14  
 carpet 23-12  
 carpet sweeper 32-4  
 carpool 158-12  
 carrot 49-24  
 carry-on bag 131-10, 132-I  
 carton 56-6  
 cartoon 149-22, 35  
 cartwheel 146-29  
 carving knife 59-21  
 cash 81-1, 26  
 cash a check 80-C  
 cash a traveler's check 164-2  
 cash machine 80-12  
 cash register 55-7  
 cashier 55-12, 112-15  
 casserole dish 59-18  
 cassette 76-25  
 cassette deck 76-26  
 cassette recorder 76-17  
 cast 93-19  
 cat 10-6, 152-34  
 cat food 54-20  
 catch 146-4  
 catcher's mask 143-5  
 catcher's mitt 143-7  
 caterpillar 154-28  
 catfish 50-27  
 cauliflower 49-4  
 cavity 88-17, 93-G  
 CD 76-22, 83-17  
 CD player 76-23, 127-65  
 CD-ROM 78-5  
 CD-ROM drive 78-4  
 ceiling 21-11  
 celery 49-1  
 cell phone 77-3, 164-9  
 cell phone number 1-14  
 cello 150-3  
 cellophane tape 120-33  
 cellular phone 77-3  
 Celsius 14-21  
 cement 122-11a  
 cement mixer 122-11  
 cent 17  
 center 106-21a  
 center lane 128-14  
 Centigrade 14-21  
 centimeter 106-8  
 centipede 154-40  
 central processing unit 78-2  
 cereal 53-1  
 certified mail 82-9  
 chain 29-35, 70-7  
 chair 4-5, 22-2

chalk 5-32  
 chalkboard 4-10  
 chandelier 22-10  
 change purse 70-18  
 change the baby's diaper 100-B  
 change-of-address form 82-15  
 changing pad 25-9  
 changing table 25-7  
 cheap 45-62  
 check 63-F, 21, 80-3, 81-2  
 check in at the gate 132-F  
 check number 81-2a  
 check register 81-20  
 check your answers 7-49  
 check your blood pressure 92-C  
 checkbook 81-16, 19  
 checked 71-26  
 checkers 135-36  
 check-in 131-A  
 check-in counter 131-11  
 check out 162-f  
 checkout counter 55-5  
 checkout desk 83-31  
 checkout line 55-4  
 cheddar cheese 52-12  
 cheek 86-14  
 cheerleading 104-6  
 cheese 51-6  
 cheeseburger 60-2  
 chef 62-16, 112-16  
 chemical spill 85-17  
 chemicals 110-16  
 chemistry 103-8  
 cherries 48-25  
 cherry 156-15  
 cherry picker 122-16  
 chess 135-35  
 chess club 104-16  
 chest 23-13, 25-3, 86-24  
 chest of drawers 23-13, 25-3  
 chest pain 88-24  
 chest X-ray 92-H  
 chewing gum 55-9  
 chicken 50-15, 151-18  
 chicken breasts 50-16  
 chicken coop 151-17  
 chicken legs 50-17  
 chicken pox 91-17  
 chicken salad sandwich 61-24  
 chicken sandwich 60-5  
 chicken thighs 50-19  
 chicken wings 50-18, 64-4  
 child 42-1  
 child day-care worker 112-17  
 child-care center 36-9, 84-G, 100-19  
 child-care worker 84-17, 100-20

- children **2, 42-1**  
 children's book **83-9**  
 Children's Clothing Department **74-9**  
 children's program **149-36**  
 children's section **83-8**  
 chili **60-12**  
 chili pepper **49-34**  
 chills **88-21**  
 chimney **27-30, 31-16**  
 chimneysweep **31-I**  
 chimpanzee **153-58**  
 chin **86-21**  
 china **22-12**  
 china cabinet **22-11**  
 chipmunk **152-30**  
 chiropractor **96-14**  
 chisel **34-11**  
 chocolate cake **64-24**  
 chocolate milk **51-4**  
 choir **104-3**  
 choking **90-17c**  
 choose the correct answer **7-51**  
 chop **58-2**  
 chop up **58-2**  
 chorus **104-3**  
 chrysanthemum **157-40**  
 church **84-1**  
 circle **106-21**  
 circle the correct answer **7-52**  
 circular saw **34-21**  
 circumference **106-21d**  
 city **1-9, 20-13**  
 city hall **40-7, 84-D**  
 city manager **84-9**  
 clams **50-32**  
 clarinet **150-11**  
 class **7-40**  
 classical music **148-1**  
 classified ad **28-1, 118-3**  
 classroom **102-E**  
 claw **152-5a, 154-10a**  
 clay **79-30, 134-23**  
 clean **44-37, 116-6**  
 clean clothing **73-21**  
 clean the apartment **10-1**  
 clean the bathroom **32-H**  
 clean the house **10-1**  
 clean the wound **93-A**  
 clean your teeth **93-D**  
 cleaners **36-10**  
 cleanser **32-19**  
 clear **14-3**  
 clear tape **120-33**  
 clear the table **63-E**  
 clerk **55-22, 102-1**  
 climber **137-19**  
 climbing wall **137-17**  
 clinic **36-11**  
 clipboard **120-7**  
 clip-on earrings **71-13**  
 clippers **35-17**  
 clock **4-11**  
 clock radio **23-18, 76-15**  
 clogged **30-2**  
 close the wound **93-B**  
 close your book **6-14**  
 closed **45-58**  
 closet **73-22**  
 cloth diaper **100-8**  
 clothes **45**  
 clothesline **73-E, 14**  
 clothespin **73-15**  
 clothing **71, 73-H**  
 clothing store **36-12**  
 cloudy **14-2**  
 club **135-34a, 163-16**  
 clutch **127-78**  
 coach **102-10**  
 coal **158-3**  
 coat **67-1, 152-4a**  
 coat closet **119-2**  
 coat rack **119-1**  
 cockpit **132-1**  
 cockroaches **30-11e**  
 cocoa **51-31**  
 coconut **48-13**  
 cocoon **154-28a**  
 cod **155-8**  
 coffee **51-26, 61-15**  
 coffee table **21-22**  
 coffee machine **119-28**  
 coffee pot **22-6**  
 coffee shop **36-13**  
 coffeemaker **24-28**  
 coin catalog **135-27**  
 coin collection **135-28**  
 coins **17**  
 colander **59-23**  
 cold **14-25, 44-34, 46-6, 88-8**  
 cold tablets **95-2**  
 cole slaw **52-14**  
 collar **72-17**  
 collect coins **135-L**  
 collect stamps **135-K**  
 collect the tests **7-50**  
 college **101-8**  
 cologne **99-37**  
 colon **107-14**  
 color markers **79-26**  
 colored pencils **134-16**  
 coloring book **79-27**  
 comb **98-12**  
 comb my hair **9-9, 98-1**  
 combine **58-11**  
 come home **10-16**  
 comedian **147-17**  
 comedy **148-14, 149-18, 30**  
 comedy club **147-G**  
 comet **111-10**  
 comfortable **45-69**  
 comforter **23-11**  
 comma **107-11**  
 community college **101-7**  
 community service **104-8**  
 compact disc **76-22**  
 compass **139-12**  
 compass directions **130**  
 computer **4-7, 11-14, 78-1, 110-2, 132-D**  
 computer club **104-14**  
 computer game **78-22**  
 computer hardware **78**  
 computer science **103-11**  
 computer software **78, 83-19**  
 computer software engineer **112-18**  
 computer store **36-14**  
 computer workstation **119-20**  
 concert **136-3, 147-B, 163-9**  
 concert hall **147-4**  
 concierge **133-12, 162-11**  
 concierge desk **133-11**  
 conclusions **110-F**  
 concrete **122-19a**  
 concrete mixer truck **122-19**  
 condiments **53**  
 conditioner **98-10**  
 condo **20-5**  
 condominium **20-5**  
 conductor **124-18, 147-7**  
 cone **106-26**  
 conference room **119-B**  
 conference table **119-4**  
 confused **47-32**  
 congested **89-31**  
 conservation **158**  
 conserve energy **158-10**  
 conserve water **158-11**  
 constellation **111-3**  
 construct **116-5**  
 construction paper **79-28**  
 construction set **79-3**  
 construction worker **112-19**  
 container **56-7**  
 control tower **132-22**  
 convenience store **36-15**  
 convertible **125-3**  
 conveyor belt **55-6, 121-10, 132-C**  
 cook **58-14, 112-16, 116-7**  
 cook dinner **9-17**  
 cookbook **24-31**  
 cookie cutter **59-29**  
 cookie sheet **59-28**  
 cookies **53-2**  
 cooking oil **53-25**  
 cool **14-24**  
 coolant **126-47**  
 cooler **138-21**  
 copier **83-6, 119-14**  
 copies **119-d**  
 co-pilot **132-3**  
 copies **119-d**  
 copy center **36-16**  
 copy machine **83-6**  
 copy the word **7-35**  
 cordless phone **77-2**  
 corduroy **71-14**  
 corn **49-2, 151-32**  
 cornea **86-11**  
 corned beef **52-6**  
 corned beef sandwich **61-26**  
 corner **128-28**  
 correct **7-51, 52**  
 correct your mistakes **6-24**  
 correction fluid **120-32**  
 corrections **107-19**  
 corrosive **123-16**  
 cottage cheese **51-11**  
 cotton **71-17, 151-33**  
 cotton balls **93-9**  
 cotton swab **100-15**  
 couch **21-20**  
 cough **88-9, 89-33**  
 cough drops **95-6**  
 cough syrup **95-4**  
 counseling **94-19**  
 counselor **96-11, 102-4**  
 counter **24-8**  
 country **20-15**  
 country music **148-3**  
 coupons **55-11**  
 courier **114-9**  
 courthouse **40-1**  
 courtyard **28-22**  
 cousin **3-5**  
 cover **59-6**  
 cover-up **69-9**  
 cow **151-26**  
 cowboy boots **69-26**  
 coyote **152-9**  
 CPR **90-15**  
 CPU **78-2**  
 crab **50-31, 155-20**  
 cracked **30-7**  
 crackers **53-3**  
 cradle **25-19**  
 craft fair **136-8**  
 cramps **88-22**  
 crane **122-15, 154-18**  
 crayons **79-25**  
 cream **95-12**  
 cream cheese **51-10**  
 creamer **22-8**  
 credit card **80-7, 81-3, 164-10**  
 credit card bill **81-15**  
 credit card number **81-3a**  
 creme **95-12**  
 crescent moon **111-22**  
 crew socks **71-11**  
 crewneck sweater **71-7**  
 crib **25-4**  
 crib bumper **25-5**  
 cricket **154-41**  
 crochet **134-C**  
 crochet hook **134-10**

crocodile 155-29  
 crocus 157-53  
 croissant 61-7  
 crooked 44-18  
 crop 151-21  
 cross out the word 7-57  
 cross-country skiing 144-B  
 cross-country skis 144-5  
 crosswalk 41-26, 128-25  
 crow 154-4  
 crucible tongs 110-10  
 cruise 160-3  
 crutches 93-15  
 cubby 100-22  
 cube 106-23  
 cubicle 119-10  
 cucumber 49-22  
 cuff links 70-13  
 cup 22-32, 26-10, 57, 63-29  
 curb 41-29  
 curling iron 98-14  
 curly 43-29, 44-20  
 currency 17, 80-G  
 curtains 23-15  
 curved line 106-14  
 custodian 102-11, 112-20  
 customer 55-2, 62-A,3  
 Customer Assistance Counter 74-14  
 customer pick-up area 74-7  
 Customer Service Counter 74-14  
 customer service representative 112-21  
 customs 131-22, 161-3  
 customs and immigration 131-E  
 customs declaration form 131-24, 161-13  
 customs officer 131-23  
 cut 58-1, 89-45  
 cut up 58-1  
 cutting board 24-30  
 cycling 140-E  
 cylinder 106-24  
 cymbals 150-20a  
 daffodil 157-41  
 dairy products 51  
 daisy 157-42  
 dangerous 123-18  
 danish 61-5  
 dark 44-25, 72-13  
 dark clothing 73-3  
 dark green 65-12  
 dashboard 127-52  
 data entry clerk 112-22  
 date of birth 1-18  
 dates 48-27  
 daughter 2-5  
 daughter-in-law 3-9  
 day 18-4  
 day-care center 36-9  
 dead end 130-8

dead-bolt lock 29-36  
 debate club 104-13  
 decaf 51-27  
 decaf coffee 61-16  
 decaffeinated coffee 51-27  
 December 18-24  
 deck 27-23  
 deck of cards 135-34  
 declarative 107-A  
 decongestant spray 95-9  
 deep knee bend 146-26  
 deer 152-3  
 defibrillator 123-24  
 definition 7-34  
 defroster 127-68  
 deli 37-17, 52  
 delicatessen 37-17  
 deliver 116-8  
 delivery person 113-23  
 delivery room 97-E  
 denim 71-18  
 dental assistant 93-25  
 dental floss 98-3  
 dental hygienist 93-21  
 dentist 93-24  
 deodorant 99-33  
 department store 37-18  
 deposit 80-A, 81-25  
 deposit slip 80-1  
 depression 91-20  
 depth 106-3  
 describe 43  
 desert 109-14  
 design 116-9  
 desk 4-4, 120-1  
 desk calendar 120-10  
 desk clerk 133-9  
 desk pad 120-5  
 desktop computer 78-1  
 dessert 64  
 dessert cart 63-20  
 detour 130-14  
 diabetes 91-21  
 diagonal 106-18c  
 diameter 106-21c  
 diamond 135-34b  
 diaper pail 25-10  
 diaper pin 100-9  
 diapers 54-19  
 diarrhea 88-23  
 dice 135-38a  
 dictionary 7-31, 83-26  
 diet 94-4  
 diet soda 51-24  
 dietitian 97-13  
 difficult 44-42  
 digital camera 77-18  
 dime 17-3  
 diner 62-3  
 dining room 62-14  
 dining room chair 22-2  
 dining room table 22-1  
 dinner 9-17,20, 162-a  
 dinner fork 63-33  
 dinner plate 63-25  
 dipstick 126-39  
 directory 74-1  
 dirty 31-16, 44-38  
 disappointed 46-14  
 discount 75-5  
 discount store 37-19  
 discuss the question 6-27  
 disgusted 47-19  
 dish drainer 24-16  
 dish rack 24-16  
 dish towel 24-15  
 dishes 10-2  
 dishonest 45-72  
 dishroom 63-17  
 dishwasher 24-13, 63-18  
 dishwasher detergent 24-9  
 dishwashing liquid 24-10  
 disk 78-7  
 disk drive 78-6  
 dislocate 89-47  
 disposable diaper 54-19, 100-7  
 disposal 24-14  
 distance 106-10  
 dive 146-22  
 divided by 105  
 divider 128-7  
 diving mask 145-19  
 division 105  
 dizzy 89-28  
 do a procedure 110-D  
 do embroidery 134-F  
 do my nails 99-M  
 do needlepoint 134-G  
 do not enter 130-6  
 do origami 134-I  
 do the laundry 10-3  
 do woodworking 134-H  
 do your homework 6-21  
 do your own work 7-36  
 dockworker 113-24  
 doctor 93-6, 97-11  
 documentary 149-23  
 dog 45, 152-36  
 dog food 54-21  
 dogwood 156-11  
 doll 25-14, 79-8  
 doll clothing 79-9  
 doll house 79-10  
 doll house furniture 79-11  
 dollar 17  
 dolly 121-19  
 dolphin 155-12  
 donkey 152-19  
 donut 61-1  
 donut shop 37-20  
 door 31-19  
 door chain 29-35  
 door handle 127-80  
 door knob 27-22  
 door lock 127-79  
 doorbell 27-8, 31-14  
 doorman 28-11, 133-1

doorway 29  
 dorm 20-6  
 dormitory 20-6  
 double bed 162-2  
 double boiler 59-9  
 double yellow line 128-24  
 down 129-6  
 down jacket 67-23  
 down vest 67-28  
 downed power line 85-16  
 downhill skiing 144-A  
 dozen 56-8  
 dragonfly 154-32  
 drain 26-33  
 drainpipe 27-27  
 drama 104-4, 148-13, 149-17,29  
 drapes 21-12  
 draw 116-10, 134-E  
 draw conclusions 110-F  
 draw some blood 92-D  
 drawer 73-24  
 drawing pencil 134-17  
 dress 45, 66-8, 100-F  
 dress appropriately 118-E  
 dress the wound 93-C  
 dresser 23-22  
 dribble 146-9  
 drill 93-26  
 drill bit 34-20  
 drill the cavity 93-G  
 drink fluids 94-2  
 drive 116-11  
 drive to work 10-11  
 driver's ed 103-18  
 driver's education 103-18  
 drive-through window 41-41  
 driveway 27-16  
 drizzling 14-10  
 dropper 110-15  
 drought 159-8  
 drug dealing 85-22  
 drug store 37-21  
 drugs 91-9  
 drums 150-20  
 drumsticks 50-17  
 drunk driving 85-21  
 dry 45-56  
 dry cleaners 36-10  
 dry mop 32-9  
 dry my hair 98-H  
 dryer 73-D,11  
 drywall 122-22  
 duck 50-21, 154-13  
 duck pond 137-2  
 duct tape 33-11  
 dull 45-66,68  
 dump 84-F  
 dump truck 122-13  
 dune 109-13  
 duplex 20-3  
 dust 32-E  
 dust cloth 32-15

- dust mop 32-9  
 dust ruffle 23-9  
 dust storm 14-17  
 dustpan 32-2  
 DVD 76-7, 83-20  
 DVD player 21-7, 76-8
- eagle 154-10  
 ear 86-12  
 ear infection 91-13  
 ear muffs 67-27  
 earache 88-2  
 earplugs 123-2  
 earrings 70-4  
 ears, nose, and throat specialist 96-8  
 Earth 111-14  
 earthquake 159-1  
 easel 134-12  
 east 130-20  
 easy 44-41  
 eat breakfast 9-18  
 eat dinner 9-20  
 eat here 164-7  
 eat lunch 9-19  
 eco-tour 160-10  
 edit 107-19  
 editorial 108-12  
 educational software program 78-21  
 eel 155-7  
 egg 51-14, 61-8, 154-1b  
 egg beater 59-5  
 egg salad sandwich 61-23  
 eggplant 49-8  
 elastic bandage 90-12  
 elbow 86-29  
 elbow pads 140-11  
 eldercare worker 84-20  
 elderly 42-13  
 elderly person 42-10  
 electric bill 81-8  
 electric blanket 23-8  
 electric can opener 24-18  
 electric drill 34-19  
 electric guitar 150-6  
 electric keyboard 150-24  
 electric mixer 24-4  
 electric pencil sharpener 120-9  
 electric shaver 99-23  
 electric shock 91-11  
 electric toothbrush 26-13  
 electrical tape 33-10  
 electrical hazard 123-21  
 electrician 31-H  
 electronic personal organizer 77-8  
 Electronics Department 74-13  
 electronics store 37-22  
 elementary school 101-2  
 elephant 153-53
- elevator 29-32, 74-5, 133-18  
 ellipse 106-22  
 elm 156-14  
 e-mail 108-19  
 e-mail address 1-15  
 embarrassed 47-30  
 embroidery 134-F, 18  
 emergency brake 127-71  
 emergency exit 123-25, 132-15  
 emergency instruction card 132-17  
 emergency medical technician 97-21  
 emergency operator 84-1  
 emergency room 84-6, 97-F  
 emergency stairway 29-38  
 emery board 99-27  
 employee lounge 119-H  
 employer 119-21  
 empty 45-60  
 empty your pockets 132-B  
 EMT 84-7, 97-21  
 encyclopedia 83-27  
 end table 21-26  
 energy 158  
 engagement ring 70-2  
 engine 126-33  
 engineer 113-25  
 English 103-2  
 English muffins 53-32  
 ENT specialist 96-8  
 enter your personal identification number 81-23  
 enter your PIN number 81-23  
 entrance ramp 128-10  
 entree 64  
 envelope 82-18, 120-21  
 environmental problems 158  
 equals 105  
 ER 97-F  
 erase the board 6-9  
 eraser 5-22, 5-33  
 escalator 74-4  
 esophagus 87-54  
 essay 108-8  
 evening 19-6, 118-9  
 evening gown 66-29  
 every day 19-26  
 examination room 92-5, 93-5  
 examination table 92-6  
 examine your eyes, ears, nose, and throat 92-F  
 examine your teeth 93-E  
 excellent 118-13  
 exchange 75-C  
 exchange currency 80-G
- exchange money 163-4, 164-1  
 excited 46-13  
 exclamation point 107-10  
 exclamatory 107-D  
 exercise 11-11, 94-5, 141-V  
 exercise bike 141-51  
 exercise equipment 141-52  
 exercise room 133-17  
 exhaust pipe 126-22  
 exhausted 46-3, 89-32  
 exit 128-20  
 exit ramp 128-20  
 exit sign 128-21  
 expedition 160-12  
 expensive 45-61  
 experience 118-I, 11  
 explosion 85-3  
 express checkout 55-15  
 express checkout line 55-15  
 express mail 82-7  
 extension cord 33-5  
 exterminator 30-F  
 extra-large 71-37  
 extra-small 71-33  
 eye 86-5  
 eye-care center 37-23  
 eye chart 92-7  
 eye drops 95-10  
 eye shadow 99-44  
 eyebrow 86-6  
 eyebrow pencil 99-46  
 eyelashes 86-8  
 eyelid 86-7  
 eyeliner 99-43
- fabric softener 73-8  
 face 9-6, 86-4  
 face guard 143-14  
 face powder 99-42  
 facecloth 26-20  
 factory worker 113-26, 121-5  
 Fahrenheit 14-20  
 faint 89-27  
 fair 136-20  
 fall 19-29, 91-10  
 family finances 81  
 family name 1-4  
 family trip 160-2  
 fan 26-17  
 fan belt 126-37  
 fancy 45-63, 72-9  
 fare 124-4  
 fare card 124-22  
 fare card machine 124-23  
 farm 20-10  
 farm worker 151-30  
 farmer 113-27, 151-2  
 farmhouse 151-1  
 fast 44-11  
 Fasten Seat Belt sign 132-11
- fasten your seat belt 132-K  
 fast-food restaurant 37-24  
 fat 44-13  
 father 2-3  
 father-in-law 3-7  
 faucet 24-11, 26-7  
 fax machine 77-9  
 feather 154-2c  
 feather duster 32-16  
 February 18-14  
 feed 100-A  
 feed the baby 10-5  
 feed the cat 10-6  
 feedback 107-20  
 fence 27-32  
 fender 126-5  
 fern 156-27  
 ferry 124-E  
 fertilizer 35-9  
 fever 88-7  
 fiction 108-1  
 field 102-J, 151-24  
 field guide 135-33  
 fig 48-12  
 figure skates 144-9  
 figure skating 144-D  
 file 116-12, 119-e  
 file cabinet 119-18  
 file clerk 119-17  
 file folder 120-19  
 filet of sole 50-28  
 fill in the blank 7-53  
 fill out an application 118-F  
 fill out an application form 118-F  
 fill the tooth 93-H  
 filling 93-27  
 film 77-16, 149-C  
 fin 155-1a  
 find your seat 132-J  
 finger 87-41  
 fingernail 87-43  
 fins 145-16  
 fire 85-2  
 fire alarm 29-39  
 fire alarm box 40-8  
 fire engine 84-4  
 fire escape 28-19  
 fire exit 29-38  
 fire extinguisher 123-23  
 fire hydrant 40-5  
 fire station 41-31, 84-B  
 firefighter 84-5, 113-28  
 firefly 154-26  
 fireplace 21-5  
 fireplace screen 21-6  
 first class 82-5  
 first floor 28-14  
 first name 1-2  
 first-aid kit 90-2, 123-22  
 first-aid manual 90-1  
 fish 50, 155  
 fish sandwich 60-4  
 fisher 113-29

- fishing 145-L  
 fishing line 145-27  
 fishing net 145-28  
 fishing rod 145-25  
 fitness club 163-14  
 fitted sheet 23-5  
 fix 72-25, 117-22  
 flamingo 154-17  
 flammable 123-14  
 flannel 71-19  
 flare 126-29  
 flash 77-21  
 flash attachment 77-21  
 flashlight 33-4  
 flask 110-5  
 flat panel screen 78-10  
 flat sheet 23-6  
 flea market 136-10  
 fleas 30-11b  
 flight attendant 132-5  
 flip-flops 69-22  
 flood 159-6  
 floor 21-27, 32-C,F  
 floor lamp 21-28  
 floor wax 32-17  
 floppy disk 78-7  
 floral 71-30  
 florist 37-25  
 floss my teeth 98-B  
 flounder 50-25, 155-2  
 flour 53-35  
 flower 11-13, 35-C,D,  
     157-34  
 flower shop 37-25  
 flowered 71-30  
 flu 91-12  
 flute 150-10  
 fly 116-13, 154-24  
 fly swatter 33-2  
 flying disc 141-31  
 flying saucer 111-31  
 foggy 14-5  
 fold the laundry 73-G  
 folk music 148-5  
 food processor 24-32  
 food warmer 25-24  
 food-service worker 113-30  
 foot 87-47, 106-6  
 football 104-5, 142-C,  
     143-C,10  
 football field 142-6  
 football helmet 143-11  
 football player 142-5  
 forceps 110-9  
 forehead 86-3  
 foreign film 149-28  
 foreign language book  
     83-22  
 foreign language  
     section 83-21  
 foreman 113-31  
 forest 109-1  
 forest fire 159-9  
 fork 22-25  
 forklift 121-13  
 form a hypothesis 110-B  
 forms of payment 81  
 formula 54-17, 100-5  
 foundation 99-40  
 fountain 137-12  
 fourth floor 28-17  
 fox 152-10  
 fractions 105  
 freezer 24-2  
 freezing 14-26  
 freight elevator 121-14  
 French 103-13  
 french fries 60-7, 64-20  
 French horn 150-18  
 Friday 18-11  
 fried chicken 60-6  
 friend 45  
 Frisbee 141-N,31  
 frog 155-32  
 front desk 133-8, 162-10  
 front door 27-7  
 front light 27-9, 31-13  
 front porch 27-5  
 front steps 27-4  
 front walk 27-3  
 front yard 27  
 front-end loader 122-14  
 frostbite 91-5  
 frozen dinners 52-20  
 frozen foods 52  
 frozen lemonade 52-21  
 frozen orange juice 52-22  
 frozen vegetables 52-19  
 frozen yogurt 60-15  
 fruit 53-11  
 fruit cocktail 64-1  
 fruit cup 64-1  
 fruit punch 51-20  
 fruit tree 151-29  
 frustrated 47-20  
 fry 58-19  
 frying pan 59-8  
 fuel gauge 127-54  
 fuel injection system  
     126-34  
 full 45-59, 46-9  
 full moon 111-24  
 full slip 68-18  
 full-time 118-4  
 funds 81-27  
 funnel 110-6  
 fur 152-4a  
 furious 47-18  
 furniture 32-G  
 Furniture Department  
     74-11  
 furniture polish 32-18  
 furniture store 37-26  
 fuses 33-14  
 galaxy 111-1  
 gallbladder 87-58  
 gallon 56-21, 57  
 game room 84-13  
 game show 149-32  
 gang violence 85-20  
 garage 27-14  
 garage door 27-15  
 garbage 32-1  
 garbage can 32-23  
 garbage chute 29-42  
 garbage disposal 24-14  
 garbage pail 24-3  
 garbage truck 40-19  
 garden 151-3  
 garden hose 35-10  
 garden salad 64-7  
 gardener 113-32  
 gardenia 157-45  
 gargle 94-3, 98-C  
 garlic 49-15  
 garlic press 59-16  
 garment bag 131-20  
 garment worker 113-33  
 gas 126-45, 158-2  
 gas bill 81-10  
 gas can 35-2  
 gas cap 126-44  
 gas gauge 127-54  
 gas leak 85-14  
 gas pedal 127-73  
 gas pump 126-42  
 gas station 37-27  
 gas tank 126-25  
 gastroenterologist 96-13  
 gate 131-C,13, 132-F  
 gauze 90-8, 93-12  
 gearshift 127-75  
 geography 103-4  
 geometric shapes 106  
 geometry 105  
 geothermal energy 158-8  
 geranium 157-55  
 gerbil 152-39  
 gerontologist 96-4  
 get acupuncture 94-8  
 get an electric shock 91-11  
 get away 165-17  
 get cash 81-26  
 get dressed 9-5  
 get feedback 107-20  
 get hired 118-M  
 get home 10-16  
 get some information  
     about 75-F  
 get tickets 163-9  
 get traveler's checks 80-D  
 get undressed 9-11  
 get up 9-1  
 get your boarding  
     pass 132-G  
 gibbon 153-50  
 gift shop 133-15  
 Gift Wrap Counter 74-19  
 gill 155-1b  
 giraffe 153-56  
 girder 122-30  
 girl 42-5  
 give a presentation 119-b  
 give you a shot of  
     anesthetic 93-F  
 give you a shot of  
     Novocaine™ 93-F  
 glass 22-31  
 global warming 158-18  
 globe 4-16  
 glove compartment 127-70  
 gloves 67-21, 93-23, 143-6  
 glue 33-16, 120-30, 135-30  
 glue stick 120-29  
 go bird-watching 135-N  
 go away 165-17  
 go in 164-8  
 go on 31-13  
 go on a diet 94-4  
 go online 135-Q  
 go over the answers 6-23  
 go shopping 163-11  
 go sightseeing 163-1  
 go straight 130-23  
 go to a club 163-16  
 go to a fitness club 163-14  
 go to a health club 163-14  
 go to a park 163-12  
 go to an Internet  
     cafe 163-15  
 go to an interview 118-G  
 go to a museum 163-13  
 go to bed 9-13  
 go to school 10-10  
 go to the board 6-7  
 go to the store 10-15  
 go to work 10-9  
 goat 151-12  
 goggles 123-3, 145-12  
 gold 65-18  
 goldfish 152-41  
 golf 141-M  
 golf ball 141-30  
 golf clubs 141-29  
 good 44-31  
 goose 154-15  
 gopher 152-32  
 gorilla 153-61  
 gospel music 148-7  
 government 103-5  
 gown 66-29  
 GPS device 139-14  
 graduate school 101-10  
 graduated cylinder 110-12  
 grandchildren 2  
 granddaughter 2-12  
 grandfather 2-11  
 grandmother 2-10  
 grandparents 2  
 grandson 2-13  
 grape juice 51-19  
 grapefruit 48-19  
 grapefruit juice 51-17  
 grapes 48-24  
 graph paper 5-29

- grasshopper 154-37  
 grate 58-4  
 grater 59-17  
 gray 43-34, 65-16  
 Greek salad 64-8  
 green 65-10  
 green bean 49-17  
 green onion 49-37  
 green pepper 49-31  
 grill 27-24, 58-23, 137-5  
 grizzly bear 152-7  
 grocery store 37-28  
 ground beef 50-2  
 group 7-38, 39  
 grow 116-14  
 guard 116-15  
 guest 133-10  
 guest room 133-24  
 guidance counselor 102-4  
 guidance office 102-D  
 guided tour 160-4  
 guinea pig 152-40  
 guitar 11-9, 150-5  
 gum 55-9  
 gums 86-19  
 gurney 97-22  
 gutter 27-26  
 gym 84-11, 102-H  
 gymnasium 102-H  
 gymnastics 141-Q  
 gynecologist 96-2
- handsaw 34-4  
 hand truck 121-19  
 hand vacuum 32-8  
 handbag 70-21  
 hand-held video game 76-35  
 handicapped-accessible room 162-4  
 handicapped parking only 130-16  
 handkerchief 70-16  
 handsaw 34-4  
 handsome 45-53  
 handstand 146-30  
 "handyman" 31-J  
 hang clothes on the clothesline 73-E  
 hang up clothing 73-H  
 hanger 73-23  
 happy 46-10  
 hard 44-40, 42  
 hard hat 123-1  
 hardware store 38-2  
 harmonica 150-27  
 harness 139-16  
 harp 150-8  
 has no pulse 90-15a  
 hat 67-3  
 hatchback 125-2  
 hatchet 139-5  
 have breakfast 9-18  
 have dinner 9-20  
 have lunch 9-19  
 hawk 154-9  
 hay 151-5  
 hazardous 123-19  
 hazardous waste 158-15  
 hazy 14-4  
 head 56-9, 86-1  
 headache 88-1  
 headboard 23-2  
 headlight 126-2  
 headphones 76-31  
 headrest 127-83  
 health 103-10  
 health club 38-3, 163-14  
 health-care aide 113-35  
 health-care attendant 113-35  
 hearing impaired 42-23  
 heart 87-56, 92-G, 135-34c  
 heart attack 91-6  
 heart disease 91-22  
 heat wave 14-18  
 heater 127-66  
 heating and air conditioning service 31-L  
 heating bill 81-11  
 heating pad 94-9  
 heating system 31-20  
 heatstroke 91-4  
 heavy 42-17, 44-13, 15, 72-11  
 hedge clippers 35-17  
 hedge trimmer 35-18
- heel 87-49  
 heels 69-14, 72  
 height 42, 92-A, 106-1  
 Heimlich maneuver 90-17  
 helmet 123-1, 139-19, 140-9  
 help each other 6-28  
 help wanted sign 118-1  
 hen 151-20  
 hen house 151-19  
 herbal tea 51-30  
 hibiscus 157-59  
 hiccups 88-20  
 high 44-27, 72-7  
 high blood pressure 91-23  
 high chair 25-27, 62-6  
 high heels 69-14  
 high school 101-4  
 high-top sneakers 69-20  
 high-tops 69-20  
 highway 128-5  
 hiking 139-B  
 hiking boots 69-25, 139-15  
 hill 109-2  
 hip 86-31  
 hip hop 148-11  
 hippopotamus 153-59  
 hired hand 151-6  
 historic site 136-6, 163-10  
 history 103-3  
 hit 146-1  
 hockey 142-E, 143-E  
 hockey glove 143-19  
 hockey mask 143-18  
 hockey player 142-9  
 hockey puck 143-16  
 hockey rink 142-10  
 hockey skates 143-20  
 hockey stick 143-17  
 hoe 35-6  
 hold 100-D  
 holly 156-12, 24  
 home attendant 113-36  
 home economics 103-14  
 home fries 61-14  
 Home Furnishings Department 74-11  
 home health aide 113-36  
 home repairperson 31-J  
 homemaker 113-37  
 homesick 47-24  
 homework 6-22, 45  
 honest 45-71  
 honeydew melon 48-16  
 hood 126-8  
 hoof 152-3a  
 hop 146-15  
 horn 127-60, 153-46a  
 horror movie 149-26  
 horse 141-36, 151-9, 152-17  
 horseback riding 140-H  
 hose 35-10  
 hospital 38-4, 84-C  
 hospital bed 97-3  
 hospital gown 97-2
- host 62-2  
 hostess 62-1  
 hot 14-22, 44-33, 46-5  
 hot chocolate 61-20  
 hot chocolate mix 51-31  
 hot comb 98-14  
 hot dog 60-3  
 hot water heater 30-3  
 hotel 38-5  
 hotel courtesy vehicles 161-8  
 hour 118-7  
 house 20-2  
 house painter 30-C  
 houseboat 20-12  
 Household Appliances Department 74-12  
 household bills 81  
 household items 54  
 housekeeper 113-38, 133-23  
 housekeeping 162-8  
 housekeeping cart 133-22  
 Housewares Department 74-10  
 hubcap 126-7  
 hula hoop 79-21  
 humid 14-8  
 humidifier 94-10  
 hummingbird 154-12  
 hump 153-52a  
 hungry 46-7  
 hurricane 159-2  
 hurt 89-44, 91-1  
 husband 2-1  
 hybrid 125-5  
 hydroelectric power 158-6  
 hydrogen peroxide 90-6  
 hyena 153-54  
 hypertension 91-23  
 hypotenuse 106-19d  
 hypothesis 110-B
- I.V. 97-6  
 ice cream 52-18, 60-14, 64-26  
 ice cream shop 38-6  
 ice cream sundae 64-29  
 ice cream truck 41-28  
 ice hockey 142-E, 143-E  
 ice machine 133-19  
 ice pack 93-16  
 ice skates 144-6  
 ice skating 144-C  
 ice cream scoop 59-1  
 iced tea 61-18  
 ideas 107-16, 17  
 ignition 127-61  
 iguana 155-31  
 ill 46-4  
 immigration 131-25, 161-1  
 immigration officer 131-26  
 imperative 107-C  
 in 8-10  
 in front of 8-3

- in order 7-59  
 in shock 91-2  
 inch 106-5  
 index card 120-20  
 industrial arts 103-15  
 inexpensive 45-62  
 infant 42-2  
 infection 88-10  
 inflatable pool 79-38  
 influenza 91-12  
 information 75-F, 118-B  
 information booth 124-14  
 injection 93-14  
 injured 91-1  
 ink cartridge 120-26  
 ink pad 120-28  
 inline skates 140-6  
 inline skating 140-D  
 insect bite 88-12  
 insect repellent 139-8  
 insect spray 33-18  
 insects 154  
 insert the ATM card 81-22  
 instant coffee 51-28  
 instant message 108-20  
 instructor 115-30  
 instrument panel 127-52  
 insulation 122-25  
 insurance card 93-3  
 intercom 25-2, 29-29  
 international club 104-15  
 Internet cafe 163-15  
 interpreter 115-32  
 interrogative 107-B  
 intersection 41-24, 128-26  
 interstate 128-11  
 interstate highway 128-11  
 interview 118-C  
 into 129-11  
 invitation 108-16  
 iris 86-9, 157-47  
 iron 10-4, 73-F, 16  
 ironed clothing 73-19  
 ironing board 73-17  
 irrigation system 151-22  
 is bleeding 90-19e  
 is choking 90-17c  
 island 109-19  
 isn't breathing 90-16b  
 isosceles triangle 106-20  
 itchy 89-50
- jack 126-26  
 jacket 66-10, 11, 67-4  
 jackhammer 122-5  
 jaguar 152-27  
 jail 40-12  
 jalapeño 49-33  
 jalapeño pepper 49-33  
 jam 53-12  
 janitor 112-20  
 January 18-13  
 jar 56-10  
 jasmine 157-58
- jaw 86-15  
 jazz 148-8  
 jealous 47-31  
 jeans 66-6  
 jeep 125-8  
 jello 64-27  
 jelly 53-13  
 jellyfish 155-14  
 jersey 66-7  
 jet 132-23  
 jewelry box 23-21  
 Jewelry Counter 74-2  
 jewelry store 38-7  
 jigsaw puzzle 79-2  
 job ad abbreviations 118  
 job ads 118  
 job announcement 118-2  
 job notice 118-2  
 job search 118  
 jockey shorts 68-8  
 jockstrap 68-10  
 jogging 140-A  
 jogging path 137-8  
 jogging shoes 140-2  
 jogging suit 69-4, 140-1  
 journal 83-11  
 journalist 114-1  
 joystick 78-12  
 juice paks 51-21  
 juices 51  
 July 18-19  
 jump 146-17  
 jump rope 79-22  
 jumper 66-21  
 jumper cables 126-30  
 jumping jack 146-27  
 jumpsuit 66-19  
 June 18-18  
 jungle 109-15  
 junior high school 101-3  
 Jupiter 111-16
- kangaroo 153-62  
 kayak 145-7  
 kayaking 145-D  
 ketchup 53-15, 60-23  
 key 28-12  
 key chain 70-17  
 key ring 70-17  
 keyboard 5-36, 78-8  
 keyboard instruments 150  
 kick 146-6  
 kiddie pool 79-38  
 kidnapping 85-7  
 kidney bean 49-20  
 kidneys 87-65  
 kilometer 106-12  
 kitchen 30-11, 62-15  
 kitchen chair 24-33  
 kitchen counter 24-8  
 kitchen floor 45  
 kitchen sink 24-12  
 kitchen table 24-34  
 kitchen timer 59-24
- kite 138-9  
 kitten 152-35  
 kiwi 48-9  
 knee 86-35  
 knee pads 140-7  
 knee socks 68-23  
 knee-high socks 71-9  
 knee-highs 68-22  
 knife 22-27, 59-15, 63-34  
 knit 134-B  
 knit shirt 66-7  
 knitting needle 134-8  
 knuckle 87-44  
 koala 153-63  
 koala bear 153-63
- lab 97-H  
 lab technician 97-25  
 label 75-2  
 laboratory 97-H  
 lacrosse 142-D, 143-D  
 lacrosse ball 143-13  
 lacrosse field 142-8  
 lacrosse player 142-7  
 lacrosse stick 143-15  
 ladder 122-7  
 ladies' room 74-16  
 ladle 59-11  
 ladybug 154-25  
 lake 109-6  
 lamb 151-13  
 lamb chops 50-7  
 lamp 21-24, 23-16  
 lamppost 27-1  
 lampshade 21-25  
 landlord 28-5  
 landscaper 113-32  
 landslide 159-11  
 lantern 139-4  
 lapel 72  
 large 44-9, 71-36, 72-5  
 large intestine 87-60  
 laryngitis 88-26  
 last name 1-4  
 last night 19-11  
 last week 19-20  
 latex gloves 123-11  
 laundromat 38-8  
 laundry 73-A, G, 1  
 laundry bag 73-5  
 laundry basket 73-4  
 laundry detergent 73-7  
 laundry room 29-45  
 lavatory 132-4  
 law school 101-11  
 lawn 35-A  
 lawn chair 27-17  
 lawnmower 27-18, 35-1  
 lawyer 114-2  
 LCD screen 78-10  
 LCD TV 76-3  
 leaf 156-2  
 leaf blower 35-15  
 leaking 30-1, 30-5
- lease 28-6  
 leather 71-15  
 leather jacket 67-9  
 leave a tip 63-G  
 leave home 10-14  
 leaves 35-E  
 left lane 128-13  
 leg 86-33  
 leg of lamb 50-6  
 legal pad 120-18  
 leggings 66-24  
 lemon 48-20  
 lemonade 61-19  
 length 106-4, 106-18a  
 lengthen 72-22  
 lens 77-15  
 leopard 153-60  
 leotard 69-12  
 let out 72-24  
 letter 82-1, 108-13, 119-f  
 letter carrier 82-28, 114-4  
 letter tray 120-3  
 letterhead 120-22  
 letterhead paper 120-22  
 lettuce 49-9  
 level 34-6  
 librarian 83-30, 102-14  
 library 38-9, 102-M  
 library card 83-5  
 library clerk 83-32  
 license plate 126-21  
 lid 59-6, 60-18  
 life jacket 132-19, 145-2, 10  
 life preserver 138-3  
 life vest 132-19, 145-2, 10  
 lifeguard 138-1  
 lifeguard stand 138-2  
 lift 146-20  
 light 27-9, 44-16, 26,  
 72-12, 14  
 light clothing 73-2  
 light green 65-11  
 lightbulbs 33-13  
 lightening bug 154-26  
 lightning 14-14  
 lights 7-42, 45  
 lily 157-46  
 lima bean 49-18  
 limb 156-5  
 lime 48-21  
 limousine 125-12  
 line 45, 121-4, 145-27  
 line supervisor 121-7  
 line trimmer 35-3  
 linen 71-21  
 lines 106  
 lint trap 73-12  
 lion 153-55  
 lip 86-17  
 lipstick 99-47  
 liquid soap 54-11  
 liquid vitamins 100-6  
 listen to music 11-3  
 listen to the answer 6-20

- listen to the question 6-18  
 listen to the radio 11-2  
 listen to your heart 92-G  
 liter 56-22  
 literary magazine 104-11  
 little 44-10  
 Little Dipper 111-3b  
 liver 50-9, 87-57  
 living room 31-15  
 lizard 155-30  
 llama 152-26  
 load the dryer 73-D  
 load the washer 73-B  
 loading dock 121-20  
 loaf 56-11  
 loafers 69-16  
 loan 80-F  
 lobby 29, 133-7  
 lobster 50-35  
 lock 28-13, 31-12  
 locker 102-Fa  
 locker room 102-Ha, 121-3  
 locket 70-10  
 locksmith 31-G  
 lonely 47-23  
 long 43-24, 44-7, 72-1  
 long johns 68-11  
 long underwear 68-11  
 long-sleeved shirt 71-1  
 look at the screen 7-43  
 look for an apartment 28  
 look in the dictionary 7-31  
 look up a word 7-32  
 loose 31-17, 44-29, 72-4  
 lost child 85-8  
 lotion 95-13  
 loud 44-45  
 loudspeaker 4-14  
 loveseat 21-14  
 low 44-28, 72-8  
 lower the shades 7-41  
 low-fat milk 51-2  
 lug wrench 126-28  
 luggage carrier 131-19  
 luggage cart 131-18, 133-5  
 luggage compartment 124-10  
 lumber 122-23  
 lunar eclipse 111-8  
 lunch 9-16, 19  
 lunchroom monitor 102-13  
 lungs 87-55  
 lycra shorts 69-6  
  
 macaroni 53-4  
 macaroni salad 52-15  
 machine 121-9  
 machine operator 114-3  
 machine screw 34-29  
 mad 47-17  
 magazine 55-17, 83-12  
 magazine article 108-10  
 magazine holder 21-18  
 magnet 110-13  
  
 magnifying glass 135-26  
 magnolia 156-13  
 mail 119-c  
 mail this to my country 164-5  
 mail carrier 82-28, 114-4  
 mail slot 82-24  
 mail some postcards 163-6  
 mail truck 82-29  
 mailbox 27-2, 29-31, 40-9,  
     82-30, 119-9  
 mailer 120-23  
 mailing address 82-20  
 mailing label 120-24  
 mailroom 119-C  
 main office 102-A  
 maintenance 162-9  
 make a 3-point turn 130-25  
 make a deposit 80-A,  
     81-25  
 make a restaurant reservation 163-7  
 make a withdrawal 80-B  
 make breakfast 9-15  
 make copies 119-d  
 make corrections 107-19  
 make dinner 9-17  
 make lunch 9-16  
 make observations 110-E  
 make pottery 134-J  
 make the bed 9-10  
 makeup 9-7, 99-O  
 makeup bag 70-26  
 mall 39-23  
 mallet 34-2  
 man 42-8  
 manage 116-16  
 manager 55-21, 114-5  
 mane 153-55a  
 mango 48-11  
 manhole 41-38  
 manicurist 114-6  
 mantel 21-4  
 manual transmission 127-76  
 map 4-12  
 maple 156-18  
 March 18-15  
 margarine 51-8  
 marigold 157-43  
 mark the answer sheet 7-54  
 marker 5-34, 79-26  
 married 44-47  
 Mars 111-15  
 martial arts 141-P  
 mascara 99-45  
 mashed potatoes 64-19  
 mask 93-22, 123-10,  
     145-14, 19  
 masking tape 33-9  
 mason 112-10  
 mat 141-38, 48  
 match the words 7-55  
 matchbox car 79-14  
 matches 139-9  
  
 material 71, 75-7  
 maternity dress 66-18  
 maternity shop 38-10  
 math 103-1, 105  
 mathematics 103-1  
 mattress 23-23, 45  
 May 18-17  
 mayonnaise 53-24, 60-25  
 mayor 84-9  
 meadow 109-8  
 meal 62-D  
 measles 91-15  
 measure your height and weight 92-A  
 measurements 106  
 measuring cup 59-32  
 measuring spoon 59-33  
 meat 50  
 meatloaf 64-12  
 mechanic 114-7  
 media section 83-14  
 median 128-12  
 medical assistant 114-8  
 medical chart 97-10  
 medical history form 93-4  
 medical school 101-12  
 medicine cabinet 26-8  
 medium 71-35  
 meeting room 84-10,  
     133-14  
 melon 48-16  
 memo 108-18  
 memo pad 120-8  
 memory disk 77-19  
 Men's Clothing Department 74-6  
 men's room 74-15  
 menu 62-8  
 Mercury 111-12  
 merging traffic 130-12  
 merry-go-round 137-14  
 message 119-a  
 message board 119-29  
 messenger 114-9  
 messy 44-36  
 metal detector 131-7,  
     132-E  
 meteor 111-9  
 meter 106-9, 124-26  
 meter maid 40-17  
 mice 30-11g  
 microfilm 83-24  
 microfilm reader 83-25  
 microphone 76-18  
 microscope 110-1  
 microwave 24-21, 58-25  
 microwave oven 24-21  
 middle initial 1-3  
 middle lane 128-14  
 middle school 101-3  
 middle seat 132-9  
 middle-aged 42-12  
 midnight 16  
 midwife 97-20
- mile 106-11  
 milk 51-1, 61-21  
 milkshake 60-16  
 minivan 125-10  
 minus 105  
 mirror 23-20, 26-9  
 miserable 46-12  
 missing 72-20  
 mistakes 6-24  
 mittens 67-24  
 mix 58-12  
 mixed vegetables 64-23  
 mixer 24-4  
 mixing bowl 59-30  
 mobile 25-6  
 mobile home 20-7  
 moccasins 69-27  
 model kit 79-18, 135-29  
 modeling clay 79-30  
 modem 78-14  
 moisturizer 99-41  
 Monday 18-7  
 Monday through Friday 118-8  
 money exchange counter 161-4  
 money order 81-4, 82-14  
 monitor 5-37, 78-3  
 monkey 152-24  
 monkey wrench 34-10  
 Monopoly 135-38  
 month 18-2  
 monthly statement 81-21  
 moon 111-5  
 moose 152-1  
 mop 32-9, 10, 11  
 mop the floor 32-C  
 moped 125-20  
 morning 19-4  
 mortgage payment 81-7  
 mosque 84-K  
 mosquito 154-31  
 motel 38-11  
 moth 154-27  
 mother 2-4  
 mother-in-law 3-6  
 motor scooter 125-19  
 motorcycle 41-39, 125-21  
 mountain bike 139-18  
 mountain biking 139-D  
 mountain lion 152-6  
 mountain peak 109-4  
 mountain range 109-3  
 mountains 136-13  
 mouse 5-38, 78-9, 152-28  
 mousetrap 33-8  
 mouth 86-16  
 mouthwash 98-4  
 move in 28  
 mover 114-10  
 movie screen 77-24, 147-14  
 movie theater 38-12,  
     147-13

- movies 136-18, 147-F, 149-C  
 moving truck 28-8  
 moving van 28-8, 125-15  
 mow 116-17  
 mow the lawn 35-A  
 mozzarella 52-11  
 mudslide 159-12  
 muffin 61-2  
 muffler 67-5, 126-23  
 mug 22-30  
 mugging 85-6  
 muggy 14-8  
 multiplication 105  
 mumps 91-16  
 murder 85-12  
 muscles 87-62  
 museum 136-1, 163-13  
 mushroom 49-26  
 music 103-20, 148-A  
 music club 147-E  
 music store 38-13  
 musical 148-16, 149-21  
 musical comedy 148-16  
 musician 114-11, 147-6  
 mussels 50-33  
 mustache 43-37  
 mustard 53-16, 60-24  
 mystery 149-20
- nachos 60-8, 64-5  
 nail 34-25  
 nail brush 99-29  
 nail clipper 99-28  
 nail file 99-26  
 nail polish 99-31  
 nail polish remover 99-32  
 nail salon 38-14  
 name 1-1, 6-1, 2, 3, 4, 5  
 napkin 22-24, 54-1, 60-21, 63-31  
 narrow 44-22, 72-16  
 nasal spray 95-9  
 national park 136-7  
 natural gas 158-2  
 nature program 149-39  
 nauseous 89-29  
 navigation system 127-63  
 navy blue 65-8  
 neat 44-35  
 neck 86-22  
 necklace 70-5  
 necktie 66-14  
 nectarine 48-8  
 need 162-b  
 needle 92-4, 134-5, 156-9  
 needlepoint 134-G, 19  
 neighbor 28-9  
 neighbor's children 45  
 nephew 3-4  
 Neptune 111-19  
 nerve 87-46  
 nervous 47-25  
 nest 154-1a
- net 135-Q, 140-27, 145-28  
 new 44-1  
 new moon 111-21  
 news program 149-37  
 newspaper 11-5, 83-13  
 newspaper article 108-11  
 newsstand 41-22  
 newt 155-33  
 next to 8-5  
 next week 19-22  
 nickel 17-2  
 niece 3-3  
 night 19-7  
 night light 25-11  
 night table 23-19  
 nightgown 68-2  
 nightshirt 68-3  
 nightstand 23-19  
 nipple 100-4  
 no left turn 130-2  
 no outlet 130-8  
 no right turn 130-3  
 No Smoking sign 132-12  
 no U-turn 130-4  
 noisy 44-45  
 non-aspirin pain reliever 90-14, 95-5  
 non-fiction 108-5  
 non-smoking room 162-3  
 noodles 53-5, 64-22  
 noon 16  
 north 130-17  
 nose 86-13  
 note 108-15  
 notes 7-44  
 note pad 120-8  
 notebook 5-27  
 notebook computer 78-11  
 notebook paper 5-28  
 noun 107-1  
 Novocaine™ 93-F  
 novel 108-2  
 November 18-23  
 nozzle 35-11, 126-43  
 nuclear energy 158-4  
 nurse 93-8, 97-12, 100-E, 102-3  
 nurse's office 102-C  
 nurse's station 97-B  
 nurse-midwife 97-20  
 nursery 84-18  
 nursery school 101-1  
 nursing home 20-8  
 nut 34-27  
 nuts 48-29, 52-26  
 nylon 71-16
- o'clock 16  
 oak 156-19  
 oars 145-6  
 oboe 150-12  
 observations 110-E  
 observatory 111-25  
 obstetrician 97-19
- obtuse angle 106-20b  
 ocean 109-18  
 October 18-22  
 octopus 155-15  
 odometer 127-56  
 off 129-10  
 office 102-A, 119-E  
 office assistant 119-8  
 office building 41-35  
 office manager 119-23  
 oil 33-15, 53-25, 126-46, 158-1  
 oil bill 81-11  
 oil paint 134-14a  
 ointment 95-11, 100-13  
 old 42-13, 44-2, 4  
 olive oil 53-26  
 olives 53-19  
 on 8-6, 129-9  
 on ramp 128-10  
 once a week 19-23  
 one fourth 105  
 one half 105  
 one quarter 105  
 one third 105  
 one way 130-7  
 one-way street 128-23  
 onion 49-36  
 online 135-Q, 160-15  
 online catalog 83-1  
 onto 129-13  
 open 31-19, 45-57  
 open an account 80-E  
 open your book 6-11  
 opera 147-C  
 opera singer 147-9  
 operate 116-18  
 operating room 97-C  
 ophthalmologist 96-7  
 opossum 152-16  
 optician 37-23  
 orange 48-22, 65-3  
 orange juice 51-5  
 orangutan 153-48  
 orchard 151-28  
 orchestra 104-2, 147-5  
 orchid 157-50  
 order 62-C  
 order dinner 162-a  
 orderly 97-14  
 ordinal number 15  
 organ 150-25  
 organize my ideas 107-17  
 organizer 120-12  
 origami paper 134-22  
 orthodontist 96-16  
 orthopedist 96-6  
 ostrich 154-23  
 other instruments 150  
 otter 155-18  
 ounce 57  
 out 31-15  
 out of 129-12  
 outdoor grill 27-24
- oval 106-22  
 oven 24-26  
 over 129-1  
 over the phone 160-16  
 overalls 66-25  
 overcoat 67-2  
 overdose on drugs 91-9  
 overhead  
 compartment 132-6  
 overhead projector 4-8  
 overnight mail 82-7  
 overpass 128-8  
 owl 154-8  
 oxygen mask 132-14  
 oysters 50-34
- P.A. system 4-14  
 P.E. 103-17  
 P.E. teacher 102-9  
 P.M. 16  
 pacifier 100-17  
 pack 56-12  
 package 56-13, 82-4  
 packaged goods 53  
 packer 55-14, 121-12  
 packing tape 120-34  
 paddle 140-25, 145-4, 8  
 pager 77-7  
 pail 32-22, 138-26  
 pail and shovel 79-7  
 paint 30-6, 33-21, 116-19, 134-D, 14, 135-31  
 paint pan 33-24  
 paint roller 33-25  
 paint set 79-29  
 paint thinner 33-22  
 paintbrush 33-23, 134-11  
 painter 30-C, 114-12  
 painting 21-3  
 paisley 71-31  
 pajamas 68-1  
 palm 87-42, 156-16  
 pancakes 61-9  
 pancreas 87-64  
 panda 153-47  
 pansy 157-48  
 panther 153-49  
 panties 68-13  
 pants 45, 66-4  
 pantyhose 68-20  
 papaya 48-10  
 paper bag 55-13  
 paper clip 120-14  
 paper cup 54-2, 60-19  
 paper cutter 119-16  
 paper plates 54-5  
 paper products 54  
 paper shredder 119-15  
 paper towel holder 24-6  
 paper towels 32-12, 54-6  
 paragraph 107-18b  
 parakeet 152-43  
 parallel bars 141-37  
 parallel lines 106-15

- parallel park 130-24  
 paramedic 84-7  
 parcel 82-4  
 parcel post 82-8  
 parents 2  
 paring knife 59-27  
 park 38-15, 136-11, 163-12  
 parka 67-25  
 parking attendant 133-3  
 parking garage 28-20,  
   41-30  
 parking light 126-4  
 parking lot 28-23, 40-16  
 parking meter 40-18  
 parking space 28-24  
 parrot 154-22  
 parsley 49-6  
 partner 7-37  
 parts of speech 107  
 part-time 118-5  
 pass 146-5  
 pass out the tests 7-47  
 passbook 80-5  
 passenger 124-3  
 passport 131-27, 161-10  
 passport application  
   form 82-17  
 passport control 161-1  
 past 129-8  
 pasta salad 52-16  
 pastrami 52-7  
 pastry 61-5  
 pasture 151-25  
 patient 93-7, 97-1  
 patient's room 97-A  
 patio 27-25  
 patron 62-3  
 pattern 71, 134-20  
 patterned 71-29  
 paw 153-51a  
 pay for 75-E  
 pay the check 63-F  
 pay with a credit card  
   164-10  
 payroll office 121-21  
 PDA 77-8  
 pea 49-16  
 peach 48-2  
 peacock 154-21  
 peanut butter 53-14  
 pear 48-3  
 pearl necklace 70-6  
 pearls 70-6  
 pedestrian 41-27  
 pedestrian crossing 130-9  
 pediatrician 96-3  
 peel 58-5  
 peeler 59-4  
 peeling 30-6  
 peephole 29-34  
 pelican 154-20  
 pelvis 87-71  
 pen 5-20  
 pencil 5-21  
 pencil sharpener 5-23  
 penguin 154-16  
 peninsula 109-20  
 penny 17-1  
 pep squad 104-6  
 pepper 53-21  
 pepper shaker 22-22  
 percent 105  
 percussion 150  
 perfume 99-37  
 Perfume Counter 74-3  
 period 107-8  
 periodical section 83-10  
 perpendicular lines 106-16  
 personal cassette  
   player 76-30  
 personal CD player 76-29  
 personal digital audio  
   player 76-32  
 personal identification  
   number 81-23  
 personal planner 120-12  
 personnel office 121-22  
 pest control specialist 30-F  
 pet food 54  
 pet shop 38-16  
 pet store 38-16  
 petal 157-35  
 Petri dish 110-4  
 petroleum 158-1  
 petunia 157-49  
 pharmacist 114-13  
 pharmacy 37-21  
 Phillips screwdriver 34-8  
 phone 77-1  
 phone number 1-13  
 photo shop 39-17  
 photocopier 83-6, 119-14  
 photograph 21-2, 164-6  
 photographer 114-14  
 photography 135-R  
 physical education 103-17  
 physical therapist 96-10  
 physical therapy 94-17  
 physically challenged 42-21  
 physician 93-6, 97-11  
 physician assistant 114-8  
 physics 103-9  
 piano 11-10, 150-23  
 piccolo 150-9  
 pickax 122-2  
 pickles 53-18  
 pickup truck 122-20,  
   125-11  
 picnic 139-E  
 picnic area 137-3  
 picnic basket 139-22  
 picnic blanket 139-20  
 picnic table 137-6  
 picture 21-2  
 pie plate 59-26  
 piece of paper 7-46  
 pierced earrings 71-12  
 pig 151-16  
 pig pen 151-15  
 pigeon 154-7  
 pill 95-14  
 pillow 21-19, 23-3  
 pillowcase 23-4  
 pilot 114-15, 132-2  
 pin 70-9, 134-2  
 pin cushion 134-3  
 PIN number 81-23  
 pine 156-20  
 pine cone 156-10  
 pineapple 48-18  
 pineapple juice 51-16  
 ping pong 140-L  
 ping pong ball 140-28  
 ping pong table 140-26  
 pink 65-2  
 pint 56-18, 57  
 pipe 122-29  
 pipe wrench 34-10  
 pirate 45  
 pita bread 53-33, 61-31  
 pitch 146-2  
 pitcher 22-9  
 pizza 60-11  
 pizza shop 39-18  
 place of birth 1-19  
 placemat 24-35  
 plaid 71-27  
 plain 45-64, 72-10  
 plains 109-7  
 plan a procedure 110-C  
 plane 34-18, 132-23  
 planet 111-6  
 planetarium 136-16  
 plant 21-21, 156-28  
 plant flowers 11-13, 35-C  
 plant vegetables 35-B  
 plantain 48-5  
 plasma TV 76-2  
 plastic bag 55-19  
 plastic utensil 60-22  
 plastic wrap 54-13  
 plate 22-26  
 plateau 109-11  
 platform 124-16  
 platter 22-19  
 platypus 153-64  
 play 11-6, 116-20, 136-4,  
   147-A  
 play basketball 11-8  
 play board games 135-P  
 play cards 11-7, 135-O  
 play house 79-37  
 play the guitar 11-9  
 play with 100-I  
 playground 137-16  
 playpen 25-16  
 playroom 84-19  
 plays 148-B  
 pliers 34-16  
 plum 48-6  
 plumber 30-A  
 plunger 26-22, 33-3  
 plus 105  
 Pluto 111-20  
 plywood 122-24  
 pneumatic drill 122-5  
 pocket 72-18, 132-B  
 pocket calculator 77-10  
 pocketbook 70-21  
 poems 108-4  
 poetry 108-4  
 poinsettia 157-57  
 poison 91-8  
 poison ivy 156-31  
 poison oak 156-33  
 poison sumac 156-32  
 poisonous 123-15  
 polar bear 152-2  
 pole 144-4, 145-25  
 police car 84-3  
 police officer 41-25, 84-2,  
   114-16  
 police station 40-11, 84-A  
 polish my shoes 99-P  
 polish the furniture 32-G  
 polka-dotted 71-28  
 polyester 71-20  
 poncho 67-16  
 pond 109-10  
 pony 152-18  
 pool 133-16, 141-O  
 pool stick 141-33  
 pool table 141-32  
 poor 45-50  
 popcorn 52-27  
 popular music 148-2  
 porch 27-5  
 porcupine 152-12  
 pork 50-10  
 pork chops 50-11  
 porpoise 155-13  
 portable cassette  
   player 76-30  
 portable CD player 76-29  
 portable crib 25-28  
 portable digital audio  
   player 76-32  
 portable stereo system  
   76-28  
 portable TV 76-5  
 possum 152-16  
 post office 39-19  
 postage 82-23  
 postage meter 119-7  
 postal clerk 82-25  
 postal scale 119-6  
 postal worker 82-25, 114-17  
 postcard 82-2, 108-14,  
   163-6  
 Post-It note pad 120-11  
 postmark 82-22  
 pot 59-7  
 potato 49-28  
 potato chips 52-23  
 potato salad 52-13  
 potato skins 64-6

- potholder 24-22  
 potter's wheel 134-24  
 pottery 134-J  
 potty 25-29  
 pouch 153-62a  
 poultry 50  
 pound 56-23, 57  
 pour 58-9  
 pour the water 62-B  
 powder 99-36  
 powdered drink mix 51-22  
 power 31-15  
 power line 85-16  
 power outage 85-13  
 power outlet 127-69  
 power sander 34-22  
 power saw 34-21  
 practice the piano 11-10  
 prairie dog 152-33  
 praying mantis 154-34  
 pregnant 42-20  
 prepare 117-21  
 prepare a resume 118-D  
 preposition 107-3  
 preschool 101-1  
 prescription 93-17  
 presentation board 119-5  
 pretty 45-51  
 pretzels 52-25  
 previous 118-10  
 price 75-11  
 price tag 75-3  
 prime rib 64-13  
 principal 102-2  
 principal's office 102-B  
 print 71-29  
 print your name 6-4  
 printer 5-39, 78-16  
 priority mail 82-6  
 prism 110-14  
 problem 110-A  
 procedure 110-C,D  
 produce 55-20  
 projection TV 76-4  
 pronoun 107-6  
 pronounce the word 7-33  
 proud 47-29  
 provolone 52-9  
 prune the bushes 35-G  
 prunes 48-26  
 pruning shears 35-19  
 psychiatrist 96-12  
 public telephone 41-36  
 pudding 64-28  
 pulse 90-15a  
 pumpernickel 61-32  
 pumps 69-15  
 punctuation mark 107  
 pupil 86-10  
 puppy 152-37  
 purple 65-13  
 purse 70-21  
 pushpin 120-17  
 push-up 146-24  
 put 58-13  
 put away your book 6-15  
 put on 99-N  
 put on makeup 9-7, 99-O  
 put the words in order 7-59  
 put things away 73-1  
 put your bag on the conveyor belt 132-C  
 put your computer in a tray 132-D  
 puzzle 79-2  
 pyramid 106-27  
 qualifications 118-H  
 quality control supervisor 121-8  
 quart 56-19, 57  
 quarter 17-4  
 quarter after 16  
 quarter moon 111-23  
 quarter to 16  
 question 6-18  
 question mark 107-9  
 quiet 44-46  
 quill 152-12a  
 quilt 23-11  
 quiz show 149-32  
 quotation marks 107-13  
 R.V. 125-14  
 rabbit 152-13  
 raccoon 152-15  
 racing car set 79-16  
 racquet 140-24  
 racquetball 140-K,23  
 radiation 158-17  
 radiator 126-35  
 radiator hose 126-36  
 radio 11-2, 76-14, 127-64  
 radioactive 123-17  
 radiologist 97-24  
 radiology department 97-G  
 radish 49-25  
 radius 106-21b  
 raft 145-9  
 rafting 145-E  
 railroad crossing 130-10  
 rain boots 67-18  
 rain hat 67-13  
 rain jacket 67-17  
 raincoat 67-12  
 rainforest 109-21  
 raining 14-9  
 raise your hand 6-16  
 raisins 48-28  
 rake 35-14  
 rake leaves 35-E  
 ranch 20-11  
 range 24-24  
 rap music 148-6  
 rash 88-11  
 raspberries 48-30  
 rat 30-11f, 152-29  
 rattle 25-17  
 rattlesnake 155-37  
 ray 155-9  
 razor 99-21  
 razor blade 99-22  
 reach 146-18  
 read a book 11-4  
 read page ten 6-12  
 read the definition 7-34  
 read the newspaper 11-5  
 read to 100-H  
 reality show 149-33  
 rear defroster 126-16  
 rear window 126-15  
 rearview mirror 127-51  
 receipt 75-4, 81-29  
 reception area 119-A  
 receptionist 93-2, 114-18, 119-3  
 record 76-20  
 record observations 110-E  
 recorder 150-13  
 recreation center 84-E  
 recreational vehicle 125-14  
 rectangle 106-18  
 recycle 158-9  
 recycling bin 32-24  
 recycling center 84-16  
 red 43-33, 65-1  
 red pepper 49-32  
 redwood 156-21  
 reel 145-26  
 reference desk 83-29  
 reference librarian 83-30  
 reference section 83-23  
 refreshment stand 138-4  
 refrigerator 24-1, 30-10  
 reggae 148-12  
 regular price 75-9  
 reins 140-15  
 relax 11-16  
 relish 53-17, 60-26  
 remote 76-6  
 remote control 76-6  
 remove your card 81-28  
 rent 81-6  
 rent a car 163-8  
 repair 72-25, 117-22  
 repairperson 30-E, 114-19  
 repeat your name 6-2  
 report 108-9  
 reporter 114-1  
 reptiles 155  
 request an interview 118-C  
 request information 118-B  
 required 118-12  
 rescue breathing 90-16  
 reservation 163-7  
 respirator 123-12  
 respond to an ad 118-A  
 rest in bed 94-1  
 restaurant 39-20, 133-13  
 restaurant reservation 163-7  
 restrooms 161-9  
 resume 118-D  
 return 75-B  
 return address 82-19  
 revise 107-19  
 rewrite 107-21  
 rhinoceros 153-46  
 ribcage 87-70  
 ribs 50-5  
 rice 53-7, 64-21, 151-34  
 rich 45-49  
 rider 124-3  
 right angle 106-19b  
 right lane 128-15  
 right triangle 106-19  
 right turn only 130-5  
 ring 31-14, 70-1,  
 rinse 98-10  
 ripped 72-18  
 river 109-22  
 roach killer 33-19  
 road 45, 128-6  
 road test instructions 130  
 roast 58-22  
 roast beef 50-4, 52-1, 64-13  
 roast beef sandwich 61-28  
 roasting pan 59-19  
 roasting rack 59-20  
 robbery 85-4  
 robe 68-4  
 robin 154-1  
 rock 100-G, 138-20  
 rock climbing 139-C  
 rock music 148-4  
 rocking chair 100-21  
 rod 145-25  
 roll 56-14, 61-34  
 roll of stamps 82-12  
 rollerblades 140-6  
 rollerblading 140-D  
 rolling pin 59-25  
 rolls 53-31  
 roof 27-13, 28-18, 30-5  
 roof rack 126-12  
 roofer 30-B  
 room 45, 162-c  
 room key 133-21  
 room service 133-25, 162-7  
 room with a view 162-5  
 room with double beds 162-2  
 rooster 151-14  
 root 156-8  
 rope 139-17  
 rose 157-51  
 rotary card file 120-4  
 rouge 99-39  
 rough 44-44  
 route sign 128-4  
 router 34-23  
 rowboat 145-5  
 rowing 145-C  
 rowing machine 141-50  
 rubber ball 79-5

- rubber band 120-13  
 rubber cement 120-31  
 rubber mat 26-32  
 rubber stamp 120-27  
 rug 21-23  
 ruler 5-30  
 run 146-14  
 running 140-B  
 running shoes 69-19, 140-4  
 running shorts 69-2, 140-3  
 running suit 69-4  
 runny nose 88-15  
 runway 132-20  
 rye bread 61-33
- S.U.V.** 125-7  
 sad 46-11  
 saddle 140-14  
 safari 160-11  
 safe deposit box 80-9  
 safety boots 123-5  
 safety earmuffs 123-8  
 safety glasses 123-13  
 safety goggles 140-22  
 safety pin 134-7  
 safety seat 25-22  
 safety vest 123-4  
 sail 145-22  
 sailboard 145-21  
 sailboat 145-1  
 sailing 145-A  
 salad 60-13, 64  
 salad bar 62-13  
 salad bowl 22-13  
 salad dressing 53-29, 60-27  
 salad fork 63-32  
 salad plate 63-23  
 salamander 155-34  
 salami 52-3  
 salary 118-J  
 sale price 75-10  
 sale sign 75-1  
 sales tax 75-12  
 salesperson 114-20  
 salmon 50-22  
 salsa 53-27  
 salt 53-20  
 salt shaker 22-21  
 sand 137-23  
 sand castle 138-12  
 sand dune 109-13  
 sandals 69-21  
 sandbox 137-22  
 sandpaper 33-20  
 sandwich bags 54-8  
 sanitation worker 84-15,  
   115-21  
 satellite 111-28  
 satellite dish 27-28  
 Saturday 18-12  
 Saturn 111-17  
 saucepan 59-22  
 saucer 22-33, 63-30,  
   144-12
- sausages 50-12, 61-13  
 saute 58-20  
 save energy 158-10  
 save water 158-11  
 saw 34-4  
 saxophone 150-14  
 say your name 6-1  
 scaffolding 122-12  
 scale 26-36, 55-23, 82-26,  
   92-1, 110-18  
 scales 155-1c  
 scallion 49-37  
 scallops 50-30  
 scanner 55-18, 78-17  
 scarecrow 151-4  
 scared 47-27  
 scarf 67-5  
 schedule 124-15  
 school 39-21  
 school crossing 130-11  
 school librarian 102-14  
 school newspaper 104-9  
 school nurse 102-3  
 school secretary 102-1  
 science 103-6  
 science equipment 110  
 science fiction movie  
   149-27  
 science kit 79-19  
 science lab 102-G  
 science teacher 102-8  
 scientific method 110  
 scissors 99-30  
 scorpion 154-39  
 Scrabble 135-39  
 scrape 89-41  
 scraper 34-12  
 scratch 89-40  
 screen 4-9, 7-43, 27-11,  
   77-24, 78-3, 147-14  
 screen door 27-20  
 screwdriver 34-7  
 scrub brush 32-20  
 scuba diving 145-H  
 sea anemone 155-25  
 sea animals 155  
 sea horse 155-10  
 sea lion 155-17  
 sea urchin 155-24  
 seafood 50  
 seafood salad 52-17  
 seagull 154-5  
 seal 155-16  
 sealing tape 120-34  
 seam 72-25  
 seashell 138-19  
 seashore 109-16  
 seasons 19  
 seat 4-5, 6-10, 127-84,  
   132-J  
 seat belt 127-85, 132-K  
 seat the customers 62-A  
 second floor 28-15
- secretary 102-1, 115-22,  
   119-19  
 security 131-B  
 security checkpoint 131-6  
 security deposit 28-7  
 security gate 29-46  
 security guard 80-11,  
   115-23  
 security officer 102-7, 131-8  
 sedan 125-1  
 see a specialist 94-7  
 seesaw 137-21  
 select a transaction 81-24  
 selective service  
   registration form 82-16  
 sell 117-23  
 semi 125-17  
 semi-colon 107-15  
 send someone 162-f  
 senior care worker 84-20  
 senior center 84-H  
 senior citizen 42-10  
 sentence 107  
 September 18-21  
 serve 117-24, 146-7  
 serve the meal 62-D  
 server 62-11, 12, 115-36, 37  
 service station 37-27  
 serviceman 115-24  
 servicewoman 115-25  
 serving bowl 22-14  
 serving dish 22-15  
 set of colored pencils  
   134-16  
 set the table 63-H  
 sew 117-25, 134-A  
 sewer 40-10  
 sewing machine 134-1  
 sewing needle 134-5  
 sex 1-17  
 shades 7-41  
 shampoo 98-9  
 share a book 6-26  
 share with the class 6-30  
 shark 155-6  
 sharp 45-67  
 shave 9-4, 99-L  
 shaving cream 99-20  
 sheep 151-27  
 sheet 23-6  
 sheet of paper 7-60  
 sheet of stamps 82-11  
 shelf 26-15, 73-25  
 shell 138-19, 155-26a  
 shellfish 50  
 shelter 20-9  
 shelves 83-7  
 shin 86-37  
 shingle 122-28  
 shinguards 143-27  
 shiny 45-65  
 shipping clerk 121-18  
 shipping department  
   121-17
- shirt 66-3  
 shocked 47-22  
 shoe polish 99-48  
 shoe store 39-22  
 shoelaces 99-49  
 shoes 69-13, 99-P, 132-A  
 shoot 146-10, 23  
 shop 103-15  
 shopkeeper 115-27  
 shopper 55-2  
 shopping basket 55-3  
 shopping cart 55-8  
 shopping mall 39-23  
 shopping program 149-40  
 shore 109-16  
 short 42-16, 43-26, 44-6, 8,  
   72-2  
 short story 108-3  
 shorten 72-21  
 shortness of breath 88-25  
 shorts 66-17, 68-8  
 short-sleeved shirt 71-2  
 shortwave radio 76-16  
 shot 93-F, 14  
 shoulder 86-23, 128-16  
 shoulder bag 70-22  
 shoulder harness 127-81  
 shoulder length 43-25  
 shoulder pads 143-12  
 shovel 35-4, 122-3, 138-25  
 show 162-e, 163-9  
 shower 9-2, 26-28, 98-F  
 shower cap 98-8  
 shower curtain 26-30  
 shower head 26-29  
 shrimp 50-29  
 shrimp cocktail 64-3  
 shrub 156-26  
 shutter 27-12  
 shuttle bus 161-6  
 shuttlecock 140-21  
 siblings 2  
 sick 46-4  
 side 106-17a  
 side dish 64  
 side door 27-31  
 side mirror 126-11  
 sidewalk 40-13  
 sign a lease 28  
 sign your name 6-5  
 silk 71-22  
 silver 65-17  
 silver dollar 17-6  
 silverware 63  
 simmer 58-21  
 sing 117-26  
 singer 147-12  
 single 44-48  
 single room 162-1  
 sink 24-12, 26-6, 30-2,  
   162-c
- sister 2-8, 45  
 sister-in-law 3-11  
 sit down 6-10

- sitcom 149-30  
situation comedy 149-30  
sit-up 146-25  
six-pack 56-15  
size 71, 75-6  
skate guard 144-8  
skateboard 79-35, 140-10  
skateboard ramp 137-15  
skateboarding 140-F  
skates 144-6  
skating 144-C  
sketch book 134-15  
ski boots 144-2  
ski hat 67-19  
ski jacket 67-20  
ski mask 67-22  
ski poles 144-4  
ski trip 160-8  
skiing 144-A  
skillet 59-8  
skills 118-H  
skim milk 51-3  
skin 45, 87-45  
skinny 44-14  
skip 146-16  
skirt 66-2  
skis 144-1  
skull 87-69  
skunk 152-11  
slacks 66-4  
sled 144-11  
sledding 144-F  
sledding dish 144-12  
sledgehammer 122-1  
sleep 9-14  
sleeping bag 139-2  
sleepy 46-2  
sleeting 14-13  
sleeveless shirt 71-3  
sleeves 72-22  
slice 58-3, 60-11  
slide 110-3, 137-20  
slide projector 77-23  
slim 42-19  
sling 93-18  
slip 68-18  
slippers 68-5  
slippery when wet 130-15  
slow 44-12  
slug 152-23  
small 44-10, 71-34, 72-6  
small intestine 87-61  
smoggy 14-6  
smoke detector 29-37  
smooth 44-43  
snack bar 74-18, 138-4  
snack foods 52  
snail 155-22  
snake 155-36  
sneakers 69-17  
sneeze 89-34  
snorkel 145-15  
snorkeling 145-G  
snowboard 144-10  
snowboarding 144-E  
snowing 14-11  
snowmobile 144-14  
snowmobiling 144-H  
snowstorm 14-16  
soap 26-3, 54-10, 98-6  
soap dish 26-4  
soap dispenser 26-5  
soap opera 149-34  
soccer 142-H, 143-H  
soccer ball 143-26  
soccer field 142-16  
soccer player 142-15  
social security number 1-16  
socks 68-12  
soda 51-23, 60-17  
sofa 21-20  
soft 44-39  
softball 142-B, 143-B, 8  
softball glove 143-9  
softball player 142-3  
software 83-19  
solar eclipse 111-7  
solar energy 158-5  
solar system 111  
solid 71-32  
solid figures 106  
solid line 128-18  
somersault 146-28  
son 2-6  
son-in-law 3-8  
sore throat 88-6  
sort the laundry 73-A  
sort the mail 119-c  
sound system 76-19  
soup 53-8  
soup bowl 63-26  
soup spoon 63-36  
sour cream 51-9  
sources of energy 158  
south 130-18  
souvenirs 163-5  
soy sauce 53-23  
soybeans 151-35  
space exploration 111  
space station 111-29  
spade 135-34d  
spaghetti 53-6  
spaghetti and meatballs 64-16  
Spanish 103-12  
spare tire 126-27  
spark plugs 126-31  
sparrow 154-14  
spatula 59-13  
speak 117-27  
speaker 21-16, 29-29, 76-27  
specialist 94-7, 96-8  
speed limit sign 128-19  
speedometer 127-55  
spell your name 6-3  
sphere 106-25  
spice rack 24-17  
spices 53-22  
spider 154-33  
spinach 49-5  
spinach salad 64-9  
spinal column 87-72  
spinal cord 87-72  
spiral notebook 5-26  
splint 90-18  
sponge 26-34, 32-21  
sponge mop 32-10  
spool of thread 134-4  
spoon 22-28  
sport coat 66-11  
sport jacket 66-11  
sport shirt 66-5  
sport utility vehicle 125-7  
sports car 125-4  
sports program 149-38  
spots 152-27a  
sprain 89-46  
spray gun 33-26  
spray starch 73-20  
spreadsheet program 78-20  
spring 19-27  
sprinkler 35-12  
sprinkler system 29-40  
square 106-17  
squid 155-21  
squirrel 152-31  
stable 151-8  
stacking tray 120-3  
stained 72-17  
stairway 29-33  
stamp 82-10, 23  
stamp album 135-25  
stamp machine 82-27  
stand up 6-6  
staple 120-15  
stapler 120-2  
star 111-2  
starfish 155-23  
state 1-10  
state the problem 110-A  
static cling remover 73-13  
station wagon 125-6  
stationery 120-22  
statistics 105  
steak 50-1  
steam 58-18  
steamer 59-14  
steering wheel 127-59  
stem 157-36  
step ladder 33-7  
steps 31-18  
stereo system 21-17, 76-19  
sterile dressing pad 90-5  
sterile pad 90-5  
stethoscope 92-8  
stewing beef 50-3  
stick 56-16  
stickers 79-31  
stickshift 127-77  
stiff neck 88-14  
stingray 155-9  
stir 58-8  
stir-fry 58-24  
stirrups 140-16  
stitches 93-11  
stock clerk 115-26  
stockings 68-19  
stomach 87-59  
stomachache 88-4  
stop 130-1  
storage cabinet 119-25  
storage locker 29-44  
storage room 29-43, 119-G  
store directory 74-1  
store owner 115-27  
stork 154-19  
storm door 27-6  
stove 24-24, 30-9  
stow your carry-on bag 132-I  
straight 43-27, 44-17, 19  
straight line 106-13  
strainer 59-12  
straw 71-24  
strawberries 48-32  
straws 54-4, 60-20  
stream 109-9  
street 1-7, 40-14, 128-22  
street light 40-15  
street number 1-6  
street sign 41-37  
street vendor 41-40  
strep throat 91-14  
stretch 146-11  
stretch suit 25-8  
string bean 49-17  
string of pearls 70-6  
strings 150  
striped 71-25  
stripes 153-57a  
stroller 25-20  
student 4-3  
student government 104-7  
study 10-8  
study page ten 6-13  
study tour 160-9  
stuffed animal 25-13, 79-13  
style my hair 98-K  
styptic pencil 99-24  
submarine roll 61-35  
subtraction 105  
suburbs 20-14  
subway 40-20, 124-C  
subway station 40-21, 124-19  
subway token 124-20  
sugar 53-36  
sugar bowl 22-7  
suggestion box 121-16  
suit 66-12  
suitcase 131-4  
suite 162-6  
summer 19-28  
sun 111-4  
sun hat 138-22

- sunbather 138-14  
 sunblock 138-23  
 sunburn 88-13  
 Sunday 18-6  
 sunflower 157-52  
 sunglasses 67-26, 138-15  
 sunny 14-1  
 sunroof 126-13  
 sunscreen 99-38, 138-23  
 suntan lotion 138-23  
 superintendent 29-41  
 supermarket 39-24  
 supervise 117-28  
 supervisor 115-28  
 supply cabinet 119-24  
 supply room 119-F  
 "surf" the net 135-Q  
 surfboard 138-18, 145-20  
 surfer 138-8  
 surfing 145-I  
 surge protector 78-15  
 surgeon 97-15  
 surgery 94-18  
 surgical nurse 97-16  
 surname 1-4  
 surprised 47-21  
 suspenders 70-14  
 swallow poison 91-8  
 swan 154-11  
 swap meet 136-10  
 sweatband 69-3  
 sweater 66-9  
 sweater jacket 67-6  
 sweatpants 69-8  
 sweatshirt 69-7  
 sweep the floor 32-A  
 sweet pepper 49-31  
 sweet potato 49-29  
 swim 11-12, 146-21  
 swimmer 138-6  
 swimming 145-F  
 swimming pool 28-25,  
   84-14  
 swimming trunks 69-11  
 swimsuit 69-10, 11, 145-11  
 swing 25-15, 146-19  
 swing set 79-36  
 swings 137-18  
 Swiss army knife 139-7  
 Swiss cheese 52-8  
 swivel chair 119-11  
 swollen 89-49  
 swordfish 155-4  
 synagogue 84-J  
 syringe 92-4  
  
 table 4-6, 22-1, 62-5, 63-H  
 table tennis 140-L  
 tablecloth 22-23  
 tablespoon 57, 95-19  
 tablet 95-15  
 tabloid 55-16  
 tabloid newspaper 55-16  
 taco 60-9  
  
 tail 152-17a, 154-2b  
 taillight 126-18  
 tailor 115-29  
 tailpipe 126-22  
 take a bath 9-12, 98-E  
 take a bus tour 163-3  
 take a chest X-ray 92-H  
 take a message 119-a  
 take a shower 9-2, 98-F  
 take a walking tour 163-2  
 take care of 117-29  
 take in 72-23  
 take inventory 117-30  
 take notes 7-44  
 take off your shoes 132-A  
 take out a piece of  
   paper 7-46  
 take out the garbage 32-I  
 take photographs  
   here 164-6  
 take the bus to school  
   10-12  
 take the order 62-C  
 take vitamins 94-6  
 take your receipt 81-29  
 take your seat 6-10  
 take your temperature 92-B  
 take your transaction  
   slip 81-29  
 talk about your  
   experience 118-I  
 talk about your skills and  
   qualifications 118-H  
 talk show 149-31  
 tall 42-14, 44-5  
 tambourine 150-21  
 tangerine 48-23  
 tank 145-18  
 tank top 69-13  
 tape 76-25, 93-13  
 tape deck 76-26  
 tape measure 33-6, 122-8  
 tape recorder 76-17  
 target 141-44  
 taxi 40-2, 124-D, 25  
 taxi driver 40-4, 124-27  
 taxi stand 40-3, 124-24,  
   161-5  
 taxicab 40-2, 124-25  
 TB 91-24  
 tea 51-29, 61-17  
 tea kettle 24-23  
 teach 117-31  
 teacher 4-1, 102-5, 115-30  
 teacher's aide 4-2  
 teacher's desk 4-18  
 teapot 22-5  
 teaspoon 57, 63-35, 95-18  
 technical climbing 139-C  
 teddy bear 25-1  
 tee shirt 68-7  
 teenager 42-6  
 teeth 9-3, 98-A, D  
 teeth whitener 98-5  
  
 teething ring 100-18  
 telemarketer 115-31  
 telephone 77-1  
 telephone bill 81-9  
 telephone number 1-13  
 telescope 111-26, 135-43  
 television 21-8, 76-1  
 teller 80-10  
 temperature 14, 88-7, 92-B  
 temperature gauge 127-53  
 temple 84-L  
 tenant 28-4  
 tennis 140-I  
 tennis ball 140-18  
 tennis court 137-10  
 tennis racket 140-17  
 tennis shoes 69-18  
 tennis shorts 140-19  
 tent 139-1  
 tent stakes 139-3  
 tentacle 155-15a  
 terminal 132-21  
 terminal building 132-21  
 termites 30-11a  
 test tube 110-8  
 tests 7-47, 94-16  
 textbook 5-24  
 thank-you note 108-17,  
   118-L  
 theater 147-1, 13  
 therapist 96-11  
 thermometer 14-19, 92-2  
 thermos 139-21  
 thick 44-23  
 thigh 86-34  
 thimble 134-6  
 thin 42-19, 44-14, 44-24  
 things 73-1  
 third floor 28-16  
 thirsty 46-8  
 this afternoon 19-13  
 this evening 19-14  
 this morning 19-12  
 this week 19-21  
 thongs 69-22  
 thorn 157-38  
 thread 134-4  
 three fourths 105  
 three quarters 105  
 three times a week 19-25  
 three-piece suit 66-13  
 throat 87-53  
 throat lozenges 95-7  
 through 129-3  
 throw 146-3  
 throw pillow 21-19  
 throw up 89-37  
 thumb 87-40  
 thumbtack 5-35, 120-16  
 thunderstorm 14-15  
 Thursday 18-10  
 tick 154-30  
 ticket 124-9, 131-1, 162-e  
 ticket agent 131-3  
  
 ticket counter 124-8, 131-2  
 ticket window 124-12  
 tie 45, 66-14  
 tiger 153-51  
 tight 44-30, 72-3  
 tights 67-7, 68-21  
 tiles 31-17  
 time 16  
 time cards 121-2  
 time clock 121-1  
 times 105  
 timetable 124-15  
 tip 63-G, 22  
 tire 126-6  
 tired 46-1  
 tissues 54-3  
 title 83-4, 107-18a  
 to the left of 8-8  
 to the right of 8-9  
 toad 155-35  
 toast 61-11  
 toaster 24-27  
 toaster oven 24-20  
 today 19-2  
 toddler 42-3  
 toe 87-50  
 toe guard 123-6  
 toenail 87-51  
 tofu 51-13  
 toilet 26-26, 30-4  
 toilet brush 26-23  
 toilet paper 26-24, 54-7  
 toilet seat 26-27  
 token 124-20  
 tollbooth 128-3  
 tomato 49-23  
 tomato juice 51-18, 64-2  
 tomorrow 19-3  
 tomorrow afternoon 19-17  
 tomorrow evening 19-18  
 tomorrow morning 19-16  
 tomorrow night 19-19  
 tongue 86-20  
 tonight 19-15  
 tool shed 27-19  
 toolbelt 122-9  
 toolbox 34-17  
 tooth 86-18, 93-H  
 toothache 88-3  
 toothbrush 26-11, 98-1  
 toothbrush holder 26-12  
 toothpaste 98-2  
 top 59-6  
 torn 72-18  
 tornado 159-5  
 tortilla chips 52-24  
 tortoise 155-26  
 tossed salad 64-7  
 total price 75-13  
 tote bag 70-23  
 tour 160-4  
 tour company 160-14  
 tourniquet 90-19  
 tow truck 125-13

towel 138-16, 162-b  
 towel rack 26-21  
 town 20-16  
 town hall 84-D  
 townhome 20-4  
 townhouse 20-4  
 towrope 145-24  
 toxic waste 158-15  
 toy chest 25-12  
 toy store 39-25  
 toy truck 79-15  
 toys 100-23  
 track 102-l, 124-17  
 track ball 78-13  
 tractor 151-23  
 tractor trailer 125-17  
 trades school 101-6  
 trading cards 79-24  
 traffic light 41-23, 128-27  
 traffic signal 41-23, 128-27  
 traffic signs 130  
 tragedy 148-15  
 trail map 139-13  
 trailer 122-21  
 train 45, 124-B  
 train derailment 85-18  
 train set 79-17  
 train station 39-26, 124-11  
 train trip 160-6  
 training pants 100-12  
 trampoline 141-40  
 transaction 81-24  
 transaction slip 81-29  
 transfer 124-5  
 transfer funds 81-27  
 translate 117-32  
 translator 115-32  
 transmission 126-24  
 trash bags 54-9  
 trash bin 28-27  
 trash can 32-23, 137-4  
 trash chute 29-42  
 trash collector 115-21  
 trash compactor 24-29  
 trash container 40-6  
 travel 160  
 travel agency 39-27, 160-13  
 travel agent 115-33  
 traveler's check 80-D, 4,  
   81-5, 164-2  
 tray 22-4, 63-19, 132-D, 16  
 tray table 132-16  
 treadmill 141-49  
 tree 156-1  
 trench coat 67-14  
 tricycle 79-33  
 trigonometry 105  
 trim the hedge 35-F  
 trip 160  
 tripe 50-8  
 tripod 77-20  
 trombone 150-17  
 trout 50-26, 155-1  
 trowel 35-7, 122-10

truck 125-16  
 truck driver 115-34  
 trumpet 150-16  
 trunk 126-17, 153-53b,  
   156-6  
 trunks 141-46  
 try on 75-D  
 T-shirt 66-16, 68-7, 69-5  
 tsunami 159-7  
 tub 26-31  
 tuba 150-19  
 tube 56-17  
 tuberculosis 91-24  
 Tuesday 18-8  
 tulip 157-54  
 tuna 53-9, 155-3  
 tuna fish 53-9  
 tuna fish sandwich 61-22  
 tuner 76-24  
 tunic 66-23  
 tunnel 128-1  
 turkey 50-20, 52-5, 151-11  
 turn left 130-21  
 turn off the lights 7-42  
 turn on the lights 7-45  
 turn right 130-22  
 turn signal 126-3, 127-58  
 turnip 49-38  
 turnstile 124-21  
 turntable 76-21  
 turquoise 65-9  
 turtle 155-27  
 turtleneck 66-26, 71-4  
 turtleneck shirt 71-4  
 turtleneck sweater 71-8  
 tusk 153-53a, 155-19a  
 tuxedo 66-27  
 TV 21-8, 76-1  
 TV antenna 27-29  
 TV programs 149-D  
 tweezers 90-10  
 twelve midnight 16  
 twelve noon 16  
 twice a week 19-24  
 twig 156-3  
 twist 89-39  
 two thirds 105  
 two-family house 20-3  
 type 117-33  
 type a letter 119-f  
 types of clothing 71  
 types of material 71  
 types of travel 160  
 typewriter 119-12  
 typewriter cartridge  
   120-25  
 typhoon 159-3  
 U.F.O. 111-31  
 ugly 45-52, 54  
 umbrella 67-15  
 uncle 3-1  
 uncomfortable 45-70  
 unconscious 91-3

under 8-7, 129-2  
 underline the word 7-56  
 underpants 68-8, 14  
 underpass 128-9  
 undershirt 68-7  
 unhappy 46-11  
 Unidentified Flying  
   Object 111-31  
 uniform 66-15, 143-4  
 union notice 121-15  
 universal 141-52  
 universe 111  
 university 101-9  
 unload the washer 73-C  
 unscramble the word 7-58  
 up 129-5  
 upset 46-15  
 Uranus 111-18  
 URL 135-41  
 use 117-34  
 use a cell phone here  
   164-9  
 use hand signals 130-26  
 use the computer 11-14  
 using an ATM machine 81

vacancy sign 28-3  
 vacuum 32-B, 5  
 vacuum cleaner 32-5  
 vacuum cleaner  
   attachments 32-6  
 vacuum cleaner bag 32-7  
 valet parking 133-2  
 valley 109-5  
 van 125-9  
 vandalism 85-19  
 vanity 26-2  
 vase 22-16  
 vault 80-8  
 VCR 21-9, 76-10  
 veal cutlet 64-17  
 vegetable garden 151-3  
 vegetable peeler 59-4  
 vegetable seeds 35-5  
 vegetables 35-B, 53-10  
 veins 87-67  
 vending machine 119-26  
 vendor 138-5  
 vent 127-62  
 Venus 111-13  
 verb 107-2  
 vest 66-20  
 vet 115-35  
 veterinarian 115-35  
 vice-principal 102-6  
 video 76-9  
 video camera 76-11  
 video cassette recorder  
   21-9  
 video game 76-34  
 video game system 76-33  
 video store 39-28  
 videocassette 76-9

waffles 61-10  
 wagon 79-34  
 waist 86-30  
 waiter 62-12, 115-36  
 waiting room 93-1, 97-D  
 waitress 62-11, 115-37  
 wake-up call 162-d  
 walk 146-13  
 walk the dog 10-7  
 walk through the metal  
   detector 132-E  
 walker 25-18, 94-13  
 walkie-talkie 79-20  
 walkie-talkie set 79-20  
 walking 140-C  
 walking shoes 140-5  
 walking tour 163-2  
 wall 21-10, 30-7  
 wall unit 21-15  
 wallet 70-19  
 walrus 155-19  
 want ad 118-3  
 war movie 149-25  
 warehouse 121-11  
 warm 14-23  
 warm-up suit 69-4  
 warning lights 127-57  
 wart 88-19  
 wash 117-35  
 wash my face 9-6  
 wash my hair 98-G  
 wash the dishes 10-2  
 wash the windows 32-D  
 washcloth 26-20  
 washer 34-26, 73-B, C, 6  
 washing machine 73-6  
 wasp 154-35

- wastebasket 4-19, 26-1  
 watch 70-15  
 watch TV 11-1  
 water 45, 62-B, 158-11  
 water bill 81-12  
 water cooler 119-27  
 water fountain 74-17, 137-7  
 water glass 63-27  
 water main break 85-15  
 water pollution 158-14  
 water skis 145-23  
 water the flowers 35-D  
 watercolor 134-14b  
 waterfall 109-23  
 watering can 35-13  
 watermelon 48-17  
 waterskiing 145-K  
 wave 138-7  
 wavy 43-28  
 wax the floor 32-F  
 waxed paper 54-14  
 wealthy 45-49  
 weather 14  
 web 154-33a  
 web address 135-41  
 web browser 135-40  
 wedding band 70-3  
 wedding ring 70-3  
 Wednesday 18-9  
 weed 35-H  
 weeder 35-20  
 week 18-3  
 weekend 18-5  
 weeping willow 156-22  
 weight 42, 92-A  
 weightlifting 141-R  
 weights 141-42  
 welder 115-38  
 west 130-19  
 western 149-19  
 wet 45-55, 130-15  
 wet clothing 73-10  
 wet mop 32-11  
 wet suit 145-17  
 whale 155-11  
 wheat 151-36  
 wheelbarrow 35-8, 122-4  
 wheelchair 94-14  
 wheeze 89-35  
 whirlpool 28-26  
 whisk 59-31  
 whisk broom 32-3  
 whiskers 152-34a  
 white 65-15  
 white bread 61-29  
 whiteboard 4-15  
 whiten my teeth 98-D  
 white-water rafting 145-E  
 whole wheat bread 61-30  
 wide 44-21, 72-15  
 width 106-2, 18b  
 wife 2-2  
 wildfire 159-10  
 willow 156-22
- wind 158-7  
 windbreaker 67-11  
 window 21-13, 27-10, 32-D  
 window cleaner 32-13  
 window screen 27-11  
 window seat 132-8  
 windshield 126-9  
 windshield wipers 126-10  
 windsurfing 145-J  
 windy 14-7  
 wine glass 63-28  
 wing 154-2a  
 winter 19-30  
 wipes 54-18, 100-10  
 wire 34-24, 122-26  
 wire stripper 34-13  
 witch 45  
 withdraw cash 81-26  
 withdrawal 80-B  
 withdrawal slip 80-2  
 wok 59-10  
 wolf 152-4  
 woman 42-9  
 Women's Clothing Department 74-8  
 wood 122-23  
 wood screw 34-28  
 wooden spoon 59-35  
 woodpecker 154-6  
 woods 109-1  
 woodwinds 150  
 woodworking 134-H  
 woodworking kit 134-21  
 wool 71-23  
 word 7-32, 33, 56, 58  
 word-processing program 78-19  
 work 10-13  
 work alone 7-36  
 work area 119-D  
 work as a class 7-40  
 work boots 69-24  
 work gloves 33-17  
 work in a group 7-39  
 work out 141-V  
 work station 121-6  
 work together 6-29  
 work with a partner 7-37  
 workbook 5-25  
 worker 121-5  
 working 30-3, 8, 9, 31-21  
 worm 152-22  
 worried 47-26  
 wound 93-B  
 wrench 34-9  
 wrestle 141-U  
 wrestling mat 141-48  
 wrestling uniform 141-47  
 wrinkled clothing 73-18  
 wrist 87-39  
 wrist watch 70-15  
 write 117-36  
 write a check 81-17  
 write a final copy 107-21
- write a first draft 107-18  
 write a letter 11-15  
 write a thank-you note 118-L  
 write on a separate sheet of paper 7-60  
 write on the board 6-8  
 writing process 107
- X-ray machine 92-9, 131-9  
 X-ray technician 97-23  
 xylophone 150-22
- yam 49-30  
 yard 106-7  
 yard sale 136-9  
 yard waste bag 35-16  
 yardstick 33-1  
 yarn 134-9  
 year 18-1  
 yearbook 104-10  
 yellow 65-4  
 yesterday 19-1  
 yesterday afternoon 19-9  
 yesterday evening 19-10  
 yesterday morning 19-8  
 yield 130-13  
 yogurt 51-12  
 young 42-11, 44-3
- zebra 153-57  
 zip code 1-11, 82-21  
 zipper 72-19  
 zoo 136-17  
 zoom lens 77-17  
 zucchini 49-12
- Expressions**
- Bye. 12-9  
 Can you please repeat that? 13-21  
 Can you please say that again? 13-21  
 Can you please send someone to get my bags? 162-f  
 Do you speak . . . ? 165-21  
 Don't move! 165-20  
 Excuse me. 13-16  
 Fine, thanks. 12-6  
 Fine. 12-6  
 Fire! 165-18  
 Freeze! 165-20  
 Get away from me! 165-17  
 Good afternoon. 12-3  
 Good evening. 12-4  
 Good morning. 12-2  
 Good night. 12-10  
 Good-bye. 12-9  
 Hello. 12-1  
 Hello. My name is . . . 13-12
- Hello. This is . . . May I please speak to . . . ? 13-22  
 Help! 165-15  
 Hi. 12-1  
 Hi. I'm . . . 13-12  
 How are you doing? 12-5  
 How are you? 12-5  
 I don't understand. 13-20  
 I like your city very much. 164-14  
 I'd like a wake-up call at . . . 162-d  
 I'd like to get tickets for a show. 162-e  
 I'd like to introduce . . . 13-15  
 I'd like to order . . . 162-a  
 I'm checking out. 162-f  
 I'm from . . . 164-11  
 I'm here for five days. 164-12  
 I'm sorry. . . isn't here right now. 13-24  
 I'm sorry. What did you say? 165-26  
 It's very . . . 164-14  
 I've seen . . . and . . . 164-13  
 Look out! 165-19  
 May I ask a question? 13-17  
 Nice to meet you, too. 13-14  
 Nice to meet you. 13-13  
 Not much. 12-8  
 Not too much. 12-8  
 Okay. 12-6  
 Please don't bother me! 165-17  
 Please go away! 165-17  
 Please repeat that. 165-24  
 Please speak slowly. 165-25  
 Please write that down for me. 165-22  
 Police! 165-16  
 See you later. 12-11  
 See you soon. 12-11  
 Sorry. I don't understand. 13-20  
 Stop! 165-20  
 Thank you. 13-18  
 Thanks. 13-18  
 This is . . . 13-15  
 We need some towels. 162-b  
 What do you call that in English? 165-23  
 What's new with you? 12-7  
 What's new? 12-7  
 Yes. Hold on a moment. 13-23  
 You're welcome. 13-19

**Cardinal Numbers**

1	one
2	two
3	three
4	four
5	five
6	six
7	seven
8	eight
9	nine
10	ten
11	eleven
12	twelve
13	thirteen
14	fourteen
15	fifteen
16	sixteen
17	seventeen
18	eighteen
19	nineteen
20	twenty
21	twenty-one
22	twenty-two
30	thirty
40	forty
50	fifty
60	sixty
70	seventy
80	eighty
90	ninety
100	one hundred
101	one hundred (and) one
102	one hundred (and) two
1,000	one thousand
10,000	ten thousand
100,000	one hundred thousand
1,000,000	one million
1,000,000,000	one billion

**Ordinal Numbers**

1st	first
2nd	second
3rd	third
4th	fourth
5th	fifth
6th	sixth
7th	seventh
8th	eighth
9th	ninth
10th	tenth
11th	eleventh
12th	twelfth
13th	thirteenth
14th	fourteenth
15th	fifteenth
16th	sixteenth
17th	seventeenth
18th	eighteenth
19th	nineteenth
20th	twentieth
21st	twenty-first
22nd	twenty-second
30th	thirtieth
40th	fortieth
50th	fiftieth
60th	sixtieth
70th	seventieth
80th	eightieth
90th	ninetieth
100th	one hundredth
101st	one hundred (and) first
102nd	one hundred (and) second
1,000th	one thousandth
10,000th	ten thousandth
100,000th	one hundred thousandth
1,000,000th	one millionth
1,000,000,000th	one billionth

**Days of the Week**

Sunday  
Monday  
Tuesday  
Wednesday  
Thursday  
Friday  
Saturday

**Months of the Year**

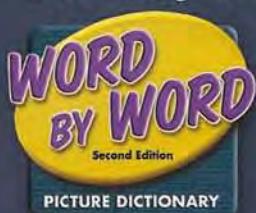
January	July
February	August
March	September
April	October
May	November
June	December

Accessories	70
Ailments	88–89
Airplane Travel	132
Airport	131, 161
Animals	152–153
Animals, Farm	151
Apartment Building	28–29
Audio Equipment	76
Baby Care	100
Baby Products	54
Baby's Room	25
Bank	80
Bathroom	26
Beach	138
Bedroom	23
Beverages	51
Birds	154
Body	86–87
Calendar	18
Cameras	77
Cars, Types of	125
Car Parts and Maintenance	126–127
City	40–41
Classroom	4–5
Classroom Actions	6–7
Cleaning Your Home	32
Clothing	66
Clothing, Describing	71
Clothing, Exercise	69
Clothing Problems and Alterations	72
Coffee Shop	61
Colors	65
Communities, Types of	20
Community Institutions	84
Computers	78
Conservation	158
Construction Site	122
Containers	56
Cookware	59
Countries	173
Crafts	134–135
Crime	85
Daily Activities	9, 10
Dairy Products	51
Days of the Week	18
Deli	52
Dental Procedures	93
Department Store	74
Describing Clothing	71
Describing People and Things	44–45
Describing Physical States and Emotions	46–47
Dining Room	22
Disasters	159
Diseases	91
Emergencies	85, 91, 165

Emotions	46–47
Energy	158
English Language Arts and Composition	107
Entertainment	147–149
Environment	158
Everyday Activities	9, 10
Everyday Conversation	12–13
Exercise Actions	146
Exercise Clothing	69
Extracurricular Activities	104
Factory	121
Family Members	2, 3
Farm	151
Farm Animals	151
Fast Food	60
Finances	81
First Aid	90
Fish	155
Flowers	156–157
Food Preparation	58
Footwear	69
Frozen Foods	52
Fruits	48
Games	134–135
Gardening Tools and Actions	35
Geography	109
Geometric Shapes	106
Groceries	53
Hardware	34
Highways	128
Hobbies	134–135
Home, Outside the	27
Home Supplies	33
Hospital	97
Hotel	133, 162
Hotel Communication	162
Household Problems and Repairs	30–31
Household Supplies	54
Housing, Types of	20
Hygiene	98–99
Illnesses	91
Individual Sports and Recreation	140–141
Injuries	88–89
Insects	154
International Travel and Tourism	160–165
Jewelry	70
Job Activities	116–117
Job Safety	123
Job Search	118
Job Site	119
Job Skills	116–117
Jobs	112–115
Juices	51
Kitchen	24
Kitchen Utensils	59

Languages	173
Laundry	73
Leisure Activities	11
Library	83
Literature	108
Living Room	21
Map, Africa	171
Map, Asia	172
Map, Australia	172
Map, Caribbean	168
Map, Central America	168
Map, Europe	170
Map, Middle East	171
Map, North America	168
Map, South America	169
Map, World	166–167
Mathematics	105
Measure, Units of	57
Measurements	106
Meat	50
Medical Advice	94
Medical Emergencies and Illnesses	91
Medical Exam	92
Medical Procedures	93
Medical Specialists	96
Medicine	95
Money	17
Months of the Year	18
Musical Instruments	150
Nationalities	173
Natural Disasters	159
Numbers	15
Occupations	112–115
Office Supplies and Equipment	120
Outdoor Recreation	139
Outerwear	67
Outside the Home	27
Park	137
People	42–43
People, Describing	44–45
Personal Hygiene	98–99
Personal Information	1
Pet Food	54
Pets	152–153
Physical Descriptions	42–43
Physical States	46–47
Places Around Town	36–39
Places to Go	136
Plants	156–157
Playground	137
Post Office	82
Poultry	50
Prepositions	8
Prepositions of Motion	129
Public Transportation	124
Quantities	56
Recipes	58
Recreation, Individual	140–141
Recreation, Outdoor	139
Reptiles	155
Restaurant	62–63
Restaurant Menu	64
Sandwiches	61
School Locations	102
School Personnel	102
School Subjects	103
Schools, Types of	101
Science	110
Sea Animals	155
Seafood	50
Seasons	19
Shopping	75
Sleepwear	68
Snack Foods	52
Space	111
Sport Actions	146
Sports Equipment	143
Sports, Individual	140–141
Sports, Team	142
Streets	128
Supermarket	55
Symptoms	88–89
Team Sports	142
Team SportsEquipment	143
Telephones	77
Time	16
Time Expressions	19
Tools	34
Tourist Activities	163
Tourist Communication	164–165
Toy Store	79
Traffic Directions	130
Traffic Signs	130
Transportation	124
Travel and Tourism	160–165
Trees	156–157
Underwear	68
Units of Measure	57
Universe	111
Vegetables	49
Vehicles, Types of	125
Video Equipment	76
Water Sports and Recreation	145
Weather	14
Winter Sports and Recreation	144
Work Activities and Skills	116–117
Workplace	119
Writing	108

# The Only Truly **Communicative** Vocabulary Development Program



**Word by Word** is famous worldwide for its **ease-of-use**, **lively spirit**, and **active conversational approach**.

The program's unique interactive methodology makes vocabulary learning come alive as a dynamic, communicative experience!

## Outstanding features of the second edition:

- ✓ **Vibrant illustrations** and simple accessible **lesson pages** are designed for clarity and ease-of-use with students at all levels. **Word by Word** is the most learner-friendly picture dictionary—especially for Beginners.
- ✓ **Over 4,000 words** in an expanded range of topics help students practice English used in everyday life, in the community, in school, at work, and in international travel.
- ✓ A careful research-based sequence of **lessons** integrates students' development of grammar and vocabulary skills through topics that begin with the immediate world of the student and progress to the world at large.
- ✓ **Expanded discussion questions** encourage students to share their backgrounds, experiences, opinions, and creativity as they relate vocabulary topics to their own lives.

## Innovative supplements provide effective instructional tools for teachers and multi-level options for students.

- ✓ **The Teacher's Guide and Lesson Planner with CD-ROM** includes lesson-planning suggestions, community tasks, Internet web links, and reproducible masters.
- ✓ **Vocabulary Workbooks** at Beginning and Intermediate levels feature motivating vocabulary, grammar, and listening practice (Audio CDs included).
- ✓ **A Literacy Workbook** provides all-skills practice for learners who are not familiar with the alphabet or who need a pre-Beginning-level introduction to English vocabulary, reading, and writing (Audio CD included).
- ✓ The **Audio Program** includes all words and conversations for interactive practice and—as bonus material—an expanded selection of WordSongs for vocabulary practice through music.
- ✓ **Color Transparencies** and **Vocabulary Game Cards** are ideal picture resources for introducing and practicing vocabulary.
- ✓ The **Testing Program** and **ExamView CD-ROM** provide effective tools for assessment of student progress.
- ✓ **Bilingual Editions** are also available.

### Student Texts

Picture Dictionary	0-13-148218-1
Beginning Vocabulary Workbook with Audio CDs	0-13-189229-0

### Teacher Resources

Teacher's Guide and Lesson Planner with CD-ROM	0-13-148221-1
Vocabulary Game Cards Transparencies	0-13-191629-7 0-13-191618-1

### Audio Program

Picture Dictionary Audio CDs (8)	0-13-148220-3
----------------------------------	---------------

### Forthcoming

Intermediate Vocabulary Workbook with Audio CDs
Literacy Workbook with Audio CD
Testing Program
Bilingual Editions



PEARSON  
Longman

[www.longman.com/wordbyword](http://www.longman.com/wordbyword)

ISBN 0-13-148218-1

9 0000



9 780131 482180